

National Centre For Examinations & Educational

Ministry of Edu

Evaluation (NCEEE) Test Development Dep. Specifications for Third Year Proparatory (1" English Examination (2022 - 2023)

مواصفات امتحان اللغة الإنجليزية للصف الثالث الإعدادي القصل الدراسي الأول للعام الدراسي ٢٠٢٢ / ٢٠٢٣

Vocabulary & Structure

SIX (6) vocabulary multiple-choice questions based on what students studied before are

provided. They are asked to choose the correct answer out of the FOUR (4) options given.

8 Marks

2 Hours

hoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Language Functions

5 Marks

1 Finish the following dialogue:

A dialogue of TEN (10) exchanges with FIVE (5) deletions is provided (2 stimuli g- Definitions 3 responses). The topic of the dialogue should be related to the students' everydeness. life, interests, hobbies, events and so on. The situation in which the didlogue take place is described briefly but clearly. The students are required to fill in the deletion completely with the appropriate language forms without providing them with any part of the answers. The first exchange should be in full.

The questions should test students' knowledge of: (1 question) (1 question) (1 question) (1 guestion) (1 guestion)

Guessing meaning from the text (1 question)

(Half a mark each)

Altfwok.co

B Reading Comprehension

10 Marks

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following lis

An unseen text from 50 to 60 words with FOUR (4) gaps is provided. Students are asked to fill in the FOUR (4) gaps (3 vocabulary & 1 structure) from a list of SIX (6) words (4 vocabulary & 2 structures).

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

(6 Mar

An unseen text from 140 to 160 words is provided. This can be a short story, a factor text, or an email. Most lexical items and all structures in the text should be from the Sel 6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: Books. The students are asked to answer:

reading comprehension skills:

- Determine the main idea of a text.

(1 questie

Skim and scan grade appropriate text.

(2 question

B. THREE (3) open-ended questions on the following reading comprehension skills:

Make inference about grade appropriate text.

(1 ques

- Summarizing a text.

(1 questi

- Make prediction about upcoming events in a story or information in a text.

(1 question)

(One mark e

complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in rackets:

FIVE (5) structure sentences are provided. Students are asked to complete the sentences ith the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. The given word(s) in brackets could be erbs, adjectives, adverbs etc. related to what students have studied.

(One mark each)

Writing

A THREE (3) MCQ questions with FOUR (4) options each dealing with the following Students are asked to write from 100 to 110 words on a specific topic related to the Set ooks in ONE of the following writing forms:

- A review
- A short story
- A biography

One mark for organization - Two marks for relevance of ideas - One mark for stated vocabulary - One mark for spelling - One mark for punctuation - One mark grammar "Three mistakes are accepted. Repeated mistakes are marked once

Sector of Al-Ash

Specifications for Prep. Three 1444 Hijra

2022 / 2023 Gregorian

موامتمات الفتحان اللغة الانحليزية للصف الثالث الامدادي االأرف الشريف



A Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

A dialogue with three gaps is introduced. Students are asked to supply the missing part

(One mark ea

2 Write what you would say in each of the following situations: (2 Mark

Two situations are given. Students are asked to respond to each situation.

(One mark ear



Usage

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Five multiple-choice items are given. Students are asked to choose the correct answer.

(One mark each



Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

(5 Marks)

A short text is given. Students are asked to read it and answer the questions. Three openended questions and two multiple-choice questions. One mark each



Writing

5 Write a paragraph of SIX (6) sentences on:

(5 Marks)

Students are asked to write a paragraph of six sentences based on the material in the Set Book

Scope & Sequence

Language

Life Skills, Values and issues

Page 2

sports centre at 9 am.

Listening: Giving and following directions, people taking about their city; a discussion at a train station; What time does the exhibition making suggestions for a day out stort?

Speaking: Giving directions; tolking about your city or village; discussing 8.20. timetables and public transport; making suggestions

Prepositions of time and place (revision) On Friday afternoon, I often go

to Lake Timson. I have tennis lessons at the

The present simple for scheduled

The first metro train leaves at

The film starts at nine o'clock.

Decision making: respect for Citizenship loughly

2 Let's go shopping

Skills

Reading: A description of Ismailia:

maps, posters and timetables.

accounts of forms of transport, a

botanical garden's brochure; an email about meeting a friend

Writing: A fact file; a paragraph

about your city, a reply to an email;

Around town

text invite

Reading: An online support message; an advert for handicrafts: online reviews

Writing: Emails asking for and giving information about handicrafts; an online review

Listening: A radio advert: a conversation in a shop; a phone call making a complaint

aking: Talking about things in the home; buying something in a shop; asking about shopping habits; describing a problem with technology; making a complaint

The comparative and superlative (revision)

Televisions are more expensive than kettles. The most useful thing in mu

kitchen is the fridge. It is better to buy clothes in shops than online. both either, neither

I want to buy both a drink and a snack We can get either a free specker or a free film.

Neither Fares nor Emad can come to the beach.

Page 12

Altfwok

Resilience: keeping Self-esteem ndependence

Citizanship: oworeness

Page 22

3 My community

Reading: An article about a plan to help people; a community social network page; David Copperfield; an online message about a community project

Writing: An article about how to help people; a social network message about a community problem; a survey about your community

Listening: A conversation about a community survey; a discussion at a community meeting; people greeting and introducing each other

Speaking: Describing communities and The handball match was exciting. community problems; using formal and I am excited to watch the match. informal introductions and greetings

Present continuous for future plans and arrangements (revision) diversity participation: We're starting a project next month.

They're discussing this problem at the next community meeting. Going to for future plans and Intentions (revision) We're going to start our own social network service.

The street is going to be closed on Saturday. Adjectives ending in Ing or ed

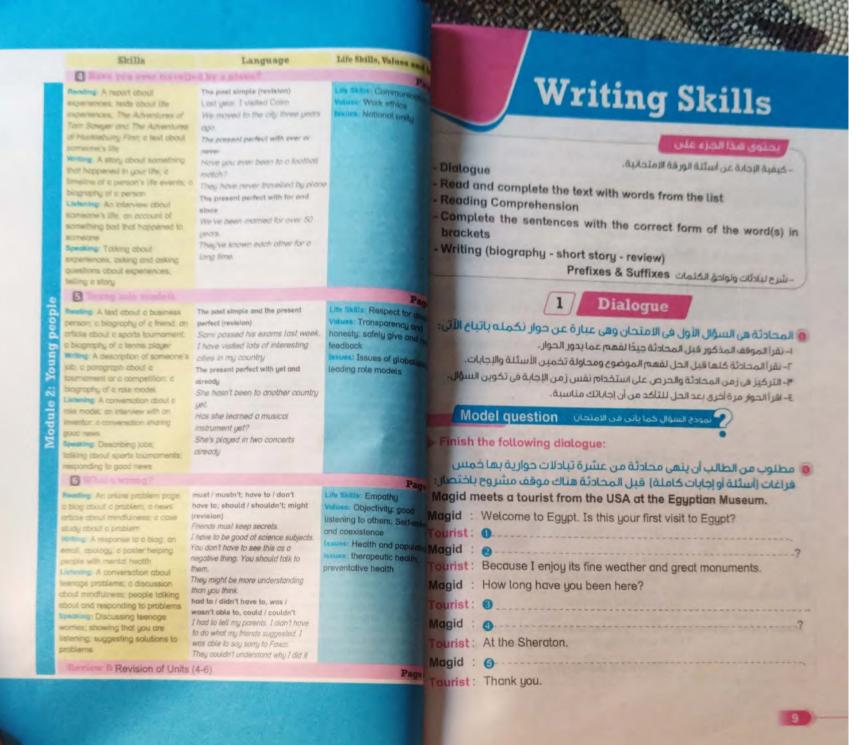
Life Skills: Respect for responsible behaviour

Coexistence: occeptance of others; participation; respect Citizenship: loyalty and belonging; Issues of globalisation: digital citizenship Non-discrimination

ogoinst the elderly, women, children and people with specia

Page 32

Review A Revision of Units (1-3)



اغ رقم (۱)

. كون الفراغ إجابة لسؤال قبلها كالآتي:

Magld: Is this your first visit to Egypt?

Tourist: No. It isn't. / No. This is my second visit.

ا اع رقم (2)

ر**ئتَهى الفراغ بعلامة استفهام يليه إجابة** ونراعى عند تكوين السؤال أن يكون في نفس ز من

Tourist: Because I enjoy its fine weather and great monuments.

الحابة هنا تبدأ بـ (Because) إي تعبر عن «سبب» فلابد أن نسأل عن هذا السبب بكلمة مستفهام (لماذا Why).

الخذ جزء من الإجابة «إن وجد» لتكوين السؤال مع الحفاظ على زمن الإجابة في السؤال «مضارع بسيط»

Magid: Why do you visit Egypt?

– إذا كان بالجملة أي من الأفعال المساعدة أو الناقصة السابقة نستخدمه غالبًا في السؤال كالآتي؛ وسوف نقدم شر خا مفصلاً لكلمات الاستفهام وكيفية تكوين السؤال لاحقًا.

لعراع رقم (3)

موذج آخر لسؤال يحتاج إلى إجابة:

Magid: How long have you been here?

والرحاية هنا لابد أن تعبر عن "مدة"، وزمن الإجابة يكون مضارع تام، لتتوافق مع نفس زمن السؤال.

Tourist: I have been here for two weeks.

لفراغ رقم (4)

مطلوب سؤال بمعنى (اين تقيم؟). الاجابة هنا تحتوى على ذكر المكان الذي يقيم فيه السائح:

Tourist: At the Shergton.

- فلابد أن يحتوى السؤال على كلمة استفهام (أين Where) مع استخدام زمن المضارع المستمر (لأنها تعبر عن حدث مؤقت).

Magid: Where are you staying?

Writing Skills الغراغ رقم (5)

- مطلوب عبارة الرد عليها بـ (Thank you.).
- من موضوع المحادثة نفهم أن Magid يتمنى وفتًا سعيدًا للسائح فيمكن أن تكون الإجابة كالآتي:

Magid: Have a nice time.

كيفية تكوين السؤال

ينقسم السؤال إلى نوعين:

Yes / No question (؟.....٩) السؤال بـ (هل.....

- إذا الله تملت الإجابة على Yes, / Of course, / Sure, / No, نبدأ السؤال بفعل مساعد أنه الاستفهام المناسبة: الإجابة غالبًا معَ اختيار ناقص ويكون معناه دهل...؟.

الأفعال المساعدة والناقصة تعد جزءاً أساسياً في تكوين أي سؤال:

Helping verbs	الأفعال المساعدة	Modals	الأفعال الناقصة
am - is - are - wo		can - could - sha	ll - should - will -
have - has - had		would - may - mi	ght - must

Can you speak English? Is he a doctor? B Yes, I can speak English. Yes, he is.

- إذا لم يكن بالجملة فعل مساعد أو ناقص نستخدم do / does / did حسب زمن الجملة.

Does she speak English?

Yes, she speaks English.

Do you play tennis?

Yes. I play tennis.

Did she go to school?

Yes, she went to school.

Wh-question السؤال بكلمة استفهام

- نستخدم كلمات الاستفهام في السؤال عن (مكان زمان شخص شيء طريقة]
 - Where does your father work?
 - My father works in a bank.

Altfwok.com cossiliza

Question words

ما/ماذا إلالشياء) What این (للمکان) Where من (للأشخاص) Who لمِن [للسؤال عن الملكية] Whose مني (للزمن) When لماذا (للسبب) Why ابهما (للتخيير) Which كيف (للطريقة/للحال) How ما الصف الدراسي What class

What time	روفي
What colour	ופט
What age	Jac
What subject	المادة الدراسية
How many	ععداله
How long	المحة/كم طول
How heavy	cilia
How much	ميره انمن/كما كمية
How often	Čina.
How far	المسافق) عديراه

🙀 إذا كان الفعل الأساسي في الجملة (have - has - had) يعامل مثل أي فعل أساسي آخر

. do - does - did ماستخدام When does he have lunch?

Mhen do you have lunch? We have lunch at 5 o'clock.

18 He has lunch at 2 o'clock.

🙀 إذا كان الفعل الأساسي في الجملة (do - does - did) يعامل مثل أي فعل أساسي آخر.

When does mum do her housework?

Mum does her housework in the morning.

When did Sama do her homework?

Sama did her homework an hour ago.

🖪 عند السوَّال عن الفاعل: تحـذف الفاعل ونضع كلمة الاستقهام (Who / What) مكاته

ونكمل الجملة:

Mhat caused the accident?

Who helps you? Ahmed helps me.

A horse caused the accident.

Writing Skills -

– أما عندما نسأل عن المفعول نكوُّن السؤال بالطريقة المعتادة باستخدام الأفعال المساعدة أو الناقصة بعد كلمة الاستفعام.

Who did you meet?

I met Munir.

(How many / How much) السؤال بكلمات الاستفهام (How many / How much)

- يأتي بعدهما مباشرة الاسم الذي نسأل عنه ثم الفعل المساعد/الناقص ثم الفاعل.

How many books did you buy?

I bought 5 books.

How much flour have you got?

I have got a lot of flour.

[Whose] السؤال بكلمة الاستفهام

- يأتى بعدها غالبًا الاسم المراد السؤال عن ملكيته:

Whose book is that?

That is All's book

👩 عند السؤال عن الوقت الذي تَستَغرقة (مواصلة) للوصول لمكان

How long does it take?

About half an hour.

🗾 ملاحظات على الرد على أسئلة أو جمل بالمحادثات

I always feel proud of my parents.

Me too. /so do I.

Can I ask you a question?

Yes, you can.

- الاجابة التقليدية في الاثبات [..... ,ges] لكن تعلم الصيغ الأخرى المناسبة للإجابة

[.Sure. / Go ahead. / Go on. / Of course.]

Hints from previous exams

تلميحات من أسئلة وردت في امتحانات المحافظات

1-Adham: What interests you most in Egypt?

البحيرة ٢٠٢٢

يسأل أدهم هنا في هذا السؤال عما أثار اهتمام السائح أكثر أثناء زيارته لمصر.

Altfwok.com (southers)

3- A teacher is talking to a student who is late.

Good morning, sir. May I come in, please?

Teacher : Good morning. Yes, stand here 0

Student Somu sir, it is the bus which makes me late. Because... / To... بالدارة عن السؤال بـ Why تبدأ بـ ما السؤال بـ السؤال بـ

سحظ **أن السكوال في الفراغ الأول في الجزء التالي** من المحادثة التالية لابد أن بيدار بيدار المحادثة التالية لابد أن بيدار ، ذلك من سياق الإجابة عليه.

Common questions

أسئلة شائعة في المحادثات

2- At a hospital or a doctor 1- At a restaurant peha 39 مشفور أو عيادة - What's the matter with you? Can I have the menu? - What do you complain of? - Would you like to order? - How long have you been feeling - Can I have your order, sir? - What's your favourite dish? - What's wrong? - What about the dessert?

3- At a clothes shop

في محل بيخ الملابس

- Can I help you?
- What colour / size do you want?
- How much does it cost?

5- At a railway station

في محطة سكة حديد

- Can I book a ticket to please?
- Which platform does the train leave from?
- How long does it take to go there?
- When does it arrive?

- Can I book a room, please?

4- At a hotel

- How long will you stay here?
- How much is the room a night?
- Have you enjoyed your stay her

6- Meeting a tourist يلة سائم

- Where do you come from/ Whe are you from?
- Is it your first visit to Egypt?
- What places have you been to?
- How can I get to the Pyramids. please?
- Excuse me, sir. Would you kindly tell me the way to the Pyramids'

General questions

What do you do? / What is your job?	للسؤال عن الوظيفة
Where were you born?	تلسؤال عن مكان الميلاد
When were you born? What's your date of birth?	للسؤال عن تاريخ الميلاد
What is your nationality?	للسؤال عن جنسية شخص
Where do you live?	للسؤال عن عنوان شخص
What is the weather like? / How is the weather?	للسؤال عن الطقس
What doeslook like?	للسؤال عن مظهر إنسان/وصة

مؤال عن الغرض من استخدام شرًّا/ أشياء Vnot is/are (used) for? سؤال عن نوع غرفة في فندق

- Single or double?

سؤال عن تذكرة الركوب (ذهاب ام ذهاب وعودة؟)

gle or return? بسؤال عن ماذا بريد شخص أن ياكل /يشرب - What would you like to have? سؤال عن أين كان شخص

Where have you been? 3- How often do you?

لسؤال عن عدد مرات فعل شئ

What happened?

سؤال عما حدث

0

3

Writing Skills

5- What is your opinion of ...?

لسؤال عن راي شخص في شيء/شخص

What is wrong with?

سؤال عن عطل في جهاز

Read and complete the text 2 with words from the list

) كيف نجيب عن سؤال اقرأ وأكمل بكلمات من القائمة:

- السؤال عبارة عن نص مكون من ٥٠ إلى ٦٠ كلمة وبه أربعة فراغات وأعلى النص قائمة من <mark>ست كلم</mark>ا
- مطلوب من الطالب أن يكمل الفراغات الأربعة (٣ كلمات قاعدة لغوية) من القائمة المعط له أعلى النص.

Model question

نموذج السؤال كما يأتي في الامتحان مع الإجابة النموذجية

ad and complete the text with words from the list:

goes - from - borrow - with - favourite - go

Marwa's 0-----hobby is reading, so she @-chool library every Sunday. She likes going there 3----- her friends.

important because it gives her useful information.

Answers:

1- favourite

2- goes

3- with

3 Reading Comprehension

كيفية الإجابة عن سؤال قطعة الفهم عطى الطالب نص مكوَّن من حوالي من ١٤٠ إلى ١٦٠ كلمة.

يطلوب من الطالب أن يجيب عن ثلاثة أسئلة اختيار من متعدد و ثلاثة أسئلة مقالية.

خطوات تساعدك على إجابة قطعة الفهم

ا الأسئلة أولا قبل قراءة القطعة نفسها لأن هذا يعطيك فكرة عامة عن موضوع القطعة.. ينه إلى ما تطلبه هذه الأسئلة من معلومات.

قرا القطعة كلها بتأن مرة ثانية قبل أن تقوم بالإجابة عن الأسئلة.

يندما تجد جملة فيها إجابة سؤال ضي خط تحتها وايضا إذا وجدت أرقام انتبه لها لأن واضي رمتجان عادة يسأل عنها.

واصادفت كلمة لا تعرف معناها حاول تخمين المعنى

كيف تحمن معنى كلمة لا تعرف معناها 🕜

وَ وَ تَتَمِكُنَ مَن تَخْمِينَ مَعَنَى كَلَمَةَ بِسَبِبِ وَجُودَ عَبَارَةَ أَوْ كُلَمَةَ دَالَةً عَلَى التَناقَص مَثَلَ ؛ و but - ولكن but - في المقابل in contrast - على العكس من../علي خلاف Unlike

· Some people think that sports are unimportant, but I think they are vital. . له أنك لا تعرف معنى كلمة vital ، يمكنك تخمين معناها حيث أن الجملة تقول «يعتقد بعض الناس أن الرياضة شيُّ غير مهم ، لكنني اعتقد أنها». من خلال السياق نفهم أن Vilal عكس unimportant وبهذا يكون تخمين معنى الكلمة سهل وهو [ضروري] أو [مهم] 🥱 قد تخمن معنى الكلمة أيضا من خلال بادئات الكلمات أو لواحقها المضافة لأصل الكلمة عِيًّا لِي: نفهم من خلال البادئة -m في كلمة impossible (التي تعنى "غير" أو "ليس" أنها عکس possible فیکون معناها (غیر ممکن/مستحیل)

رُّالِ [خُر: نفهم من خلال اللاحقة less - في كلمة homeless التي تعنى (بدون/بلا) أن معنى الكلمة (بلا مأوي/مشرد)

🚷 يمكنك تخمين المعنى من سياق الجملة من خلال الكلمات التي تَسبقَ الكلمة أو التي تَليها .

• It has rained hard through the night so the ground was wet.

- ماذا تعني كلمه fwet إذا كنت لا تعرف معناها بمقدورك تَحْمِينَه من خَلَالَ الجمِلَةُ التي سيقُنَهَا. كانت السماء تمطر بغز ارة خلال الليل لذلك الأرض.... لقد كانت تمطر بشدة مما يعني أن الأرض بطري 4- borro لابدان تكون (مبتلة).

- 🚱 هناك طريقة بسيطة جدًا: ترجم الجملة كلها واثرك فراغ مكان الكلمة التي لا تعرفما ثمَّ فكر أي كلمة باللغة العربية تتماشى مع معنى الجملة فمثلا أنت قرأت جملة تقول : . The work is boring. There is nothing I find interesting about it.
 - حاول تَحْمِين معنى "boring" هنا.

ما هي الأنماط الأكثر شيوعا في استُلة قطعة الفهم:

أولاً: أستُلة الاختيار من متعدد (multiple-choice)

🔞 قد يطلب واضع الامتحان منك الفكرة الرئيسية (main idea) في النص من خلال صيغ مثل:

- The main idea of the passage is......
- The passage is mainly about......

وعليك أن تختار الإجابة الصحيحة من أربعة اختيارات تُعطى لك.

كيف تجد الفكرة الرئيسية في النص

- هي النقطة الأساسية التي يكرر الكاتب الحديث عنها.
 - تكون جملة وليست سؤالا،
- الجمل الأخرى في النص تعطى تفاصيل ومعلومات عنها.
 - غالباً تَكُونَ في أول جملة أو آخر جملة في النص.

لاحظ المثال الآتى

- ما باللون الأحمر هي الفكرة الرئيسية وما باللون الأزرق هي التفاصيل عنها. Yesterday, I got a new coat. My new coat has blue lines and red sleeves. My coat is very nice and keeps me warm. On the back, there is a picture of a snow man. I will wear my coat to school.

👩 قد يقوم واضع الامتحان بإضافة خط تحت أحد الكلمات في جملة معينة في القطعة ثم تجد سؤال اختيار من متعدد يقول : الكلمة الموضوع تحتها خط تشير إلى

. The underlined word '......' refers to

ثانياً: الأستُلة المقالية (open-ended questions)

- 📵 قد يكون هناك في القطعة راى/ نصيحة ويسالك هل أنت موافق على هذا الراي/هذه النصيحة أم لا مع ذكر السبب:
- Do you agree with this opinion / advice in the passage? Why / Why not? 🧑 قد يرتبط موضوع القطعة بك فيسالك مثلاً : هل تحب أو هل تكره _ _ _ _ ؟ لم؟ ولم لا؟
- · Do you like /dislike? Why / Why not?
 - 🗟 قد يطلب منك أن تعطى عنواناً مناسباً للقطعة أو تذكر الفكرة الرئيسية لها:
- Give a suitable title to the passage.

D Itfwok.com ية يطلب واضع الامتحان منك تلخيصاً (summarize) الحد الفقرات في النص في جملة رقيت الأقيم بالصيغة الأتية :

 Summarize the first / second / third paragraph (into one sentence). مِيفُ تَلْخُصُ فَقَرَةَ إِلَى جَمِلَةَ أُو اكْثَرَ

. حدد اسم الشخص او الشئ او الحيوان الاساسي بالفقرة المطلوب تلخيصها ، حدد اهم شئ يخص ذلك الشخص أو الشئ أو الحيوان واستخدم اهم الافعال بالفقرة للتعبير

عن ذلك وممكن استخدام افعال اخرى تؤدى نفس المعنى هـ استبعد الأفكار الفرعية او الغير أساسية او المعلومات الأقل أهمية

، ركتب الفكرة الأساسية في حدود عشر كلمات او حسب ما يطلب

Hints from previous exams 6

تلميحات من اسئلة وردت في امتحانات المحافظات

1- Summarize the first paragraph of the text in two lines. Tourists have come to Egypt for hundreds of years to see the wonders of the ancient world such as the Pyramids, temples and other monuments. It is a wonderful experience for them. Tourists have also come to experience the wonderful natural world such as the desert and the Red Sea.

رتبع الخطوات السابقة:

ادرافقرة تتعلق بشكل اساسى بالسائحين tourists

م. إهم ما يخصهم هو زيارة مصر والأماكن السياحية بها والأفعال التي تعبر عن ذلك come / see /visit

المعلومات الأقل أهمية من كل جملة مثل (for hundreds of years) استبعد المعلومات الأقل أهمية من كل جملة مثل ع- قم بكتابة تلخيص الفقرة

Summary

Tourists come to Egypt to see the wonders of the ancient world such as the Pyramids and to experience the wonderful natural world such as the Red Sea.

2- Summarize the last paragraph in one sentence of your own words.

الشرقية ٢٠٢٢

My fother enjoys playing chess with his friends. He believes in regular exercise and has also taught us the same. He wants me to excel in whatever I do. I want to make him feel proud of me one day.

ا-اهم شخص My father

واهم شئ يخصه أنه يؤمن بالتدريب المنتظم ويريدني أن أتفوق في أي شئ أفعله.

٣- استبعد المعلومات الأقل أهمية من كل جملة

٤ - قم بكتابة تلخيص الفقرة

مطلوب في السؤال أن تَكون جملة التَلخيص تَحتَوى على مفردات من الطالب، ولذلك يجب استخدام كلمات بديلة عن الموجودة في الفقرة وتعطى تفس (believe = think/ excel = be clever) إ: بالله بندماا

Summary

My father thinks that regular exercise is very important and he wants me to be clever in every field.

3- Summarize the first paragraph of the text in one sentence.

When I was young, I always loved both drawing and painting, but I could neither read nor write well. As a result, I didn't understand the lessons at school and got bad marks.

يجب أن تعلم مرادفات الكلمات والتعبيرات لتلخيص الفقرات As a result = so I could neither read nor write = I couldn't read or write.

Summary

When I was young, I couldn't read or write so I got bad marks at school.

🖨 فد يطلب منك الإستدلال/الإستنتاج Inference من القطعة عن معلومة معينة ا- ييدا السؤال بكلمة استدل/استنتج من النص على..... Linfer from the text......

٢- تتطلب الإجابة على أسئلة الإستدلال/الإستنتاج بشكل صحيح القدرة على أخذ المعلومات الواردة في النص ثم استخلاص استنتاجات منطقية منها.

٣- تطلب اسئلة الإستدلال/الإستنتاج معنى سطر أو فقرة أو حتى فقرة كاملة.

Hints from previous exams

تلميحات من أسئلة وردت في امتحانات المحافظات

كفر الشيخ ٢٠٢٢

Travelling is many experiences in one. It enables you to do things different from your daily routine. It's a way to learn and grow within oneself and grow with other people by learning about something or someone new. Travelling is an opportunity to communicate with different persons. Through communication and understanding, travelling can provide a way to bring people together. Travelling is important for human happiness. Studies show that travelling can be great for mental health. It helps people get a greater understanding of themselves and to build relationships. One of the

best things about visiting a new place is the food. Travelling is a great to learn about different dishes. When travelling to a country, it is impo to learn some necessary words such as: hello, goodbye, please, H you, and bathroom. It's a great way to show cultures with one an Travelling gives a great amount of information about different culture 4- Infer from the text what it is necessary for people to learn v

مِدْ السَّوْالُ مَطْلُوبِ الْإِستَدَلَالُ / الْإِستَنتَاجِ مَن النَّصِ عَمَا هَوْ ضَرُورِي للأَشْخَاصِ أَن they travel. ملموه عندما يسافرون

When travelling to a country, it is important to le some necessary words such as: hello, goodbye, please, thank and bathroom. It's a great way to show cultures with one another

Model question

نموذج السؤال كما يأتي في الامتحان مع الإجابة النموذجية

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Do you have a computer at home? Do you use the internet? I'm sure answer is "Yes". I can't believe there is a house without a computer is modern time. Computer users increase every day. But why?

The computer is a world where you can fly anywhere and every Through the computer, you can play games, store information, write who want in any language and print it out. You can also use the internet that the computer. The internet is a great store of knowledge in all fields. You team about medicine, engineering, health and so many other sciences also help us communicate with people in any part of the world.

A-Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- The passage is mainly about
 - the internet the computer computer computer d communico
- 2- The underlined word, "store" means
- a learn
 - 1 read
- c keep
- d study
- 3- We can use computers to _____ paper.
- drive
- b ride
- c answer
- d print

Writing Skills

- Answer the following questions:
- How do computers help us?
- so Infer from the text what we can learn about from the internet
- Summarize the first paragraph into one sentence.

- 1- D the computer
- 2. C keep
- 3- d print
- 4- We can use it to play games, store information and communicate with people.
- 5- We can learn about medicine, engineering, health and so many other ciences.
- 6- Many people use computers nowadays.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets

كيفية الإجابة عن سؤال أكمل

- السؤال عبارة عن خمس جمل على القواعد اللغوية بهم فر اغات.
- مطلوب من الطالب تكملة الفراغات بالصيغة اللغوية الصحيحة من الكلمات التي بين الأقواء

Wistella

الخطأ

التمديع التمديع المائة

- like _____ (any) orange juice, please.
- sten! She _____ (sings) a beautiful song.
- iro is _____ (noisiest) than Al Fayoum.
- our house is small. _____ (Our) is big.
 - (Didn't) come late.
- low _____ (much) cups of coffee do you drink
- dau?

some is singing noisier Ours Don't

many

Writing (Biography - Short story - Review)

كيف نكتب (سيرة ذاتية – قصة قصيرة –مقال نقدى)

• في البداية قبل أن نبدأ في شرح كيفية كتابة الموضوعات السابقة . لابد أن نعرف كيا نكتب حملة خبرية صحيحة.

التم القواعد الآتية عند الكتابة:

ا. اتَرَكَ مَسَاقَةً صَغَيَرَةً بِمِقْدَارُ كُلُمِةً فِي بِدَايَةَ الْفَقْرَةُ الْإِنشَائِيةَ.

F. اکتب حرف کبیر "copital letter" من بدایة کل جملة.

٣. اترك مسافة بين كل كلمة والأخرى. خج في نهاية الجملة نقطة "Full stop".

example

Writing Rules

Tim felt angry as he got off the train. The train broke down and stopped in the middle of the countryside. Everyone was getting off the train. speaking to each other. Tim was tired and he didn't want to talk much. So he sat under a tree and decided to take a nap. Tim was sleeping when he suddenly heard the sound of a train moving. Tim woke up and saw the train moving away. He shouted, "Stop the train, please!". Nobody heard him. Although he ran quickly, he couldn't catch it. Finally, he gave up running and called his parents, who picked him up a few hours later. كِتَابِهُ الجَمِلَةُ لابِدَ مِن اتِّباعُ القواعد اللَّغُويةَ الصحيحة { الأَرْمَنَةُ وَحَرُوفَ الْجَرْ وَالصَّمَاتُر بِكُلِّ تَوَاعْدًا.

1- How to write a biography

كيف تكتب السيرة الذاتية لشخص

هناك مجموعة من المعلومات التي لابد أن تكون ملماً بها قبل كتابة السيرة الذاتية لشخص مثل (المولد - النشاة - الدراسة - التعليم -العمل - الانجازات - الصفات الشخصية) وهكذا.

I'm writing about "....." اكتب عن «اسم الشخصية» He / She is a very important person. انه / انها شخصية مهمة.

He / She is a famous..... إنه/إنها...... مشهور (ة).

He / She has a positive effect on my life. له/لها تأثير إيجابي في حياتي. He / She was born in (date / place). ولد/ولدت في (تاريخ/مكان).

He / She has lived in لقد عاش/عاشت في.....

He / She was born into a poor / rich family.

He / She has a great dream.

He / She faced many problems.

His / Her tried to help him / her.

..... supported him / her. He / She was very poor, but he / she didn't stop......

كان/كانت فقير (ة) لكن لم يتوقف/تتوقف عن......

حاول مساعدته/مساعدتها.

..... قام بدعمه/بدعمها.

	and the second second	كملةالجملة	Ĵ
-		مامياسد	
-			

-	-		alaplate	and the same of th
Irle		فتل	The same of the sa	avoni s

to Alexandria every summer holiday. the Cairo Tower yesterday. goes

visited Ex: They

يَهِ الجملة الى وجود فعل مساعد أو فعل ناقص قبل الفعل الأساسي فيحُون التَحُوين حَالتَابِ ن الفعل الأساسي يتبع الفعل المساعد أو الفعل الناقص|

		فعل أساس والم	ملاحمته الخمته
قصا + فاعل	ىل مساعد/ فعل نا	• فعل <u>اساسي + (ف</u> 90	to Luxor with us.
Ex. She	will	not like	playing in the street.
Ex. He	does	visit	the museum last year.
Ex: We	didn't	studying	English now.
Ex: He	is	ridden	a camel already.
Ex: They	have	1100011	

رَ شُكل الفعل بعد الفعل المساعد أو الناقص في الأمثلة الآتية:

Ex: They are eating their breakfast.

Ex: She was helping her daughter.

Ex: She can't go to school on foot.

Ex: He should stop smoking.

Ex: My father has taught English for 20 years.

س جدول الضمائر الآتي جيداً:

subject pronouns ضمائر الفاعل	object pronouns معاثر المفعود	possessive adjectives صفات الملكية «يتبعها اسم»	possessive prono الرائدية الانتجاء المداكة الانتجاء
1	me	my	mine
He	him	his	his
She	her	her	hers
1t	it	its	- 1
You	you	your	yours
We	us	our	ours
They	them	their	theirs

Writing Skills

ولى/تنخلى عن حلمه/حلمها.

- He / She didn't give up his / her dream.

رعملت بجد ليلاً ونهاراً.

- He / She worked hard day and night. - He / She asked his / her teacher about difficulties.

سألت معلمه/معلمها بخصوص الصعوبات.

ر/تساعد الفقراء.

- He / She helps the poor.

- He / She tries to thank all who helped him / her.

ررنحاول شکر کل من ساعده/ساعدها.

- I love him / her a lot. I'd like to be like him / her.

راديها كثيراً، أود أن أكون مثله/مثلها.

- He / She is my role model.

نما قدوتي/مثلي الأعلى.

Example

Mohamed Salah is the person I admire most. He was born in a villa in Gharbia. He went to a primary school in his village. As a child, liked playing football very much. He played for Al- Mokawloon, a ter in Egypt. Then he played for many teams abroad. Now he is play for Liverpool in England. He scores many goals. He is one of the be players in the world. He also plays for the Egyptian National Team, is very active and fast. He has done great achievements with his tea Mohamed Salah is a role model for a lot of young people. He has go lot of important awards. Now he helps his community greatly. He dona a lot of money for building hospitals and schools. To conclude, Moham Salah is a great man. I'd like to be like him in the future.

2- How to write a short story

كيف تكتب قصة قصيرة

الآتي عند كتابة القصة القصيرة:

يدد اسم القصة ، الكاتب ، الشخصية الرئيسية ، الحدث الرئيسي ، متى وأين حدثت وهكذا. الدأ الحديث عن أحداث القصة وتسلسل الأحداث.

لدأ الحديث عن النتائج.

تُحدث عما حدث في نهاية القصة ، الحلول وشعور الشخصيات وهكذا .

فن استخدام العبارات الآتية قبل كتابة القصة:

- I have read a lot of stories.

فرات قصصاً كثيرة.

- Some stories are very interesting.

ر القصص شيقة جداً.

- Some stories are boring.

رالقصص مملة.

Writing Skills

- I think this story is very exciting

- It has a lot of exciting actions.

اعتقد أن هذه القصة مثيرة حداً. تَشْتُمِلَ عَلَى أحداثُ مثيرة كثيرة.

Example

I was travelling to Cairo. I sometimes travel by bus or taxi but I love travelling by train. This time I travelled by train. I took two bags. One bag was full of my books. The other one was full of my clothes. While I was travelling, I slept for 10 minutes. When I woke up, I didn't find one bag and I was very worried. I looked for the bag everywhere. I asked the passengers. They said that no one saw it. I was very sad. Suddenly, my mother phoned me. She told me that I had forgotten my bag at home. I was very happy. I have learned an important lesson. I should be careful. I shouldn't sleep on transport. I should decide what I need before leaving my house.

3- How to write a review

كيف تكتب مقال نقدى

- الله الآتي عند كتابة مقال نقدى:

ا. حدد الموضوع الذي تكتب عنه المقال النقدي.

٦. حدد متى تم الحدث واين .

٣. تحدث عن الحدث (الذي يدور حوله المقال النقدي) مميزاته ، وعيوبه ، وهكذا.

اكتب عن رأيك الشخصى في هذا الحدث.

و مكونات المقال النقدي و

Introduction deade

- I have read an article about...... لقد قرأت مقال عن

- I write this review to اكتب هذا المقال النقدى لكي

Advantages cilical

- "....." has many advantages. "......" له اعدة مميزات.

- It is very useful. انه/انهامفید[ق] جدا.

- We can use it in many things. يمكننا استخدامه/استخدامها في عدة أشياء.

- It can make our life easier. يمكنه/يمكنها أن يجعل/تجعل حياتنا أسهل.

- We should use it in the right way. بحب استخدامه / استخدامه ابطريقة صحيحة.

- It can help us to..... بمكنه/بمكنها مساعدتنا في أن.....

Writing Skills

Disadvantages باعيوبا

• به/لها بعض العيوب.

- *..... * has some disadvantages.
 - ن يسبب/تسبب بعض المشكلات.
- It can cause some problems. ـ It can cause sould prosely. . الناس يستخدمونه/يستخدمونهابشكل خاطئ. . Some people use it wrongly. .
- It sometimes makes us worried.

الخاتمة Conclusion

- In my opinion, - We should cope with its problems.
- المنامل مع مشكلاته/مشكلاتها.

.....نابطي

- I advise you to.....

Example

Last week, I read an article in the newspaper about transport in the future. This article said that transport would be easier and different Punctuation the future. There will be flying cars, flying taxis, driverless vehicles They will help us move in the streets. Flying cars and flying taxis will h move on the road but they will land on the roofs of the buildings. The will help us keep the environment clean. They also will help us so energy because they will be electric. I think that transport will be east and cheaper than it is today. It will also be faster and safer. Technological is great and useful. It helps us greatly.

Common writing mistakes

أخطاء شائعة في الكتابة باللغة الانجليزية

هذه أمثلة من الأخطاء التي يقعَ فيها كثير من الطلاب

Definite and indefinite articles (a, an and the)

ستخدم (a - a) عندما نتحدث عن شيء للمرة الأولى في الجملة.

- I met the man. He was very strange.
- الجملةخطأ

I met a man. He was very strange.

- حملة صحيحة
- نستخدم (the) عند التحدث عن شيء سبق ذكره.
- I stayed in a hotel near the station. A hotel was very nice.
- الجملة خطأ [X] 1 stayed in a hotel near the station. The hotel was very nice.
 - لحملة صحيحة 🗸

Writing Skills

(the) عند الإشارة إلى شيء معروف للجميق.

- Do you know an answer to a question?
- الجملة خطا X الجملة صحيحة 🗸
- Do you know an answer to the teacher's question? 🧃 لا نستخده الدوات عندما نتحدث بشكل عام باستخدام صيغة الجمع مع الاسم الذي يُعد، او صيغة المفرد مع الاسم الذي لا يُعد.
- The oranges give us vitamins.

الجملةخطا

Oranges give us vitamins.

الجملة صحيحة 🗸

🖨 يجب أن توضى (the) أمام أسماء الدول المركبة:

· I live in United States.

الجملة خطأ 🗙

- · I live in the United States.
- الجملة صحيحة 🗸 أمثلة من أخطاء التَرقيم التي يقَمَ فيها كثير من الطلاب؛

(أ نستخدم الحرف الكبير (Capital Letter) في الكتابة في الحالات الآتية:

- الضمير (I) في أي مكان في الجملة.

· i go to school early.

الجملة خطأ 🗶

· I go to school early.

- الجملة صحيحة 🗸
- الحرف الأول من الكلمة الأولى في الجملة الخبرية أو السؤال.
- my brother came back from school at 3 p.m, but i came back at 2 p.m. الحملةخطأ الإ
- My brother came back from school at 3 p.m, but I came back at 2 p.m.

الحملة صحيحة 🗸

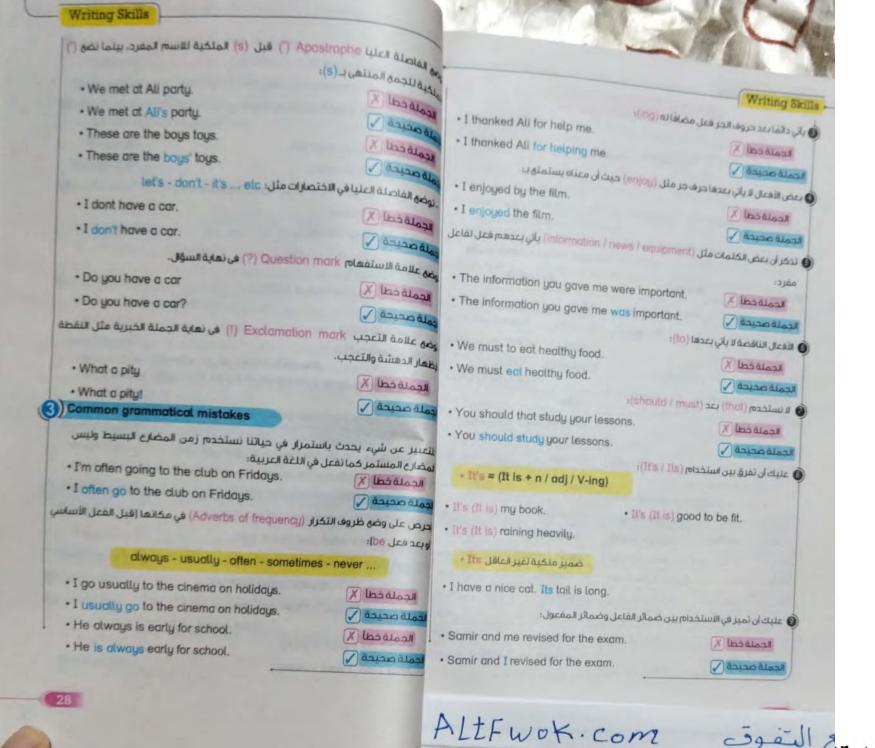
- الحروف الأولى من أسماء الأشخاص والدول والمدن والمعالم والأماكن الشهيرة والجنسيات واللغات والاختصارات والألقاب والعناوين وأيام الأسبوع والشهور والمؤسسات والمهر حانات.
 - maged did his Hornework and watched tv.
- الحملة خطأ 🗶
- . Maged did his homework and watched TV.
- الحملة صحيحة
- · i can speak english and french well.
- الحملةخطأ X
- I can speak English and French well.
- الجملة صحيحة
- @ توضَّع النقطة Full stop (.) في نهاية الجملة الخبرية و الأمرية.
- 🗗 توضّى الفاصلة Comma (,) لتعبر عن توقفات موجزة في الجمل وبين كلمات في قائمة وبعد No/ Yes ولا نترك مسافة قبل الفواصل عمومًا.
 - After I ate I went to sleep

الجملة خطأ 🗶

After I ate. I went to sleep.

الحملة صحيحة

ALTFWOK. com



Prefix

"suffixes" على بادئات الكلمات "prefixes" علواحق الكنمات "suffixes". 1- Prefixes بادئات الكلمات

إليادثة هي عبارة عن مقطع يضاف الى بداية الكلمة سواء كانت اسم/ صفة/ فعل/

happy معنى عبر لها البادئة "un-" تصبح yaqqahu بمعنى عبر

- - Leaf leas (woke

Usage

Example

Prefixes & Suffixes

cyber-	internet «ឈរប្រវុធ នូវសរៈ	cuberbully	يتنمر عبر الإنترنت
micro-	تفيد «لصغر الحجم» smoll size	microwave	دهار ميكر وورق
handi-	by hand • عباله، ونخمره عغنسنا	handicrafts	مصنوعات يحوية
cross-	ocross المنازة والمامنة	crossword	الكلوات الوتقاطعة
gero-	تخص الهواء/الطيران alc/flying	geroplane	مالدة

2- Suffixes لوادق الكلمات

الأكثر شيوعاً في اللغة الإنجليزية Prefixes الأكثر شيوعاً في اللغة الإنجليزية والمستخدمة في منهج الصف الثالث الإعدادي. – اللاحقة هي عبارة عن مقطع يضاف الي نهاية الكلمة سواء كانت اسم/ صفة / فعل / ظرف، يغير في معنى الكلمة.

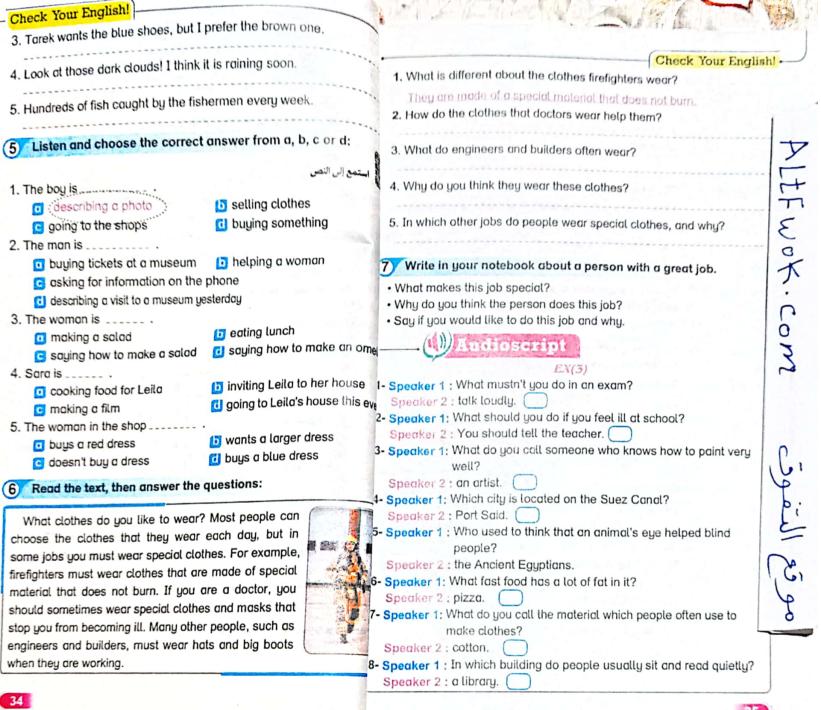
متال الاسم comfortable يعنى راحة إذا أضفنا له اللاحقة (able) أصبحت comfortable

بتقظ

0-	تحول الفعل إلى الصفة odjective	Make Train			بمعنى مريح (صفة) .
aqua-	woter elaly ileii	oquarium مُفَ الأحياء المائية	للغة الإنجليزية	، suffixes الأكثر شيوعاً في ال	–الجدول التالي فيه عدد من اللواحق
dis-		disagree / disabled قالمه/ رضا		.رعدادي.	والمستخدمة في منهج الصف الثالث
		impossible / informal	Suffix	Usage	Example
im-/in-	4.4.4.3	ہتحیل/غیر رسمی	-able / -ible		comfortable / accessible
mis-	· opposite سکدار صادر	mistake L			مريح/يمكن الوصول إليه
		uncomfortable / unhappy /	-ing		شيق/ممل interesting / boring
un-		ر مریح/غیر سعید/مریض unwell	-ed	تحول الاسم/ الفعل إلى الصمة fut ve	excited / trusted متحمس/ موثوق فيه
astro-	space تخص الفضاء	astronaut دفضاء	ful		. 0,,
e-	electronic	email پد الکترونی	-rut		useful / colourful / peaceful / مفید/زاهی الألوان/هادی/حریص الألوان/هادی/حریص
	تضاف للاسم وتعنى «الكثروني»		-ive		positive / attractive / sensitive
en-	تحول الاسم إلى الفعل	encourage 634			إيجابي/جذاب/حساس
inter-	between יעני מבט שבי	international us	-al		botanical / traditional / musical
re-	تفيد إعادة الفعل مرة أخرى again	recycle / return عود بيود recycle / return			نباتي/تقليدي/موسيقي
tech-	تفيد المهارة/التقنية skill	technology نکنولوچیا	-ic		electric کھریی
tole-	distance عدباارنده رباحت	television بفزیون	-ous	adjective تحول الاسم إلى الصفة	فطير/مشعور anxious / famous
trans-	moveocross مناه بنقل، محص	transport Jäi	-9		nois / luck / fogg صاخب/محظوظ/ملئ بالضباب
bio-	تشير إلى «حياة»	biography تيرة ذاتية	-en		
hyper-	too much تفید معنی «فائق/ زائد عن الحد»	hyperloop بسولة فائقة السرعة	-ant		صوفی/خشبی woolen / wooden pleasant جمیل/لطیف

-ant person -ant person -ant person -ist -ment -sion / -ition noun person -ure -an / -ian place -utalization -ness noun person -ure -ure -an / -ian place -utalization -ure -ure -an / -ian place -utalization -ure -ure -ure -ure -ure -ure -ure -ure	تحول الفعل إلى الاسم تكون اسم الفاعل	delivery user / speaker / passenger) gardener / spectator عمانددن/راکب/بستانی/ مشاهد	2 Check Your English!
-ant person -ant person -ist -ment sion / -ition noun person -ure -an / -ian place -ulablability -ness noun person -ure -an / -ian place -ulablability -ness noun person -ure -and place -ulablability -ise verb -age group -ache pain -ics activity -ish	- تَكُوْنِ اسمِ الفاعل	nordene / spectato	Check Your English!
-ant -ist -ment sion / -ition noun police -ion / -ation -ure -an / -ian place visable iii -ness noun p -dy adverb -ology science -ery product -ise verb -age group -ache pain -ics activity -ish	تكون اسم الفاعل	Thomas (Comis, Crail) (13 JIO)	WB pages 70 & 71 مجاب عنه في آخر الكتاب
ist -ment sion / -ition houn place on / -ian place oاكمارمانا -ness noun p -ure -ness noun p -adverb -ology science -ery product -ise verb -age group -ache pain -ics activity -ish		assistant	1 Complete the questions with these words:
-ment sion / -ition noun point / -ation -ure -an / -ian place olsolosis -ness noun point olsolosis -ness noun product -ly adverb -ology science -ery product -ise verb -age group -ache pain -ics activity -ish		scientist / tourist	glot of - how to - if - located
ure -an / -ian place المحارمة		pavement (July)	
-ure -ure -un / -ian place التمارمكان -ness noun الله adverb -ology science -ery product -ise verb -age group -ache pain -ics activity -ish	al .		2. What should you do
-an / -ian place olablation -ness noun place olablation -up adverb -ology science -ery product -ise verb -age group -ache pain -ics activity -ish	تحول الفعل إلى الاسم	conclusion / compet tion pollution / exhibition / inform مسابقة/تلوث/معرض/معلومات	3. What do you call someone who knows paint very well? 4. Which city is on the Suez Canal? 5. Who think that an animal's eye helped blind people? 6. What fast food has fat in #2
-less noun particular adverbusion of the cology of the col		pleasure	6. What fast food has fat in it?
-ology science -ery product -ise verb -age group -ache pain -ics activity -ish	عبرءنشخص/شرينت	Egyptian	7. What do you call the material people often use to make clothes?
-ology science -ery product -ise verb -age group -ache pain -ics activity -ish	حول الصفة إلى الاسم	illness / kindness	8. In which building do people usually sit and read?
-ise verb -age group -ache pain -ics activity -ish	حول الصفة إلى الحال	especially / suddenly قابغانه	2 Now match the questions from Exercise 1 with the answers:
-ise verb -age group -ache pain -ics activity -ish	فيد در اسة علم ما 🖭	Table 1	the Ancient To district
-age group -ache pain -ics activity -ish	ct / article شیر اِلی منتج/ساعة	jewellery / pottery	b Egyptians f pizza
-age group -ache pain -ics activity -ish	حول الاسم إلى الفعل		d Port Said h an artist
-ache pain -ics activity -ish			di diust
-ics activity		headache	3 Listen and check your answers to Exercises 1 and 2.
-ish	م فيدعلم/فن/نشاط ليا		استمع إلى النص
	فيد الجنسية/الغة nality / language		1. As we walk into the museum, we saw lots of old statues.
	21 182		As we water walking into the museum, we saw lots of old statues.
			My sister bought a cotton, new, pretty dress.
			2. Ing sister bodgitt a cotton, new, pretty dress.

appearance / amerence



Audioscript

In the foreground, I can see some shops. There and discount of the right.

(On the phone)

o Boy

Sara

Woman

: Good morning. How can I help you? Woman

Hello, can you tell me what time the museum opens Mdit

· Of course. It opens at 9 am. Woman

: Can I buy tickets there? Man

: Certainty, or you can buy them online. Woman

Beat two eggs in a bowl with a little milk. Add so **@** Woman salt. Pour the eggs into a frying pan and cook th in a little butter. When it is ready, serve it with sale

: Hi, Leila. I was wondering if you would like to wate

film at my house this evening?

: Thanks, Sara. What time should I come? Leila

- About 7. Sara

: Shall I bring anything? Leila

: Could you bring some orange juice? Sara

: Of course. See you later. Leilo

: Can I help you? Assistant

: Yes, I like this red dress. Could I try it on?

: Of course. The changing room is there...... Does it fit? Assistant

: No. Do you have a smaller size? Woman

: We don't have smaller red dresses, but we have a small Assistant

one in blue.

Thanks. I'll take it. Woman

Around town Objectives

Where I live

description of Ismailia; maps, sters and timetables; accounts forms of transport, a botanical orden's brochure; an email about eeting a friend

fact file; a paragraph about your ty; a reply to an email: a text vite

stening

iving and following directions: eople talking about their citu: a

discussion at a train station; making suggestions for a day out

Giving directions; talking about your city or village; discussing timetables and public transport; making suggestions

Language:

Prepositions of time and place (revision); the present simple for scheduled events

Life Skills

Decision making; respect for diversity

SB / WB Answers

حمية لجانات كتاب الطالب والتدريبات في أخر الكتاب

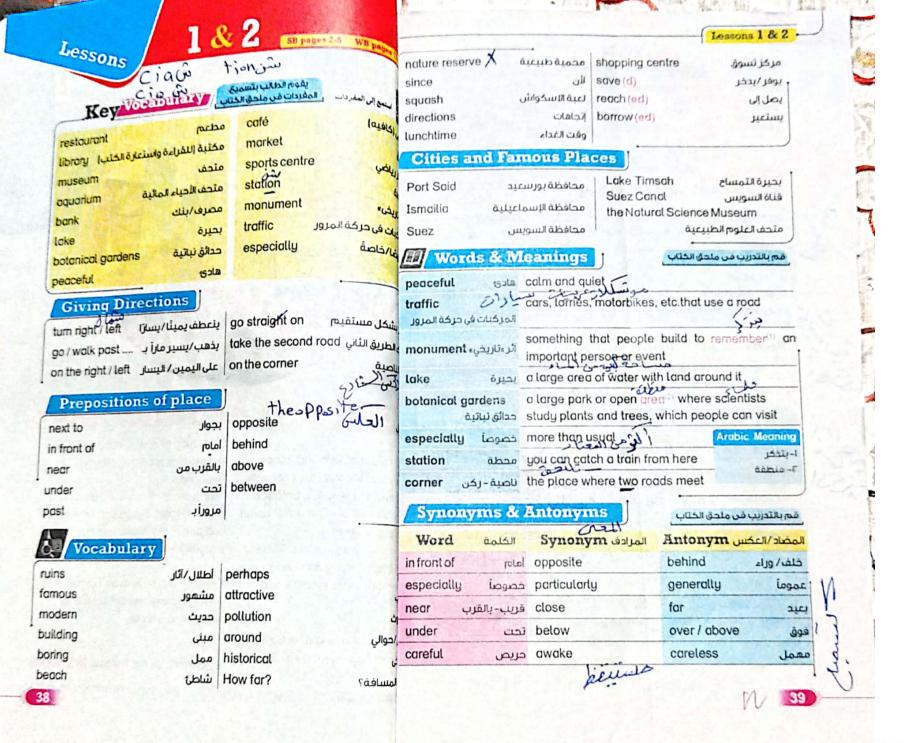
Prep. 3

T

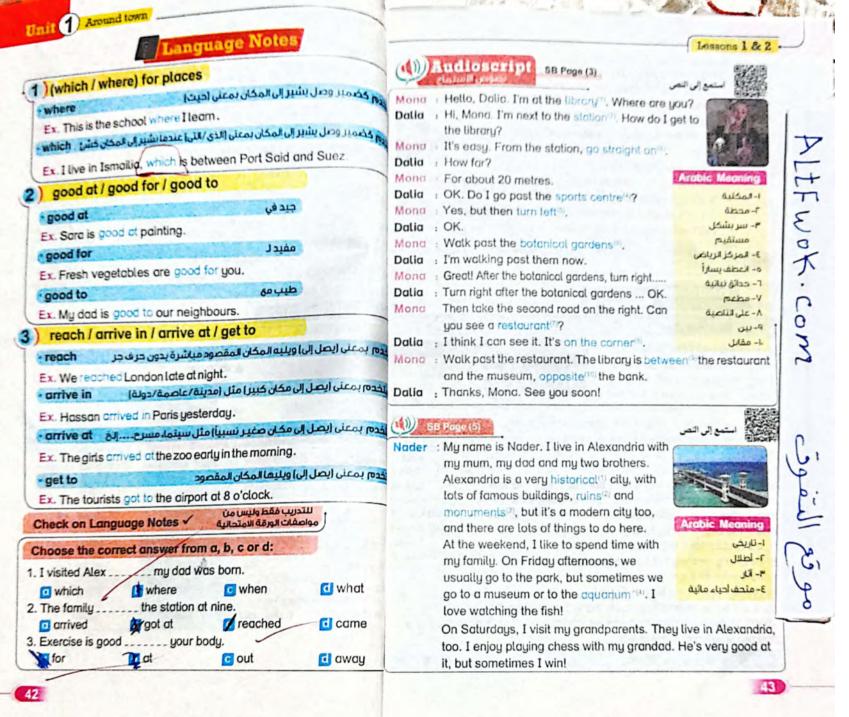
3

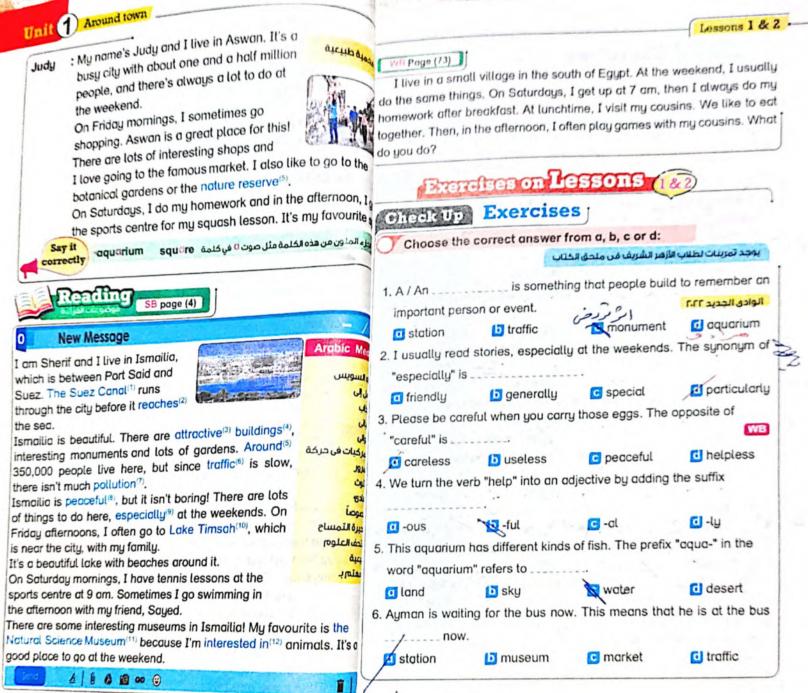
0

0



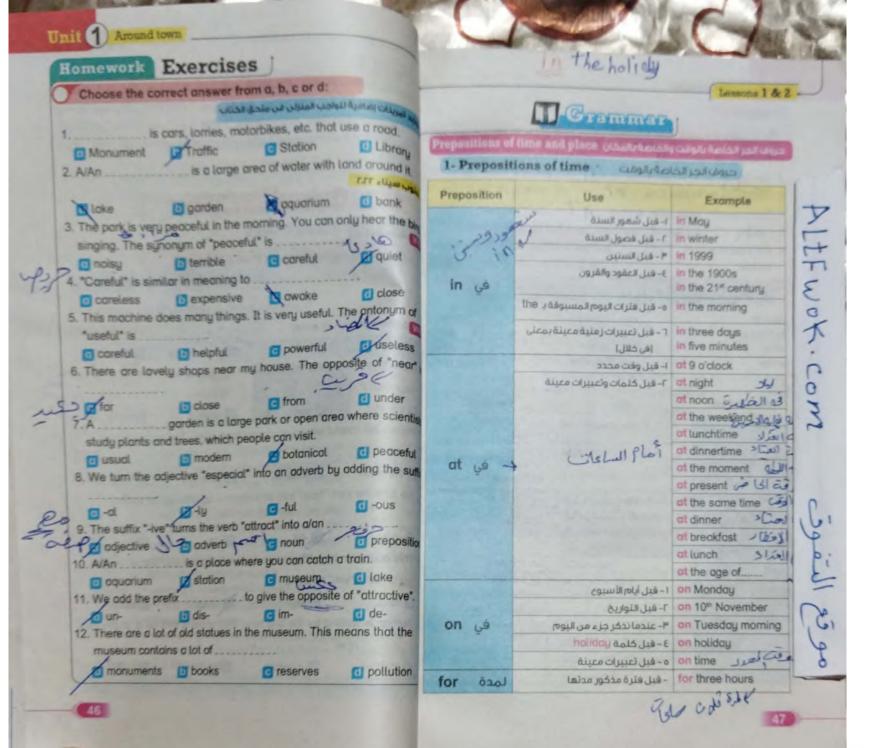






44

の一個などの



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in bits

1. I usually get up ____a T

3. We celebrate Mother Day _____ (at) 21st March.

4. Mona usualty plays video games _ a T___ (for) night.

5. 2 (In) Tuesday mornings, we have an English lesson

(for) the morning, but we come ha by bus.

2- Prepositions of place

حروف الجر الخاصة بالمخان

on the train

opposite بجوار next to behind امام in front of above بالقرب من between under

past	ا مرورا بـ	
Preposition	Use	Example
at aic	0.	at 15, Althawra
مع وسدائل لمواجلة أحدد في حرايط	قب ك المدن والدول والقارات	in Giza in Egypt in Europe.
في in	ا- قبـل وسـائل المواصـلات التـي لا يمكـن الحركـة / الوقـوف فيعـا إذا سبقها أداة نكـرة أو معرفـة أو ضميـر ملكـدة	in a taxi in a car
car my	ا-قبل الأسطح ا-قبل الأسطح	on the bed
taxi the	۲- می تعبیرات معینة	
on یلد	٣- مع وسائل المواصلات التي	on the bus

يمكن الحركة/الوقوف فيها إذا

سبقها أداة نكرة أو معرفة أو

ضمير ملكية

ا- مع العناوين تستخدم حرف الجر (on) للإشارة إلى الشارع وتستخدم جيف الجر (at) لمزيد من التحديد كرقم المنزل مثلاً

Ex. I live on Orman street.

Ex. I live at 50, Orman street.

ا- لا تَستَخدَم حروف الحر (in/on/at) قبل كلمات مثل (last/next/every/this/all) :

Ex. We travelled abroad last month.

Exercises on Lessons

Check Up Exercises

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. We usually go out O.M. (at) holidays.

2. We travelled to Tanta h. (in) the bus.

3. I never go to school pin_ (at) Fridays.

במשום זז.ז

SB

4. We visited the museum 1 1/1 (on) 2020.

5. The café is _0_N_ (in) the corner of the street.

6. Sometimes I go swimming _ 1 1 _ (at) the afternoon.

7. The sports centre is NeXT (in front) to the aquarium.

8. Nagwa usually visits her grandparents cut (for) the weekend.

9. The screen is a bo (behind) the box. So the box is under the screen.

10. I have tennis lessons at the sports centre _ Cu T _ (on) 9 am.

Homework Exercises

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

يوجد تمرينات إضافية للواجب المنزنى في ملحق الكتاب

- 1. My father went to Assiut ____1 (on) a taxi.
- 2. The bank is next to(next) the cinema.
- 3. I always go shopping _____ (on) the afternoon.
- 4. The zoo is betweenon) the cafe and the bus station.
- 5. The shopping centre is 12 eXT (opposite) to the station.

WB جنوب سیناء ۲۰۲۲

train

1) Asking for and giving directions	إلى عن وصف الطريق والاتجاهات
عيغ الأتية:	نسأل عن الاتجاهات بأحد الد
The second secon	
- How for? صف الطريق والاتجاهات:	تستخدم العبارات الآتية لو

- Go past the ---- and the ---- is on the right / left,

Ex. Go past the restaurant and the library. The museum is on the l

o Are you going (on) 55, Adly Street.	2-4
a. The National Bank is (on) 55, Adly Street. o. The National Bank is (on) 55, Adly Street. 1. The museum is (on) 55, Adly Street.	3- V
Speaking	
الم عن وصف الطريق والاتجاهات Asking for and giving directions	
المربع الأثين	35
Where is the (place), please? How do I go / get from (place) to (place)? How do I go / get to (place), please? How do I go / get to (place), please?	يلية؟ 5- V 15
How do I go r get to (place), please? Could you tell me the way to (place), please? الله يمكنك أن تخبرني عن الطريق إلى من فضلت ويمكنك أن تخبرني عن الطريق الله من فضلت ويمديد والمسلمة وال	
تستخده العبارات الآتية لوصف الطريق والاتجاهات:	
go straight on for about metres.	1) F
Ex. From the sports centre, go straight on for about 20 metres. Take the good on the left / right.	A to
تست من اليسار /اليمين. **Toke the first road on the left.	Police Tourls
	Police Touris

2) Talking about your city o	village مدينتك أوقريتك	التحدث عن د
Ouestion	Answer	
1- Where do you live? †شیدت میآ	- I live in Ismailia. .قبلیدلمسیاا قضفات	or death of the same of

Question	Answer
1- Where do you live? ميش عيش المناس	
2- Where is Ismailia? دُمْنُ مُعْمُ مَدِينَةُ الْإِسْمَاعِينَةُ الْإِسْمَاعِينَةُ الْمِسْمَاعِينَةُ الْمُسْمَاعِينَةً الْمُسْمَاعِينَةً	- It's between Port Said and Suez.
3- What does Ismaila look like? دَقيتَبدومدينة الإسماعيتية	It is beautiful. There are attractive buildings, interesting monuments and a lot of gardens. الها جميلة، يوجد يها مباني جذابة وآثار شيقة وكثير من الحداثق.
4- Haw many people live in Ismailia? کم عددالسکان الذین یعیشون فی البسماعیلیة؟	- Around 350,000 people. حوالی ثنثماثة وخمسون الف نسمة.
Vhat places can we visit near 5- What places can we visit near Ismailia? ما الأماكن الذي يمكن أن نزورها بالقرب من الإسماعيلية؟	- Lake Temsah. بحيرة النمساح

eneral Exercises on Lessons 1& 2

Finish the following dialogue:

وحد تمرينات إضافية للواجب المنزلي في ملحق الختاب

tourist is talking to a policeman.

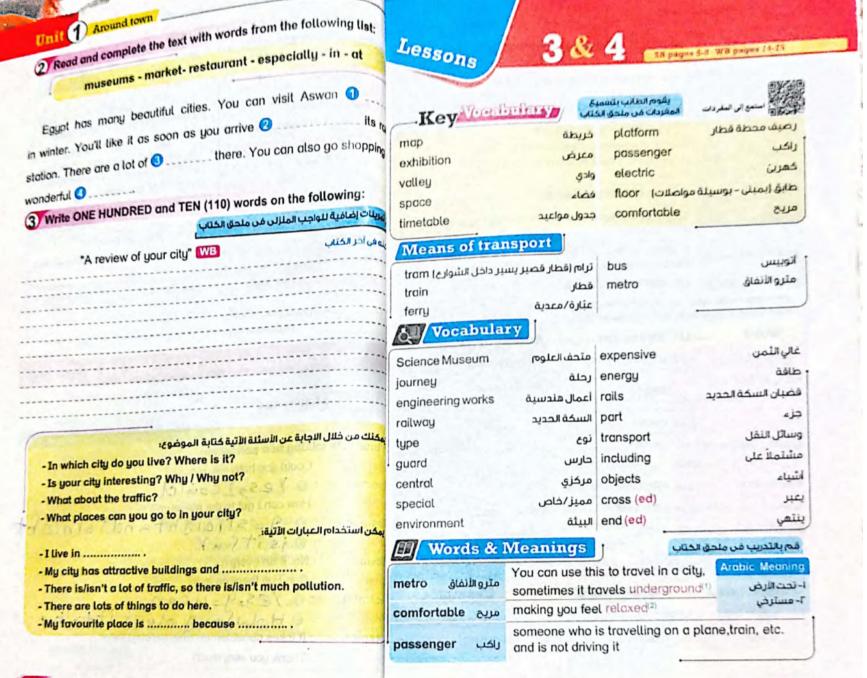
Could you help me, please? : O Yes, I could How can I get to the museum?

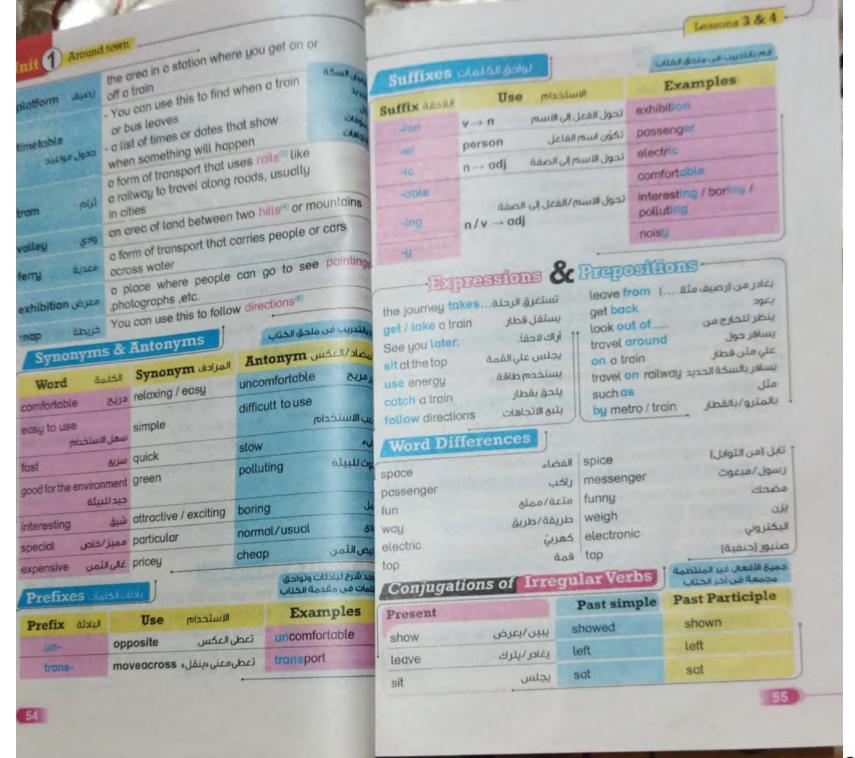
Oisit Gal

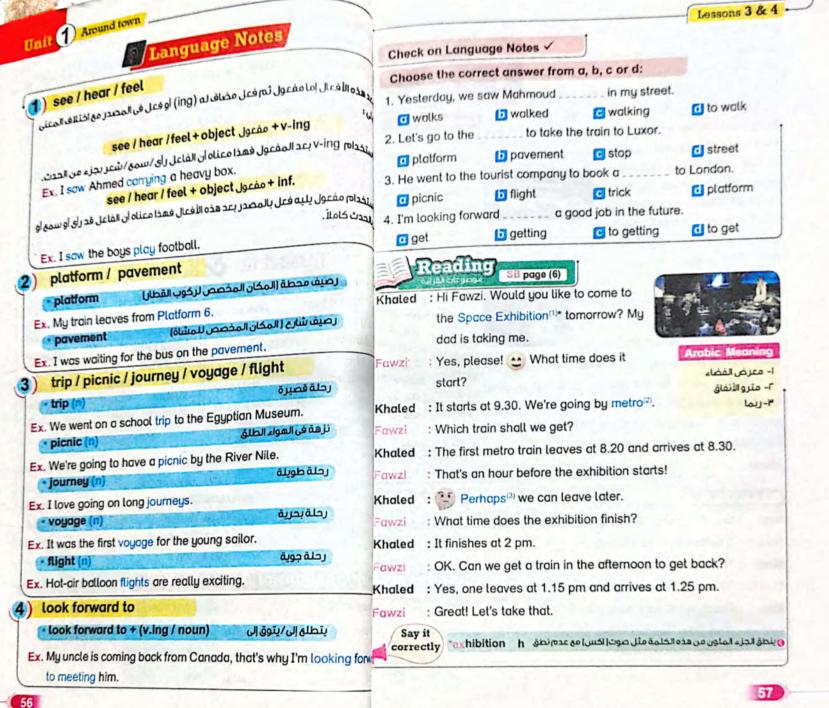
: Thank you very much.

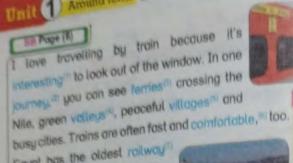
Tourist

opposite the zoo.









Equal has the oldest railway!") in Africa. More than 800 million passengers travel by train in Egupt every year on 5,000

kilometres of railway! I take the train when I visit my grandparents in Edfu⁽⁹⁾. It's my

favourite journey.

Riham

Lots of people in Alexandria use the trames to travel around the city. It's a great way to travel! It's easy to

use and it isn't expensive (13). Trams are electric, (14) so they are better for the environment(15) than other types of transport(19). Some of the trams in Alexandria are unusual: they have two floors(17)! I like sitting at the top" and watching the streets below.

Hana

WE Page (74)

Man : Good morning. Where does the train to Aswan leave from?

Guard: It leaves from platform four.

: Thanks. What time is the next train?

Guard: The next train leaves in five minutes.

: Great. What time does it arrive in Aswan?

Guard: The train usually takes six hours, so the next train arrive

Aswan at about 4.30.

WB Page (75)

aljabai

ينة إدفو

مل الاستخدام

Some people think that Sydney" in Australia has the best transport in the world. Whu? Recause trains, buses and ferries travel to all parts of the city. Comfortable buses go to the negrest beaches such as Bondi. If you want to get somewhere quickly, fast trains leave from Central Station(1) to many places, including(1) the dirport. It is

quiet on the water, so ferries are peacefut and theu

gre also easy to use. It is interesting to see the famous buildings from the water, too.

Andioscript S8 Page (7)

Which train do we need for Tanta?

Mother: We need the train to Alexandria, Look, it stops at Tanta.

Oh yes. So the next train is at 11:30.

Mother : That's right.

Nadia And when does it arrive? وسائل النقل

Mother: It arrives at 1:45.

Which platform(1) does it leave from?

Mother: It's the Alexandria train, so it leaves from Platform 7

W8 Page (74)

Good morning. This is the 11:30 train to Luxor. It leaves in five minutes The train stops at Giza, Assiut and Qena. It doesn't stop

at Al Balyana today because there are engineering works(1). The train arrives in Luxor at 23:15.

Exercises on Lessons

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

بوجد ثورينات تطلاب الأزهر الشريف في ملحق الختاب

1. A / An _____ is someone who is travelling on a plane, train, etc. and is not driving it.

a platform

b passenger

c valley

@ exhibition

Lessons 3 & 4 -

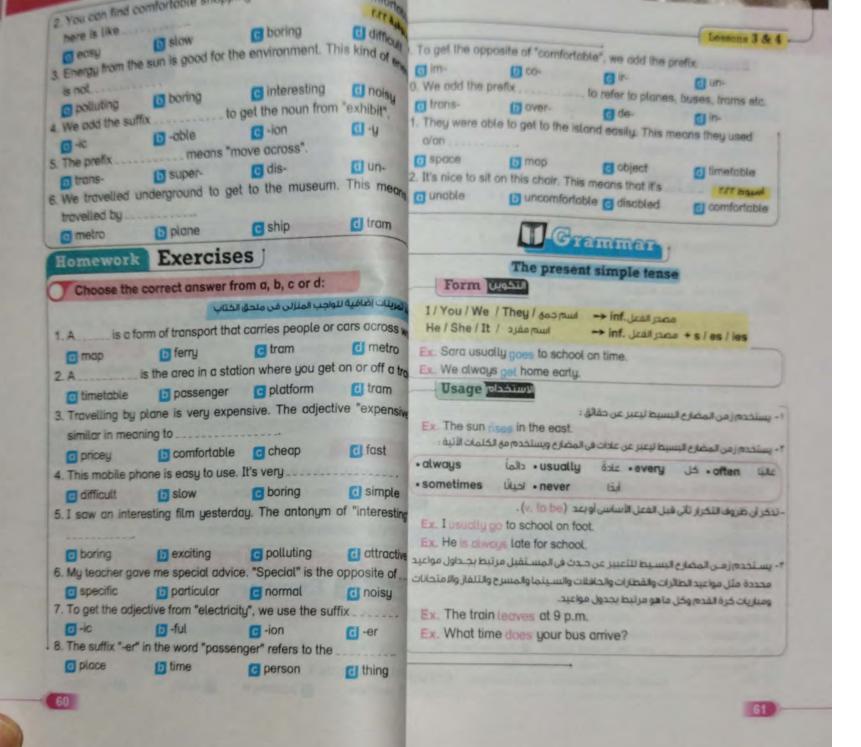
- acubaucu

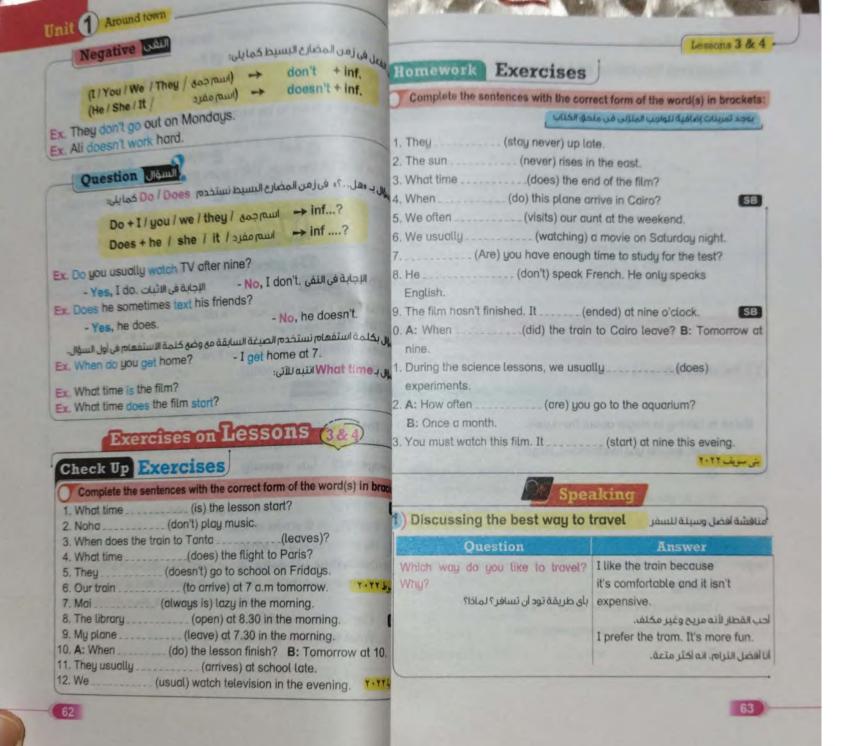
SELY WELL P

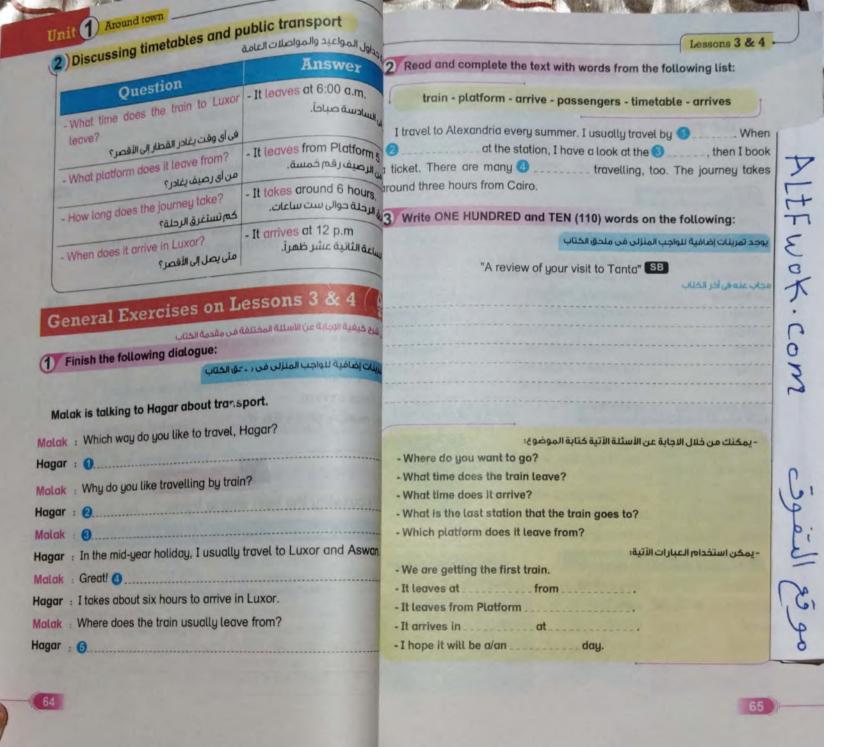
1- المصطلة المركزية

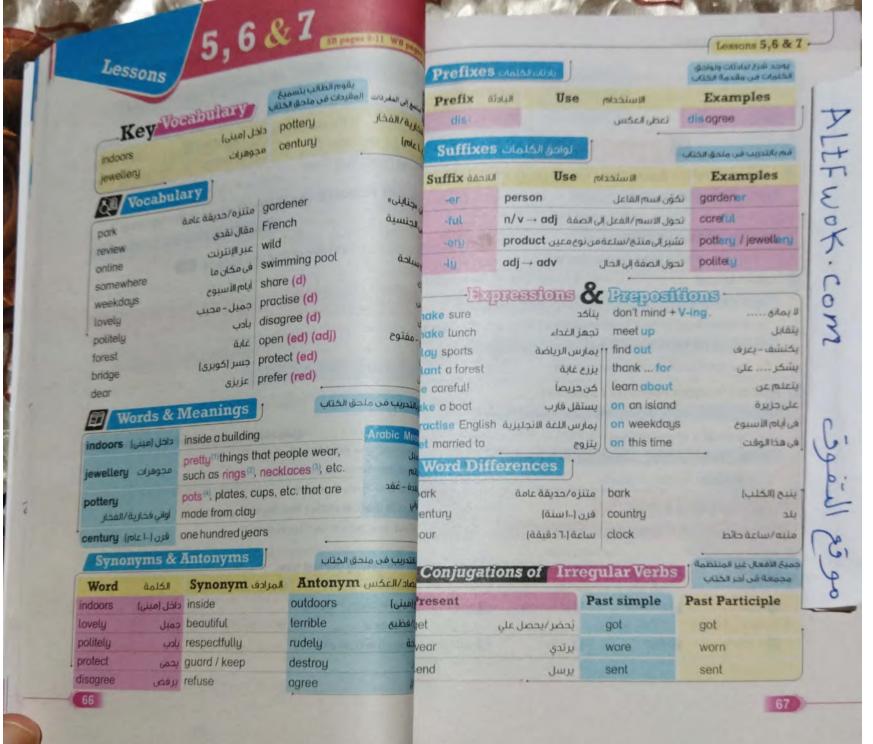
ا- رصیف فحطة قطار

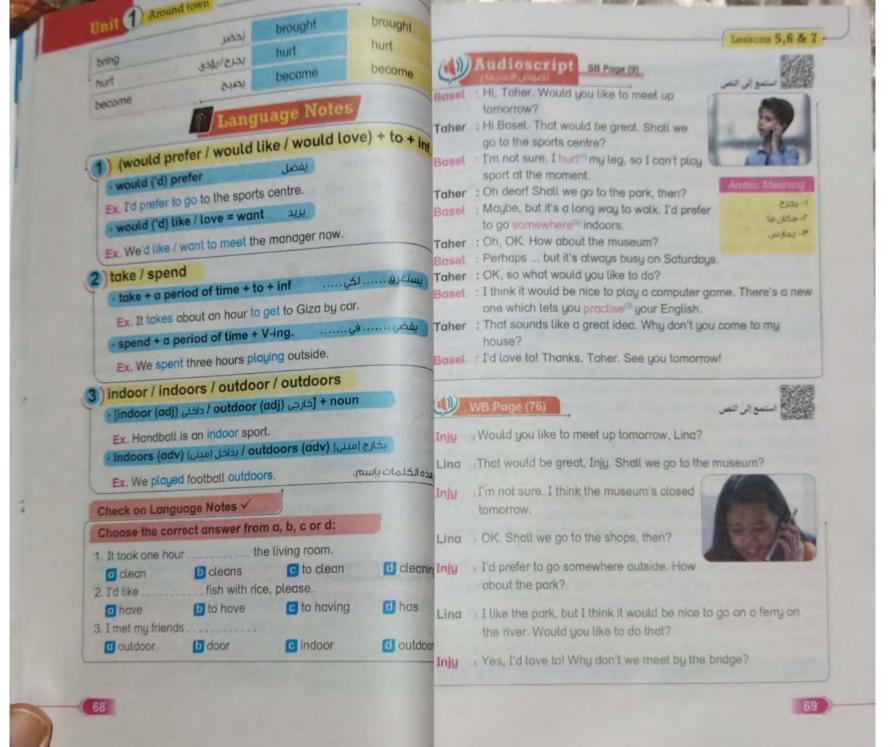
ا-لغمال هندسية

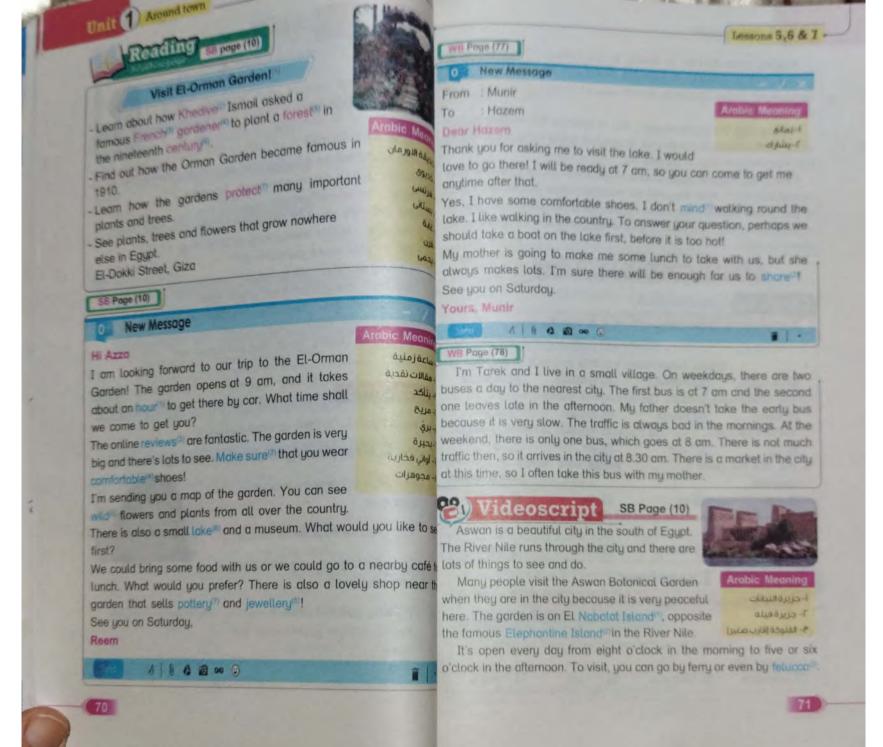


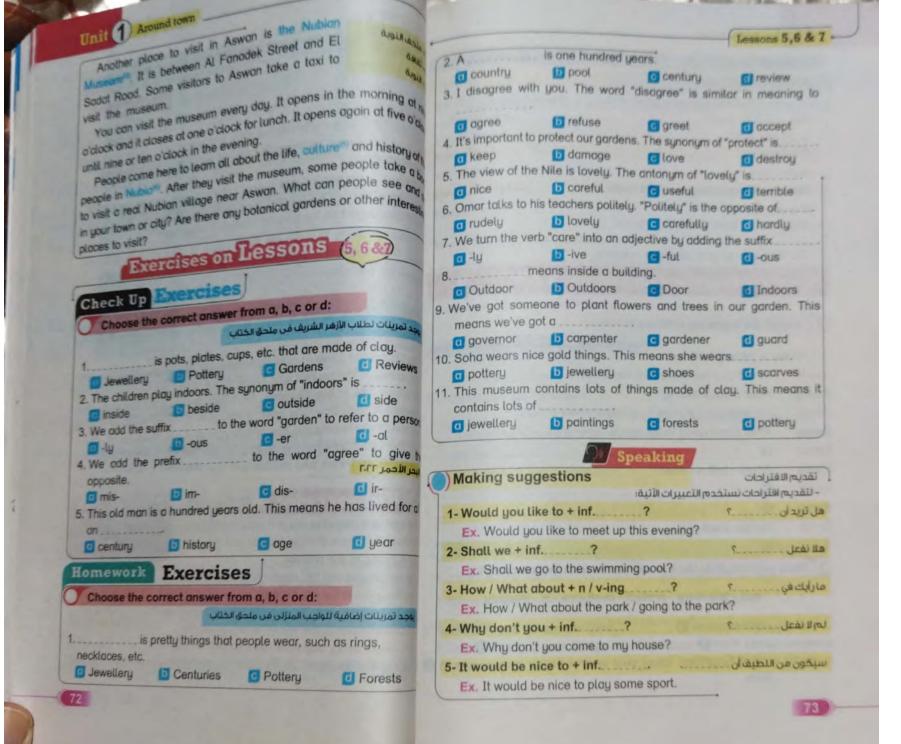


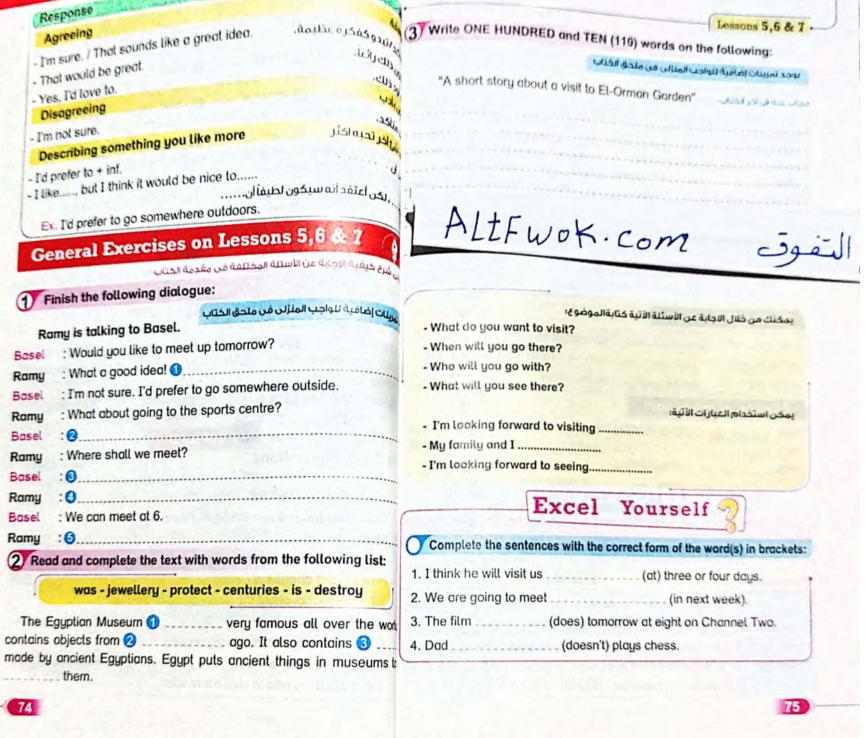


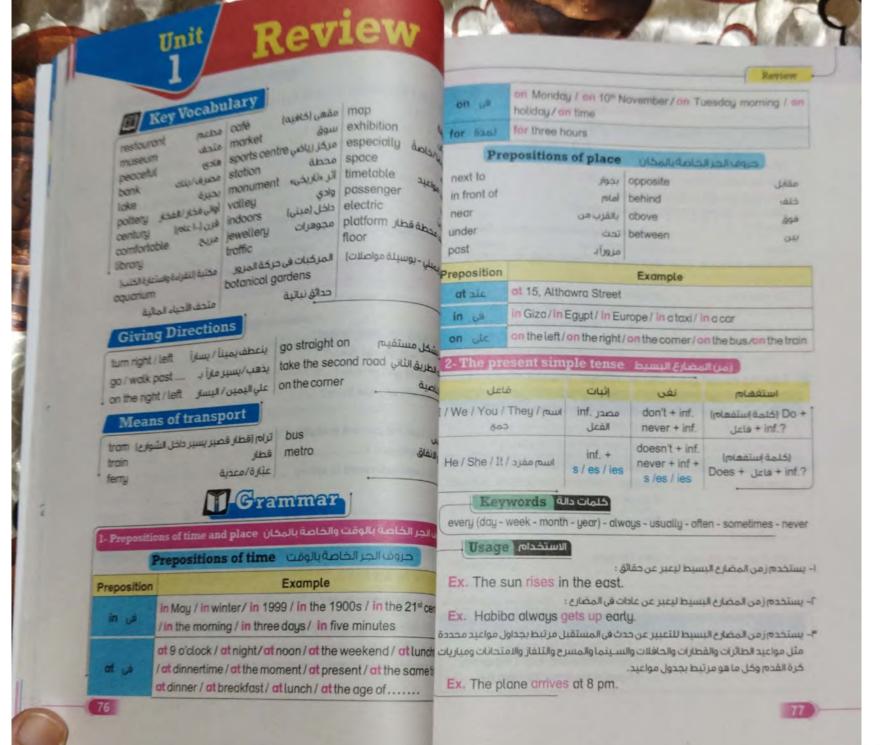


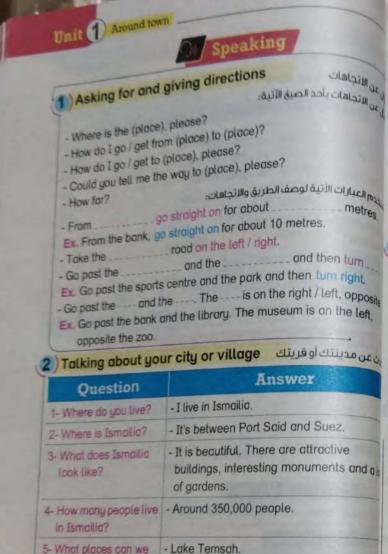












 Discussing timetables and public transport منافشة جداول المواعيد والمواصلات العامة Ouestion What time does the train to Luxar - It leaves at 6:00 a.m. What platform does it leave from? - It leaves from Platform 5. How long does the journey take? - It takes around 6 hours. When does it arrive in Luxor? - It arrives at 12 p.m 5) Making suggestions - لتَقْدِيمَ اقْتَرَ احَاتَ نَسْتَخْدَمَ التَّعْبِيرَ انَ الْآتِيةَ: 1- Would you like to + inf. 2- Shall we + inf. ? 3- How / What about + n / v-ing 4- Why don't you + inf. ? 5- It would be nice to + inf. Response Agreeing الموافقة - I'm sure. / That sounds like a great idea. - That would be great. - Yes, I'd love to. Disagreeing الرفض بأدب I'm not sure. اقشة أفضل وسيلة سفر Describing something you like more وصف شئ آخر تحیه اکثر - I'd prefer to + inf. - I like, but I think it would be nice to comfortable and it isn't expensive. Ex. I'd prefer to go somewhere outdoors.

visit near Ismailia?

Which way do you like to

travel? Whu?

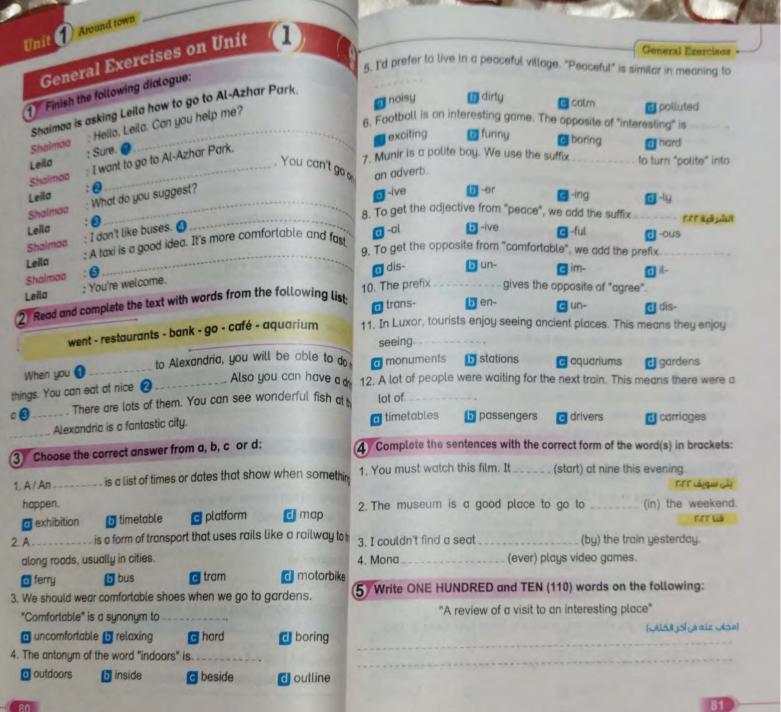
Question

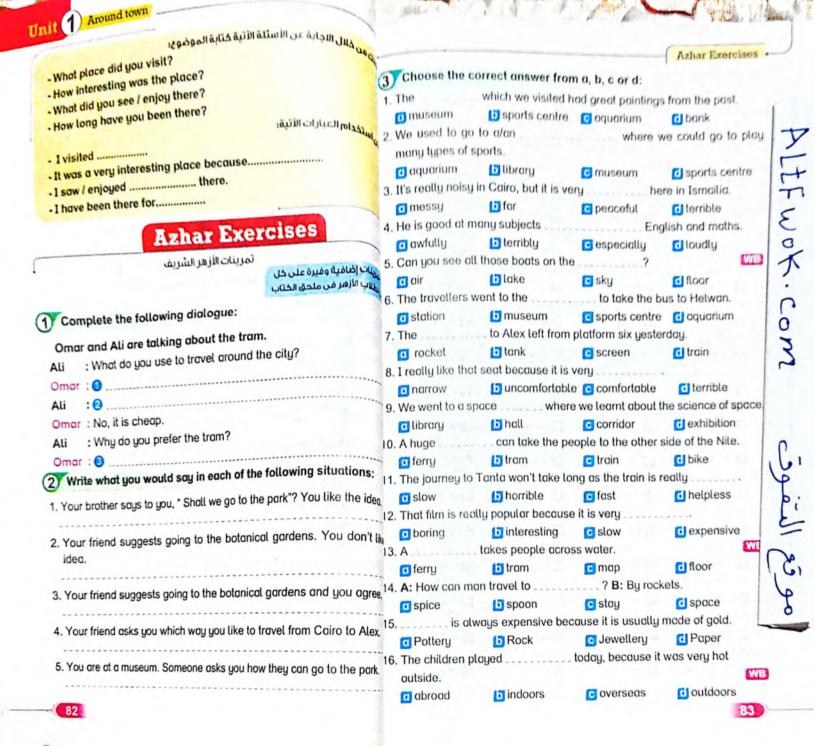
3 Discussing the best way to travel

Answer

I like the train because it's

I prefer the tram. It's more fun.





museum had usera	o battery	U Pou	• 1			A CALLED TO SA
17. The museum had useful bubb	many importar	nt plants and t				(Texture contents
	g protect	the environment	4. When does the co	ncert	?	Azhar Exercises
18. EL-Orman Color In hurt	they are better for t	he environm	beginning beginning He'll be in Egypt s	begins	6 began	
19. Troms are of transport.	so they	61	1 5. He'll be in Egypt s	oon. His plane	at 6:	d begin
that tipes of transport.	messy	(10)	1 milyed	desired. A	arrives	101
other types of noisy	hacquee it is eas	n	ic 3. Are you going to the	ie museum	Saturda	is arrived
ancient on ancient on A lot of people buy that ma	bile because it is	(il to	o ot	on on	in odlurge	-
20. A lot of people to use	- and upgrald	from A	Write a paragrap	ph of SIX (6) se	-1-	 for
o use 21. The tourists enjoyed seeing	g 6,000-year-old	from Ancies	112	"Your	ntences on:	
g screens music	i mobiles		en	- Tour	city	محاب عنه في آخر الكتاب
O Sciente nial	ht after the children w	ent to ped.		ة الفقرة الانشائية:	GARAGIAN IN	
22. We had a figure messy	c terrible	o noisy	- Where do you live	?	-What does	يمكنك من خلال الاجابة Jour city look like?
peaceful messy 23. Fruit and vegetables are ch	eaper in the	an in the supe	- What activities do	you do in your	city?	Jour ong took tike r
23. Fruit and vegetates			- I live in			يمكن استخدام العبارات
market care 24. The Suez Canal runs	the city before i	reaches the	- I can do many this	ngs in my city si	- My city is	
tor.	c after	through	d			***************************************
over Dior	ternoon, I often go ou	it.	ATTENDAGE.	1000	-	
	C In	© For	- Militar	rom prev	ious exar	ns 💔
	the bus station.	116	t This chair is	دت فی امتحانات	بحات من اسئلة ور	• تلما
26. They are waiting for you	c from	@ with	1- This chair is	(comfort). I like to sit on	الجيزة ٢٠٢٢ 💮
over 5 at	_ my birthday.		2- We(u	lituloaclasti ta	vision in the eve	المنوفية ning.
21.11100 1015 01 1011	c with	d at	comfort من كلمة	ن عنى اطواعد واحياد علقالامل، والمطلوب	متحان ياتى فى الاسام خالا معداد، مثل الحد	- السؤال الخامس في الا
o in		_		, 5 — (Gg Li au		مشروحة بشكل فباسر وهي كلمة mfortable
28. Aya Studies really hard. She	COOKS IOI WOLU TO	a doctor	usu	مة usual وهو ally	ص طلوب الظرف من كا	و في خلمة الثانية الم - وفي الجملة الثانية الم
g be being	is	Was .	Answer 1- This	chair is comfort	able. I like to sit	on it.
Lo. The onen	oril 15th and finishes o				levision in the ev	
starts b start	starting starting	d is starts	3- I would love			
	rter to nine.			(90) 10 1	no Administrativi	e Capitat in Cairo.
is finishes finishing	c finishes	going to	tove / like / prefer	to + infal. مثل	+ v-inglollaser	- هناك أفعال يمكن أن يأتًا
31. My undes shop	tomorrow at six.		ولا نستخدم v-ing	to + inflace, po	فعال would نستخ	لكن إذا جاء قبل هذه الأد
is close 5 closed	closing	d closes	Answer I would	love to go to t	he Administrativ	e Capital in Cairo.
2. What time does the bank	tomorrow?		4- The Nile runs thro			
open b opens	c opened	@ opening	THE PROPERTY.			البحيرة ١٠٢٦
3. We visited Italy in July	2020.		a walks	b flows	c jumps	d travels
o rioned stoly in duty						and the same of the same
on b in	c at	(d) with	ا مع الماء تعنى يتدفق flow	ت حیث ان کلمة un	لسائعة لبعض الخلما	إيجب أن تعلم المترادفات ا
	c at	d with	flow قفعتي رنحة دلماا وم الم		تسانعة لبغض الخلما	يجب ان تعلم المترادقات ا

near

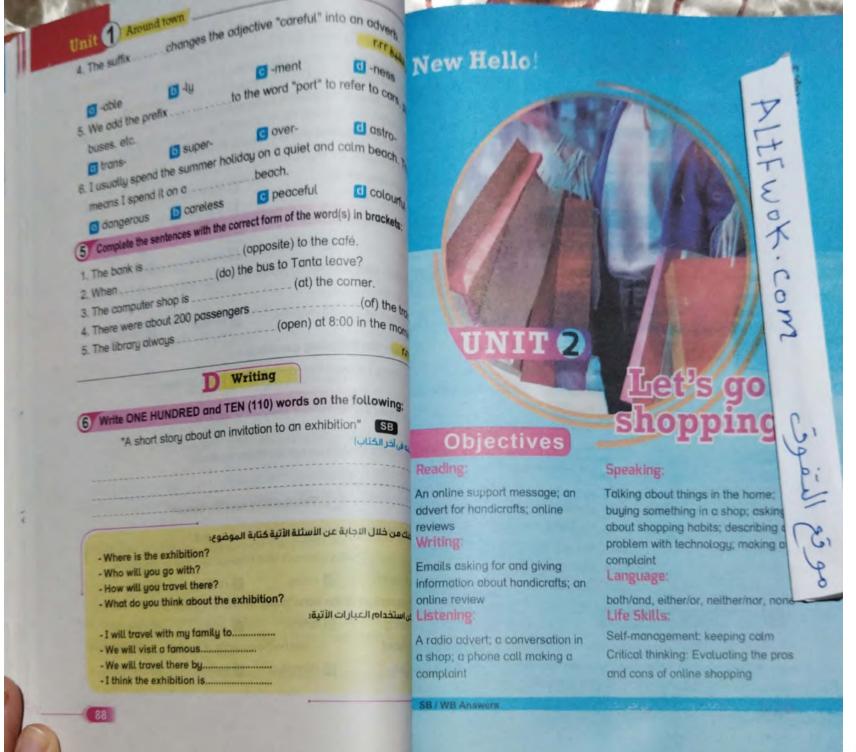
interested

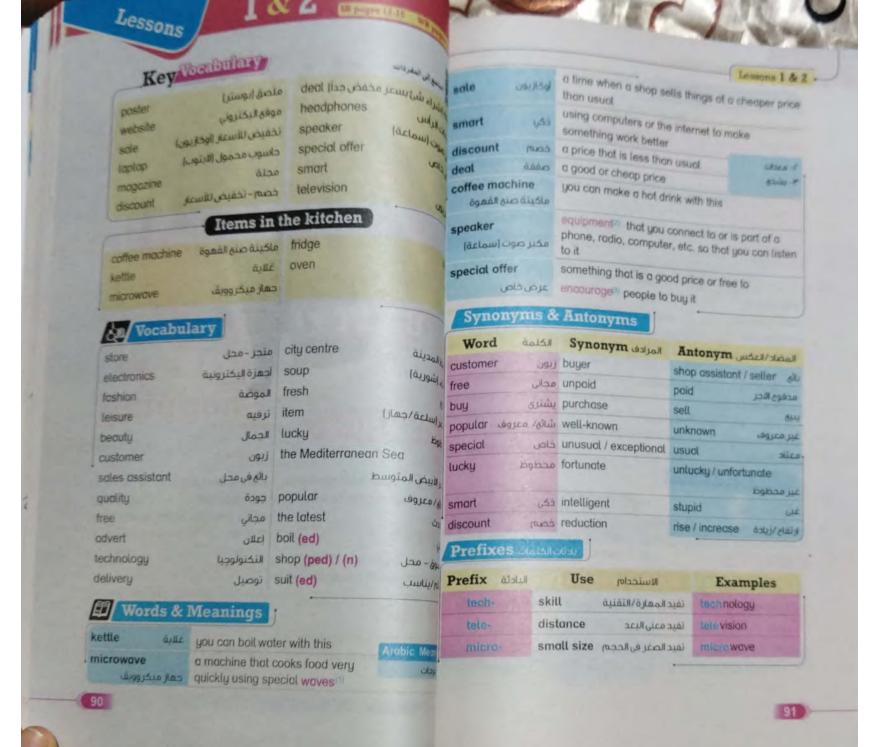
c excited

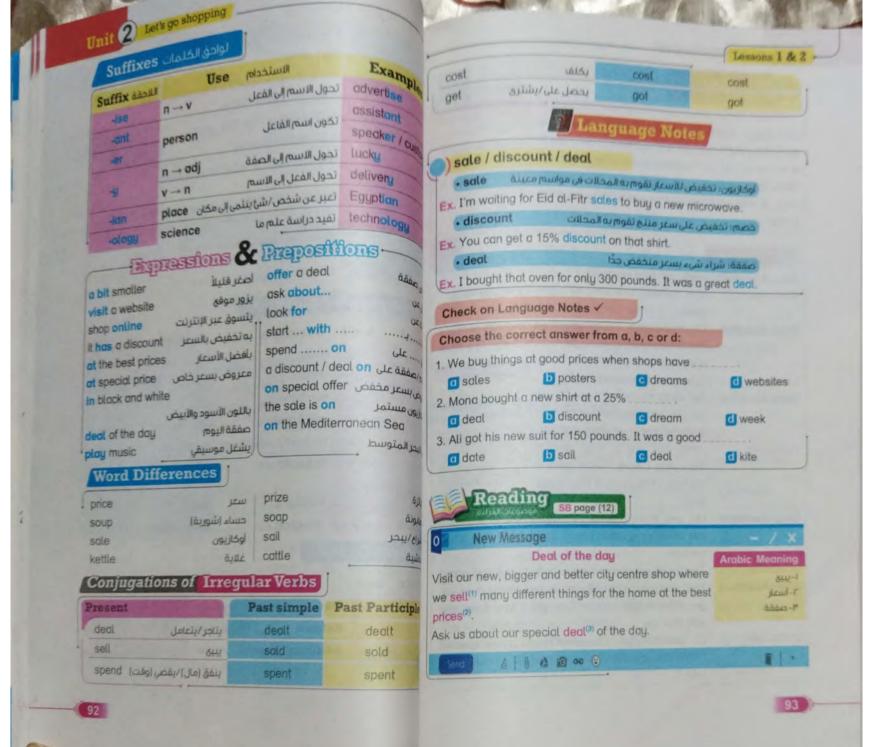
86

However, many passengers still have fun while travelling by boat. Alth

[6] interesting







Exercises on Lessons

check Up Exercises

المنعع إلى النص

Arable M

التكنولوچيا

تالين صالمالاف

قشيدما قفيذ

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- is equipment that you connect to a phone, radio, computer, etc. so that you can listen to it. g special offer speaker c discount
- microwave 2. You're lucky to get that deal. The synonym of "lucky" is
- a favourite b well-known c unknown fortunate 3. The antonym of the verb "buy" is
- **b** like sell purchase reduce
- 4. We turn the noun"advert" into a verb by adding the suffix b -ian
- c -er d -ise **1** -y 5. The prefix "tech-" in "technology" refers to
- o science 5 skill **C** distance **d** size
- 6. She bought her new dress at a price that is less than usual. This means she got a/an
 - a speaker poster c discount 6 account

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- is something that is a good price or free to encourage 1. A يكبر صوت people to buy it.
 - poster 5 sales assistant special offer website , it uses computers or the internet to make
 - something work better. c big a small smart d old
 - 3. The synonym of the word "popular" is o fortunate c well-known lucky **6** smart

 - reduction increase help a raise 5. The antonym of the word "smart" is
 - clever c small [intelligent **a** stupid
 - is the antonym of the word "free". 5 Sold Paid **Bought** Sent

S6 Page (14)

today!

Customer

Unit 2 Let's go shopping

Audioscript SB Page (13)

Voice : Do you love music? Do you want the latest

technology ? We have the best headphones now

of Audioworld ... We are selling them in red, which

is our most popular³⁾ colour, and also in black and

white. This week you can buy them at the special(4)

price of only 1500 Egyptian pounds. Visit our shop

Shop Assistant : Hello, sir. Can I help you? : Hello, sir. Colling for a new TV for my living : Yes, please. I'm looking for a new TV Customer

Shop Assistant : OK, no problem. You're lucky(2) we have lots of den at the moment! For example, both of these TV_{Sh} Arabic Mean

a big discount(3).

: Great. Are they smart TVs?

Shop Assistant : No, sorry. Neither of these TVs is smart(4), but this one over there is

and that is also on special offer(5). : Hmm, that one is a bit smaller

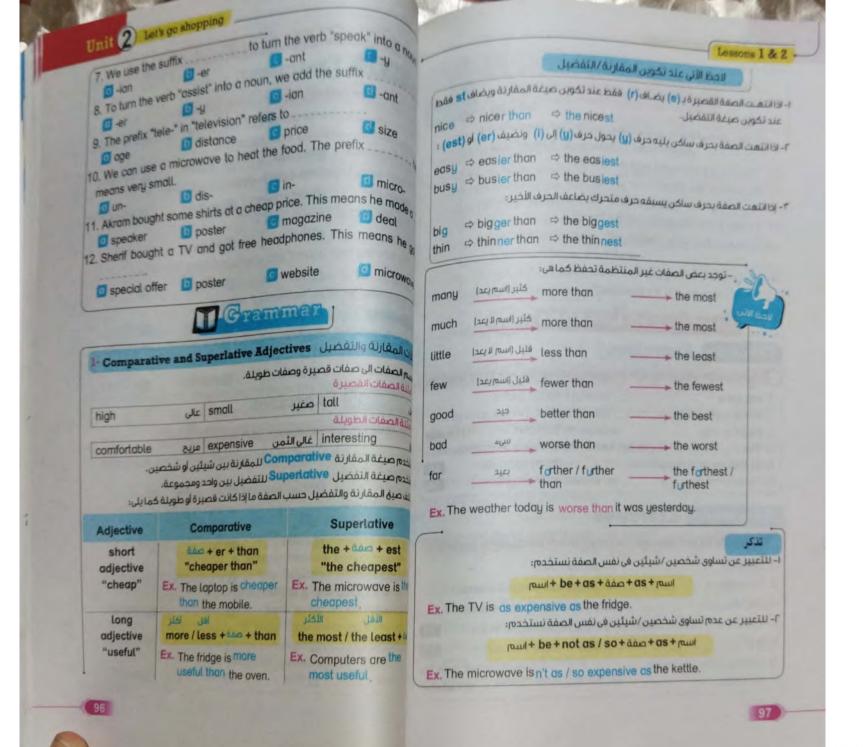
than what I want. I want quite a big one. How much is this bigger

Shop Assistant : Oh, yes, that's a great TV. That's new in the short 2. If something is this week so it doesn't have a discount. It is 8,00 pounds.

: That's a bit expensive for me. Is that your best price Customer Shop Assistant : Yes, sorry, but I am offering a deal today. You at 4. The word "discount" is similar in meaning to get either a free speaker(6) or get a free films det

with that one. Customer : Oh, well that's great because I need a new speake I think this one will look great in my living room(7). [1] 6.

take it!



Unit 2 Let's go shopping ب من الممكن أن نستخدم (much) تليها صفة مقارنة لنحديد عقدرها: אבין באבין באבין און to use than my old one.

Ex. My new phone is much easier to use than my old one.

سال العدم / (team / class ...) قدم مجموعة للد كاعي العسال والناحم...

Ex. The Nile is the longest river in the world.

Ex. My sister is the tallest in our family. ـ بينما نستخدم حرف الجر of إذا تلاها اسم جمع:

 $E_{\mathbf{x}}$. Ahmed is the cleverest of all his friends. س زیستخدم کلمهٔ الاستفهام هhich (of) عندمانریدان نمیز بین شیئین

Ex. Which of the two cars is more expensive?

Ex. Which of the boys is the cleverest?

Exercises on Lessons (1 & 2

Check Up Exercises

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brack

1. Hazem is _____ (strong) than his brother. 2. I think maths is the _____ (better) subject. I'm not good at it

3. Bicycles are _____ (expensive) than cars. 4. The _____ (cheap) item in my kitchen is the microwaye

5. Kettles are less expensive _____ (from) computers.

6. Televisions are _____ (as expensive) than kettles.

Homework Exercises

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets

1. Omnia is _____ (nice) than Sara.

2. The kettle is (cheapest) item in the shop.

3. Sara is (more beautiful) girl in the class.

4. The _____ (more useful) thing in my kitchen is the fridge.

5. It is _____ (good) to buy clothes in shops than online.

6. Smartphones are much _____ (easy) to use than the old ones. دنفلية ٢٠٢٢

2 both, either, neither, none

1- both as as / both of ax

ا- تستخدم (both / both off) عند الحديث عن اثنين:

Ex. Both the sisters are good at maths. Ex. Both of the books are mine.

- تستخدم (...both .. and) بمعني (كلاً من ... و ...) للربط بين إسمين أو صفتين أو فعلين .. Ex. We met both my cunt and my uncle.

Ex. Ali is both tall and strong. (may)

Ex. Clever students both study hard and sleep well. (صفتين)

(فعلين) رسینی: ۳- پاتی بعد (both of) اسم جمع او ضمیر مفعول جمع (them / us / you) او ضمیر اشار ق : (these / thosel soo

Ex. Hassan met both of them.

Ex. I bought both of these books yesterday.

- لاحظ أنه عندما يلي (both of) اسم جمع يتبعه فعل لفاعل جمع:

Ex. Both of my brothers are at home.

٤- تأتى ضمائر الجمع قبل (both) بينما تأتى بعد (both of) :

They both liked the film. = Both of them liked the film.

يامز either of / اي من either of

ا- تَستَخْدَمَ [either] للإختيار بين إثنين ويتبعها اسم مفرد يُعد:

Ex Either kettle is expensive.

-- تستخدم (either of) بمعنى اآيًا من ...) ويليها اسم جمع أو ضمير مفعول حمم (them / us / you) او ضمير اشارة جمع (these / those):

Fx. Do either of you play a sport?

Fx. I will buy either of these items.

- لاحظ أنه عندما يلي (either of) اسم جمع يتبعه فعل لفاعل مفرد:

Ex. Either of the boys wants to leave the room.

٣- تستخدم (.... or either) بمعنى (إما أو) للربط بيت إسمين أو صفتين او فعلين:

Fy I will wear either the shorts or the trousers. (اسمين)

Ex. The shoes are either black or grey. (صفتین)

Ex. They will either study or watch TV. (فعلين)

٤- عند ما تربط [... either ... or ...] فاعلين فإن الفعل يتبع الفاعل الأقرب في الإفراد والجمع:

Ex. Either Osama or are coming.

Ex. Either the girls or Osama is coming.

Exercises on Lessons

Check Up Exercises

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (Both) Ali nor Ahmed went to the funfair.

2. Both my brother (Path) of my sister like science. (Both) of the three boys liked the loys.

(Both) of the two teachers come to the meeting. They

5 You can get _____ (neither) the headphones or the speckers.

There were two books here, but ______ (both) of them belonged.

Homework Exercises

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brockets:

1. Both the laptop and the microwave(is) in the sale. 2. Neither Ali nor I ______ (be) present last night.

3. None of ----- (their) plays tennis. 4. Both of the children _____ (likes) ice cream.

(Much) of these TVs have a big discount. 6. Tarek usually has _____ (both) an egg or some fruit for breakfast.

الحديث عن اشياء في منزلك. Talking about things in your house.

Speaking

Question	Answer
1- Which items do you have in your house? الله الأجهزة) لديك في منزلك؟	I have a kettle, a coffee machine, a microwave and some other items. لدى غلاية، ماكينة لصنع القموة، جعاز ميكروويف وأشياء اخرى.
2- Which of these items do you think is the most useful? أي من تلك الأجمرة تعتقد إنه الأكثر فالدة	- I think the coffee machine is the most useful. في رأى ماكينة صنع القهوة الأكثر فائدة.

Ex Neither السمادة المعالمة ا

Ex. Neither of them is coming. Ex. Neither of those pens belongs to me.

Ex. Neither parent came to meet the teacher.

(neither of) اسم جمع يتبعه فعل ثفاعل مفرد:

SCHOOL STATE

:these /

(cuaus)

(مفتیت)

Ex. Neither of the laptops is mine.

ید Nether این است این ا Ex. I met neither the husband nor the wife.

Ex. The T-shirt is neither cheap nor good.

Ex. They will neither play nor go out. (vulca) (الله (... neither ... nor) فاعلين فإن الفعل يتبع الفاعل الأقرب في الإفراد والجمع:

Ex Neither Ahmed nor his friends are coming.

Ex. Neither the friends nor Ahmed is coming.

4- none of لاأحد من

بمعنى (لا أحد من.....) ويليها اسم جمع أو ضمير مفعول جمع الله عليها الله الله عليها اللها الله عليها اللها الله عليها اللها الله عليها الله عليها الله عليها الله عليها الله عليها الله عليها الله علي them / us / او ضمير اشارة جمع (these / those) او

الم none of يليها اسم جمع ثم فعل لفاعل مفرد:

Ex. None of us wants to buy these phones.

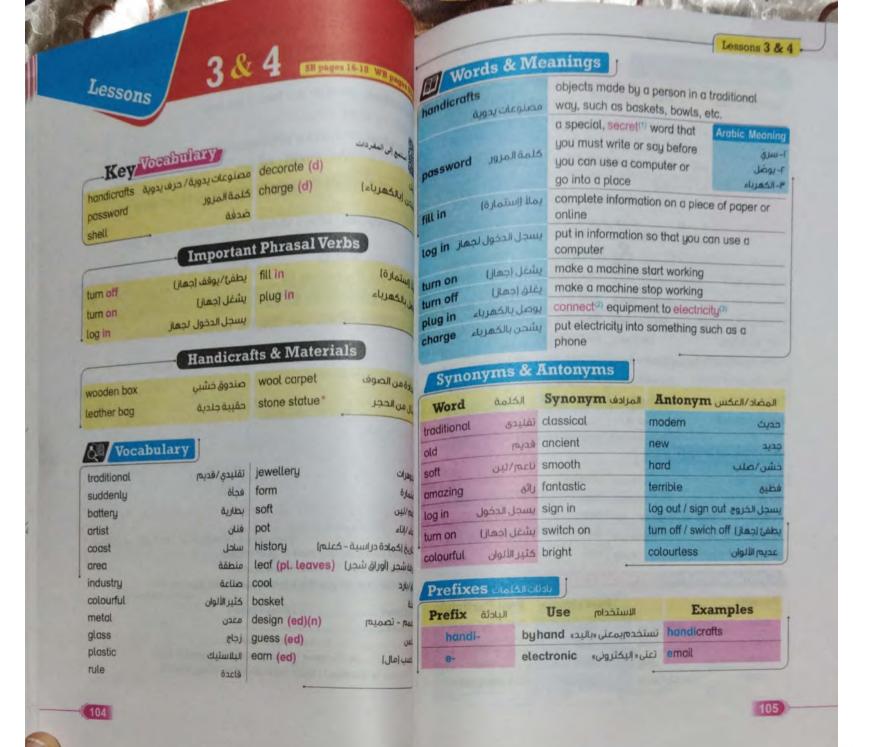
تَاتَى ضَمَاثَرَ المَفْعُولَ الجَمِعَ (you / them / us) أَوْضَمَاثُرُ الْإِشَارَةَ الجَمِعَ either of / neither of / both of) عدر (those/these) وليس عد .(either / neither / both)

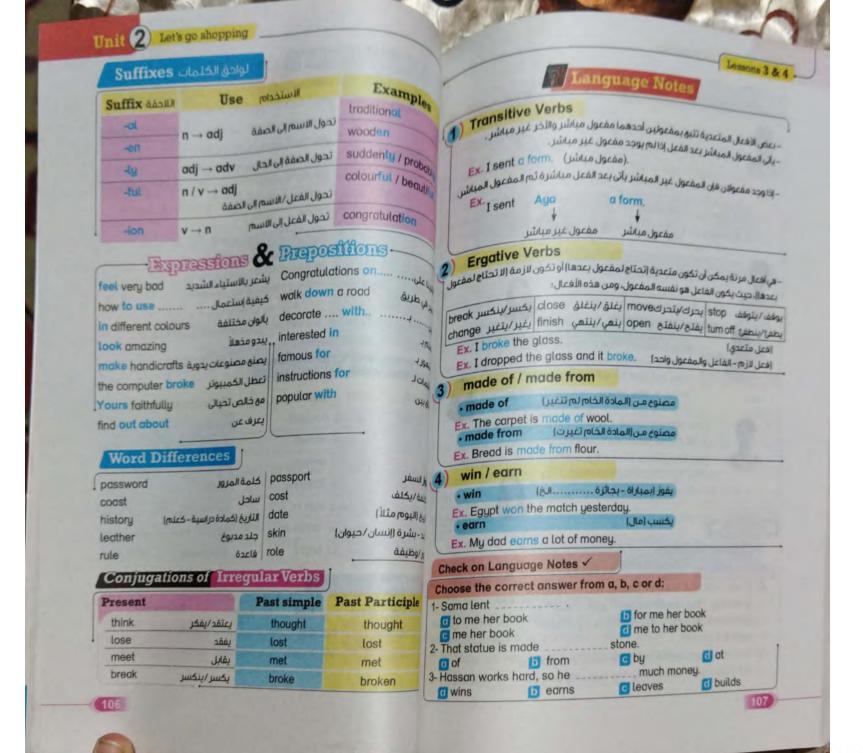
Ex. Either of them arrived at school late. (Not: Either them)

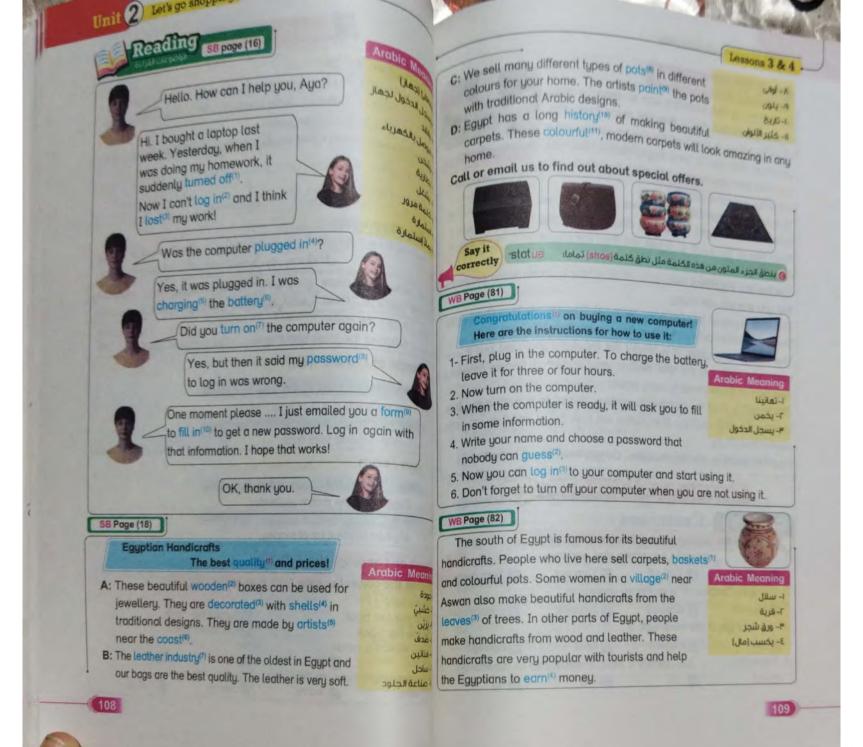
Ex. Neither of these books is mine. (Not: Neither these)

	both	either	neither	none
الاشخاص	two	two	two	more than two
للربط	bothand	eitheror	neithernor	
صيغة الفعر	plural verb	singular verb		singular verb

3- Which of these items is the	-The microwave is the most	Lessons 1 & 2
a- Which of these most expensive? من تلك الجهزة الغلي؟	الفاديد الفاد	ner No, I didn't know that you have microwaves at a special
ruick is the	- It is the kettle. It was on	price. assistant: What do you think of this one?
4- Which item do you think is the	offer.	assistant: What do you think of this one?
4- Which items repensive? ای الاجمزة تعتقد انه الافل کلفة؟	العام الفل كلفة. لقد بيعت في عرض العام الفل كلفة. لقد بيعت في عرض المام المام المام العام	mer 0?
علاق كلفة؟	No Tusually wait to	assistant: We have a 30% discount if you buy two.
5- Do you buy items at the usual	- 140,	MOL ANGLE ILLOOKS DICE (2)
5- Do you dog m price? هل تشترى السلع (الأجهزة) بالأسعار المعتادة؟	37 16.	ead and complete the text with words from the following list:
المعتلدة؟ بالتصابر المعتلدة؟	ن پیهٔ ماا فی محل qo	discounts - offer - cheaper - cheapest - items - deal
Buying something in a sh	Custom	ome shops often 1 different 2 at special prices.
بانغ في محل Shon assistant	O ROLLIGIT	n
I halp you, Sir!	- I want to buy a Kettle, plecany	people wait for these 4 Shops call this "things on sale".
يك يمكن أن اساعدك، يا سيدى؟	من المالية، من فعلك.	Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:
2- We have some kettles at	- OK. Let me see them.	
enerial prices.	،مهيلة غليقى نظرة عليهم.	"Items that you have in your kitchen" WB
دينا بعض الغلايات معروضة بأسعار خاصة.	Of source Tidle	(مجاب عنه في آخر الكتاب)
3- We have a discount on other	- Of course, I'd love to.	
items if you'd like to check	- پاود ذلك،	NI+F
them. لدينا خصم على بعض السلغ الاخرى لو ترغب		ALTFWOK. com 3
كية التعلق على بعض النسط التحري لو ترعب في القاء نظرة عليهم.		
General Exercises o	n Lessons 1& 2	
Finish the following dialogue	9:	- يمكنك من خلال الاجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة الموضوع: - يمكنك من خلال الاجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة الموضوع:
A customer and a sales assist		- What items do you have in your kitchen?
ales assistant . Wales assista	nt are talking about items on a	- Which item is the most / least useful? - Which item do you think is the most / least expensive?
	1 3	
		-1 navein mu kitchen
uces ussistant : 2		- I usetois more useful than
	his brown kettle	is the most / least useful item in my kitchen.
oK. Let me see t		THE PARTY WAS LABOUR IN THE PROPERTY.
ustomer : OK. Let me see t		is the most / least expensive item in my kitchen.







(2) Videoscript

Ceramics is the word we use to describe pots, vases, bowls and tiles that are made from clay. Clay⁽³⁾ is a type of mud⁽⁴⁾ which you can use to make ceramics. This man is using clay to make a vase. We can then paint the ceramics to make them both more colourful and more beautiful.

The Ancient Egyptions made some of the earliest ceramics in the world. They used clay from both the River Nile in the south of Egypt and from the city of Qena.

The Ancient Egyptians used both kinds of clay to make some ceranic that you can still see today.

This vase is almost four thousand years old. It was made from Qena de Qena clay makes pots whiter than those made from Nile clay.

This vase is even older. It is almost five thousand years old and it is made from clay from the Nile. Neither vase is painted. People probes used both of these vases to carry water.

This plate is from the nineteenth century. This plate is even older no from the eleventh century. Both plates are from Egypt and they are but painted beautifully.

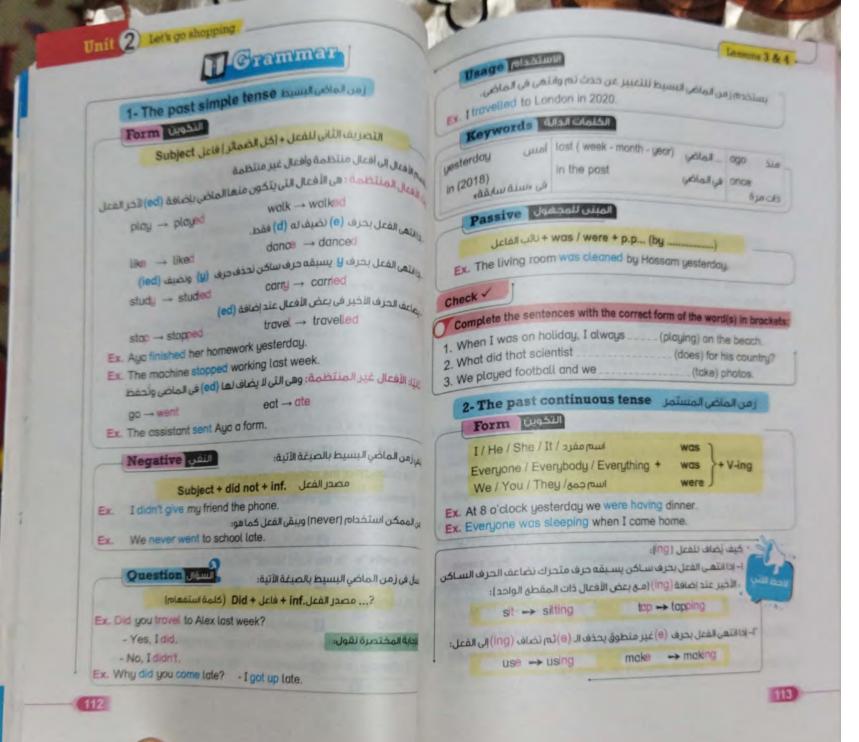
Egyptian ceramics are very beautiful. Do you have any at home?

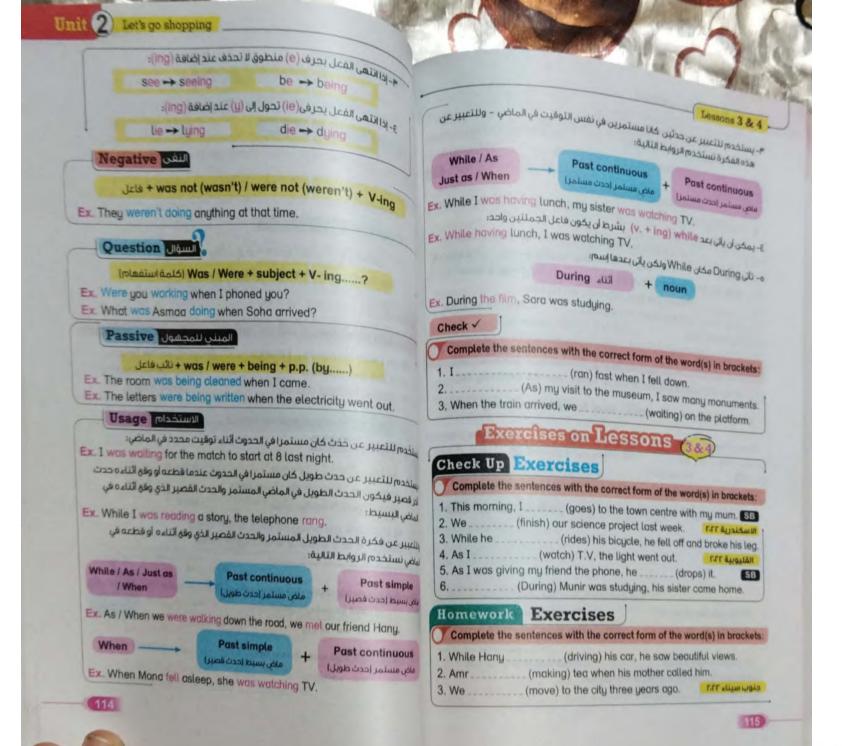
Exercises on Lessons

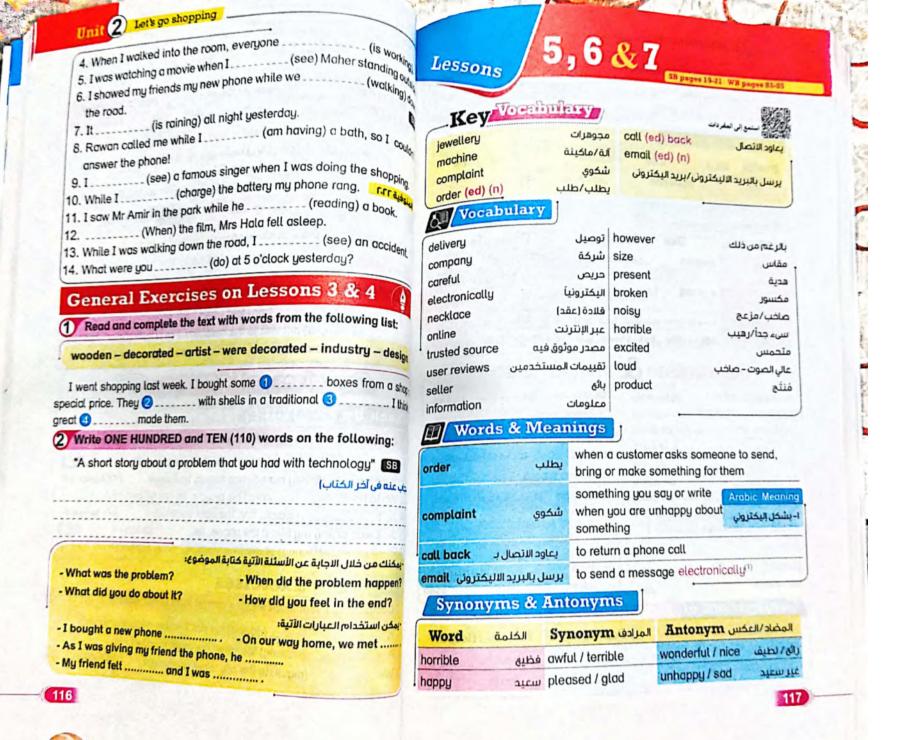


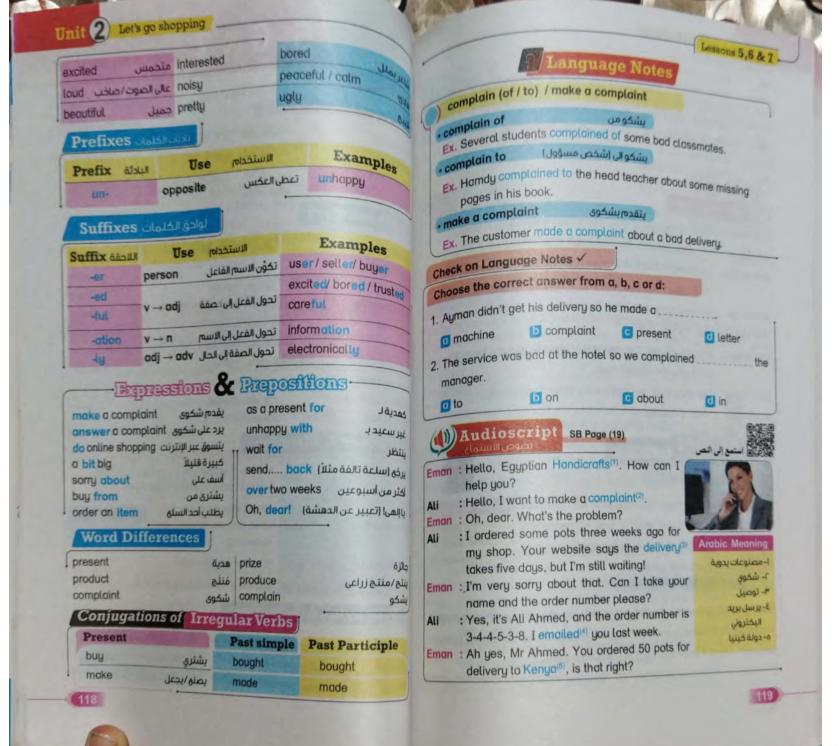
Check Up Exercises Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: is to make a machine start working. Turn off Turn on C Turn out d Turn away 2. The word "traditional" is similar in meaning to a unusual (b) classical c fantastic d changeable 3. The antonym of the word "soft" is o new 10 modern C hard d boring 4. The suffix _____turns the word "sudden" into an adverb. a -ful D -ion C -ive d -ly

	_		
The second second	andi-" in "handicrafts in machine s a strong cover over	C itself	Lessons 3 & lething by leg ons it has a
posswor	Exercise	S 1	O basket
Home w	e correct answer fr	om a, b, c or d-	
140	is a special s	ecret word that	
hefore yo	ou can use a compute	er or go into a place	u must write or
metal	5 shell	C area	() and
	dre objects made bi	y a person in a tra	ditional
as baskets, b	owls, etc.		strong way, such
- Areas	10 Passwords	G Handicrafts	Forme
The word "old	d" is similar in meani	ng to	. Oilla
mhard	b usual	ancient	₫ modem
"Log in" is sin	nilar in meaning to		
m sign in	log out	turn off	sign out
The antonym	of the verb "turn on"	is	
	switch on		d get on
	of the adjective "ame		
m terrible	[D] traditional	c smooth	@ modem
The suffix"	" turns the	word "wood" into	an adjective.
a-ly	5 -ful	C -ion	d -en
The prefix "e-	"in the word "email"	means that the mo	il is
electric	(b) electronic	c mechanic	d ceramic
Ali completed	all the information o	nline. This means	he a form
a failed	turned off	c turned on	to filled in
. Amir change	d the colour of his ho	ouse. This means	[] earned
a charged	(b) decorated	guessed	Douriou









Unit 2 Let's go shopping

: That's correct.

All : That's correct.

That's correct.

The continuous services and ask them what the problem is a continuous services.

Hmm. yes the delivery and ask them what the problem is and the delivery company and ask them what the problem is and the you back. Can I take your phone number please?

: Yes, it's 254 667578. Can you call me back today, pleases

Eman : Of course.

: Thank you. Goodbye.

WB Page (83)

Mrs Nahla : Good afternoon. I want to make a complaint, please

Assistant : Oh, dear, What's the problem?

Mrs Nahla : I ordered a new kettle from your website, but when the

delivery arrived this morning, it was a microwave!

Assistant : I'm very sorry about that. Can I take your name please?

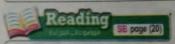
Mrs Nohla : Yes, it's Mrs Nohla.

Assistant : Ah, ues. I'll call the delivery company and ask them to

send you the correct item.

Mrs Nahla: Can they take the microwave when they come?

Assistant : Yes, of course.



Great Machine!

I bought this as a present for my parents. They are Arabic Meaning very happy with it. It looks great in their kitchen and it is easy to use. It also makes a really delicious cup of coffee. The delivery was quick, too!

Don't buy this machine!

First, I waited two weeks for delivery and then when the machine arrived, it was broken [27] It looked good but it was very noisy and the coffee was cold and homble. I sent it book and I will buy a different one,

R Page (21)

yesterday. I went to the market and I bought some new things for my . vesterday. While I was shopping, I saw my friend Lara. She helped me to be droom. I new carpet. Today, my dad painted my before to bedroom. Now it was blue. It looked really good!

WB Page (84)

Review (1)

Ibought this microwave as a present for my parents They were not very happy with it. It looks good in the they want the delivery was quick. However, when they used it, the food didn't cook very well. It was horrible. I sent it back and will buy a different one.



Lessons 5,6 & 7

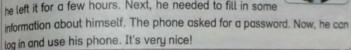
trabic Meanin

ا- بالرغم من ذلك ٢-مشكلة ٣- على الصوت

Thought this speaker as a present for my cousin. She is very happy with it. t looks great and it is very easy to use. You can use it on your television or to play music. There is only one problem(2) with it: her parents think it is too loud(3)!

WB Page (85)

My older brother Karim is very excited because he has a new phone. First, he needed to charge the battery. To do this, he plugged in the phone and turned it on. Then he left it for a few hours. Next, he needed to fill in some





WB Page (85)

ا- قدية

١-مكسور /معطل

٣- سيء جدًا

Huda: Look at these two wooden boxes. Do you like either of them, Lama?

Lama : Yes, I like both of them, but they are expensive.

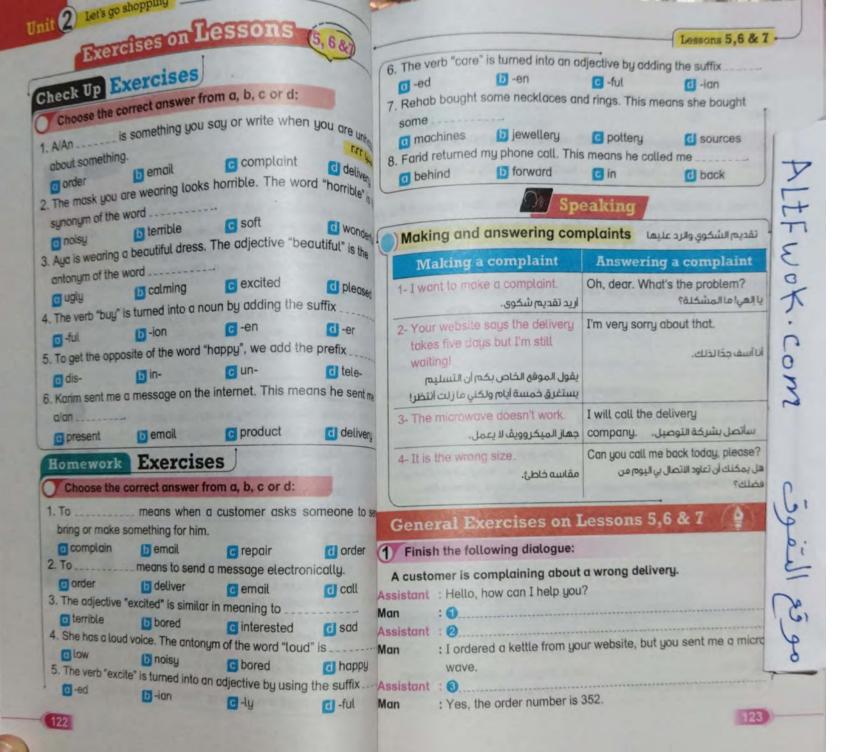
Huda: What about these pots? I like the red one and the blue one.

Lama : Sorry, I like neither the red one nor the blue one, but the yellow one is nice.

Huda: We should choose something that we both like. I think we should either buy the leather bag or the carpet.

Lama: OK, let's buy the leather bag. The carpet is a bit big!

120



O Table	no shopping	
Init 2 Let's) and the	vettle?
Assistant : When	did you order the	3 Kettle .
Assistant		
Man Can I	take your phone	number, please?
Assistant : Con	tone o	number, please?
tun : 6	************	*******
and com	olete the text wit	th words from the following list:
2) Read and com		3 (18):
amplaint	- items - both -	- neither – delivery – necklace
equino	that (4)	online. After four days offee machine and smartphone. I of my orders was correct. Late
Write ONE HUI	NDRED and TEN	(110) words on the following:
"A rev	iew of something	you bought online"
2 2 20		إبالكتاب) أخر الكتاب
Hamiley-		
		Address III and the second
	لموضوع:	عن الأستُلة الآتية كتابة ا
- What was the ite	m?	
- Is the review pos	itive or negative?	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH
- What about the d	ielivery and the p	rice?
- How does it look	?	- How well does it work?
		_{كن ا} ستخدام العبارات الأتية:
		I bought it as a present for
- It helps mum ma	ke	
- It looks	in their kitche	en and it is to use.
 The delivery was 	1	- The price was really
	Excel	Yourself 9
		correct form of the word(s) in bracket
1. The farmer was	burning rubbish	when his clothes
(catch) fire.		CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE
2. While		one planta a) for the transfer of the
	·(W	as playing) football, Ali fell down.

3. The plane disappeared _____ (while) its flight over the country

Unit 2

Review

Key Vocabulary

ملصق ابوسترا poster موقع اليكتروني poster موقع اليكتروني smart ذكب cotop الربتوب محمول (لابتوب) mogazine	jewellery مجوهرات machine مُذِوهرات المناكبية headphones مائت الرأس deal ومقفة إشراء شرابسير مخفض جداً special offer	shell محفة المرور decorate (d) يزنن charge (d)
شکوي complaint	عرض خاص عرض المحافظة sale (تخفيض للأسعار (أوكازيون)	order (ed) (n) بطلب/طلب call (ed) back
handicrafts مصنوعات يدوية/ حرف يدوية تليفزيون television	discount الدسالا الفيض تخفيض speaker (قدامس) مكبر صوت	یعاود الاتصال email (ed) (n) پرسل بانبرید الالیکٹرونی / برید الیکٹرونی

Items in the kitchen

ماكينة صنع القهوة kettle microwave	fridge oven	ُ ثلاجة فرن
------------------------------------	----------------	----------------

Important Phrasal Verbs

turn off	يطفئ/يوقف (جهاز)	fillin	يملأ (إستمارة)
tum on	يشغل (جهاز)	plugin	يوصل بالكهرياء
login	يسجل الدخول لجهاز		And the last of

Handicrafts & Materials

wooden box	صندوق خشبي	wool carpet	سجادة من الصوف
leather bag	حقيبة جلدية	stone statue	تمثال من الحجر



Comparative and Superlative Adjectives الفضيل الفضيل

م الصفات الى صفات قصيرة وصفات طويلة.

القالصفات القصيرة toll کبیر big ساخن لوالصفات الطويلة hot

expensive مثير beautiful يل يخدم صيغة المقارنة عن Comparative للمقارنة بين شيئين أو شخصين. exciting

يَنْدُوْهِ صِيغَةَ التَفْضِيلِ Superlative للتَفْضِيلَ بِينَ سَيِنِينَ اوسحصِ ، تَخْدُمُ صِيغَةَ التَفْضِيلِ بِينَ وَلَحْدُ وَمِجْمُوعِيةً .

سنخة دا حج. منه ميغ المقارنة والتفضيل حسب الصفة ما إذا كانت قصيرة أو طويلة كما يلي:

Adjective	Comparative	Onberronia
short adjective	and + er + than "cheaper than"	the + ado + est "the cheapest"
"cheap"	Ex. The microwave is cheaper than the mobile.	Ex. The oven is the cheapest.
long adjective	الله المتن more / less + مفة + than	الأكثر the most / the least + مفة
"useful"	Ex. The mobile is more useful than the microwave.	Ex. The computer is the most useful.

- توجد بعض الصفات غير المنتظمة تحفظ كماهي:

the farthest /

furthest

the most more than کثیر اسم یعدا the most more than کثیر اسم لایعدا much little less than فليل السم لا يعدا the least

good the best better than bad worse than the worst

Ex. The weather today is better than it was yesterday.

farther / further

للتعبير عن (عدم) تساوي شخصين /شيئين في نفس الصفة نستخدم، mul+ be+ (not) as / so+aan+as+mul

The mobile is as expensive as the microwave.

The microwave isn't as / so expensive as the kettle.

both, either, neither, none

1- both علاء كلا / both of علامن

ا- تَسْتَخْدَمْ (both / both of) عند الحديث عن اثنين:

Ex. Both the friends are tall. Ex. Both of the laptops are mine.

ـ ياتى بعد (both of) اسم جمع او ضمير مفعول جمع (them / us / you) او ضمير اشارة : (these / thosel 602)

Ex. The teacher greeted both of them.

Ex. We bought both of these mobiles yesterday.

- لاحظ أنه عندما يلي (both of) اسم جمع يتبعه فعل لفاعل جمع:

Ex. Both of my sisters are coming.

2- either اي من either of ال

ا- تَسْتَخُدَهُ (leither) للإخْتَيَارُ بِينَ إِثْنِينَ وِيتَبِعَهَا اسْمَ مَفْرِدٌ يُعَدِّ:

Ex. Either book is mine.

٢- تستخدم (either of) بمعنى (أيًا من ...) ويليها اسم جمع أو ضمير مفعول جمع (them /) :Ithese / those) اوضمير اشارة جمع (us / you

Fx. Did either of them attend the partu?

Fx. We will buy either of these mobiles.

- لاحظ أنه عندما يلي (either of) اسم جمع يتبعه فعل لفاعل مفرد:

Fy Either of the books is mine.

٣- عند ما تربط (... either ... or ...) فاعلين فإن الفعل يتبع الفاعل الأقرب في الافراد والجمر:

Ex. Either the boy or the girls are in the classroom.

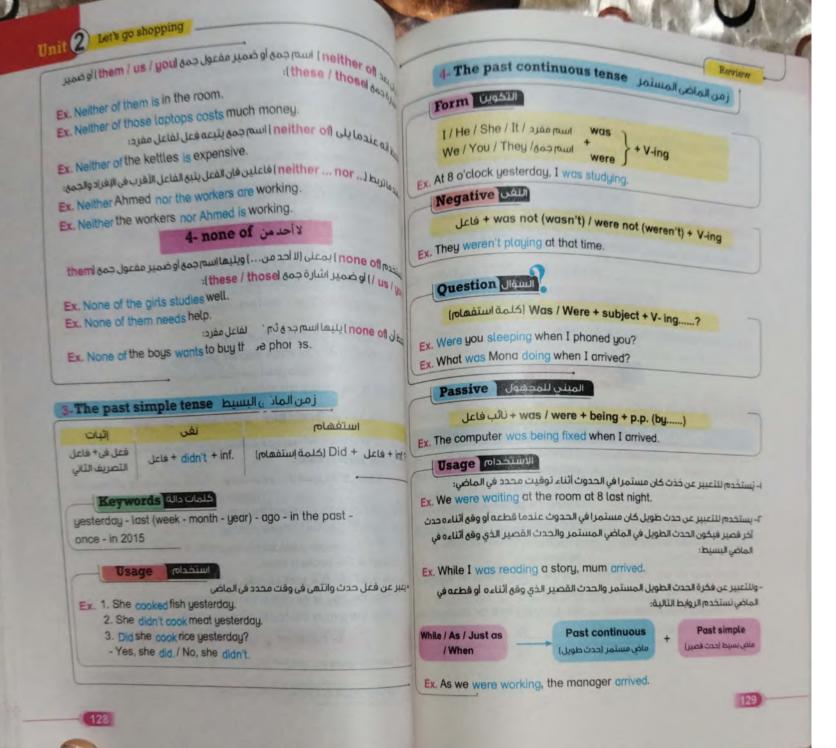
Ex. Either the girls or the boy is in the classroom.

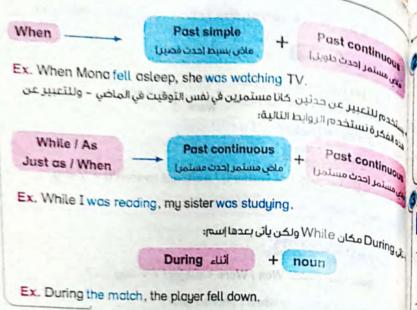
ولاأي من neither of ولاأي neither of

ا- تُستَخدم (neither) لنفي احتمال عن إثنين ويتبعها اسم مفرد يُعد ويستخدم معهاداتُمَا فعل في صيغة الاثبات:

Ex. Neither book belonged to the teacher.

for





Speaking رون عن اشیاء فی منزلک . Talking about things in your house

The second secon	المرابع عن السياعات الماء	General	VCTCTSCP OF
Question		The second secon	owing dialogue:
1- Which items do you have in your house?	- I have a kettle, a coffee machine, a microwave and some other items.	. Lie Anthine	on the phone to n : Cairo delivery. F
2- Which of these items do you think is the most useful?	- I think the coffee machine is the most useful.	Magdy Sales assistant	: 0
3- Which of these items is the most expensive?	- The microwave is the most expensive.	Magdy Sales assistant	: I bought a kettle : I'm awfully sorr
4- Which item do you think is the least expensive?	- It is the kettle. It was on special offer.	Mogdy	take it back.
5- Do you buy items at the usual price?	- No, I usually wait for discounts.	Sales assistant Magdy Sales assistant	: This will take ab : Can they deliver

Shop assistant	Op (General Exc مدل مدل مدل المراه مدل المراه مدل المراه المراع المراه المراع المراه المراه المراه المراه المراه المراه المراه المراه المراه
How can I help you, sir?	- I want to have
We have some names of special	- I want to buy a kettle, plea - OK. Let me see them.
we have a discount on other tems if you'd like to check them	01
Making a complaint	Answering
Making a complaint	Answering
Making a complaint I want to make a complaint. Your website says the delivery takes five days but I'm still waiting!	nts الشكوى والرد عليه المسلم Answering a complai Oh, dear. What's the problem'
Making a complaint I want to make a complaint. Your website says the delivery takes five days but I'm still waiting!	م الشكوى والرد Answering a complai Oh, dear. What's the problem I'm very sorry about that.
Making a complaint Making a complaint I want to make a complaint. Your website says the delivery takes five days but I'm slitt waiting! The microwave doesn't work. It is the wrong size.	Answering a comple Oh, dear. What's

General Exercises on Unit





The state of the s			
Magdy is talking on the	phone to	make a complaint	

: Cairo delivery. How can I help you? Sales assistant Magdy : 2 Sales assistant : I bought a kettle but you sent me a coffee machine. Magdy

: I'm awfully sorry. I'll call the delivery company to Sales assistant take it back.

: This will take about two days, sir.

: Can they deliver the correct item this time?

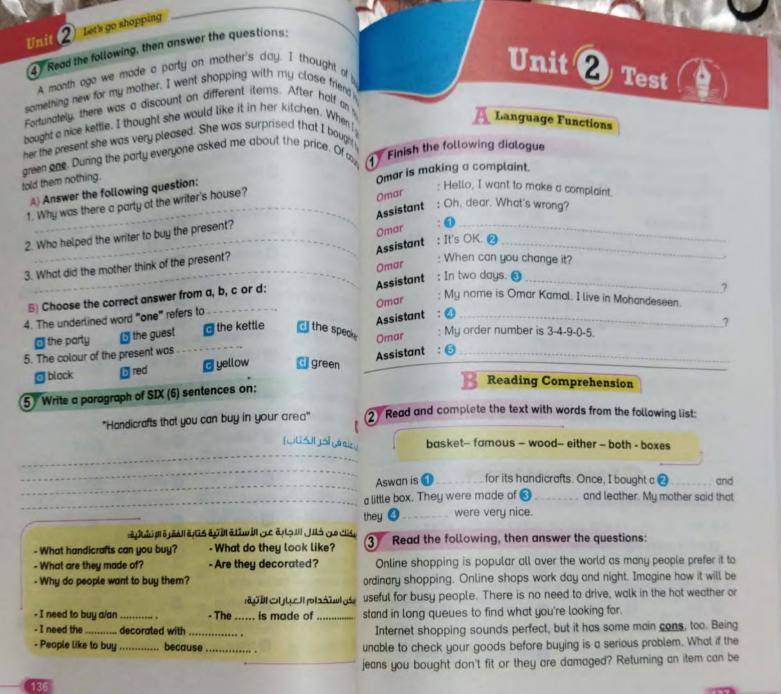
: 4 ... They can't make a mistake this time.

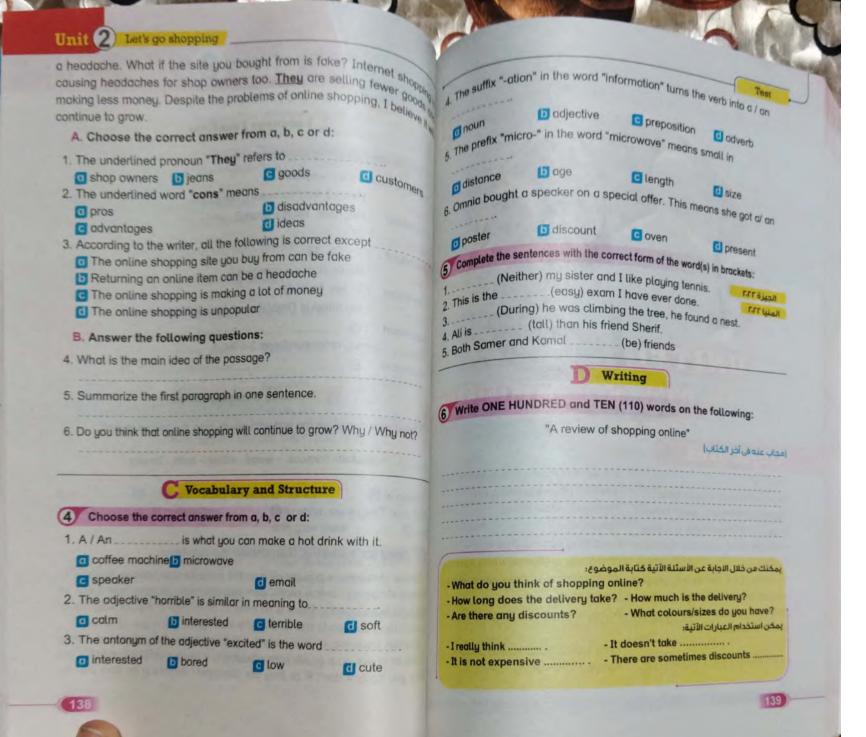
Magdy

130

Read and complete the text with words from the following list: bathroom - machine - Neither - Both - online - present			Complete the sentences with the correct form of a	
I wanted to buy a from a shop parents were hopping ()	for nearby. It look appy and they arrect answer from a time when a state of sale	my mother so ked good in the liked it. They s om a, b, c or d: hop sells things a	I bought a cotte kitchen. Said it is better to the acheaper price	polit the doesn't either like strawberries good at Geography.
2. A / An is	something you	can boil water wi	th.	
a kettle 3. The word "lucky" a fortunate 4. The adjective "ar bored 5. The antonym of tack sharp 6. The adjective "us beautiful 7. The verb "speak a -er 8. The suffix	is similar in med is similar in med is horrible nazing" is the syr is awful the word "tradition is soft gly" is the antony is peaceful is turned into a is -ful	speaker ning to c unknown nonym of the word fantastic nal "is boring m of hopeful	c offer c well-known c soft c modern d terrible e suffix	الته الآلية المناب التعلق الت
9. The prefix	gives the	THE RESERVE TO STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR		Assistant : How can I help you?
o re- 10. Muhamed boug means he got a discount 11. Ayman got the	/an b poster wrong item on a d	. c magazine	(i) oven	Wael : 1
This means he offer	made a / an to complaint	c poster	d handicraft	Assistant: Yes, it has a special offer so you can get smart speakers for free. Wael: Thank you.

You have ordered a teather bag, comptaint.	but the deliver	u make	0	T		1.7
complaint	a ra rate. V	I want to me	mistake at the restaurant	de(iventin	Azh	
	ou ma	Journey we were	at the restaurant	complaint	lly lote.	Iciana .
You are an assistant You want to	know what the party	when we were	43 invited	DING	GI	
is	know what the problem with	12 gove	Dinvited	C gnews	Very bin	
You are an assistant. You want to is.	on o	ogn you ask Ma	at the restaurant, invited chamed to call me	answered where	on dinne	r.
Your triend makes a complaint a that.	bout a deliven. Van	4 A UV	63.63	16.6	Of Copies	
that	bout a delivery. You feel som.	older brothe	phamed to call me on r Karim is very	- G	agis home	?
	.9 0	o 14. My crited	Karim is very	as he ho	is a n-	
Tobara Na	was because	om is	than his b	annoyed	new phone	· Da
Choose the correct answer fro	m a, b, c or a:	15. Hozern	b stronger		0.74	_
The microwave has a 25% now it is 750 LE.	Usually, it costs 1 or	strong strong		c strongest	Et u	
now it is 750 LE.	1,000 FE	16. I think maths is	(i) worst	subject. I'm not an	the strong	3
a discount b mistake	distance	a wore	D Worst	best		
Osama's family have a	distance leisure TV. They can now watch films to	17. Televisions are	tha		o better	
the internet.	sall now watch films to	more expensi	ve	most expens		SB
		AC PAUCISITO				
stupid foolish	c smart clever	of the t	wo teachers cam	e to the meeting T		
Companies and shops use	to davertise trings, like electroni	o Neither	wo teachers came	Both	ney were too it	L.
Labrata III Dasters	incoopiiones micro	11	laptop and the m	nicrowaye are in the	☐ None	
. Murn filled the and si	witched it on to get some hot water	© Either	b Both	C None		SB
cattle cattle	c fridge c radio	20. There were two	books here, but	- rone	d Neither	
. I enjoy wearing my	over my ears to listen to the music.		6 neither	noth them	belonged to me	e.
trousers b shorts	c speakers headphones			o both	d not	
. When you want to use a machine,	first you need to turn it	21. 11110	b goes	cown centre with r	ny mum.	SB
on b off	c out away	y star the phone		c went	d going	
. Many computers ask you to	in before you can use them.	22. When the phone				
fly 5 put	c interest log	a was reading	b have read		d read	
3. That shop sells pottery and tradition		23. While he				
g sports b hobbies	c handicrafts interests		b was riding	c rode		
3. To use the computer, you must en		24. The computer br	roke while I	my Faceb	ook account.	
a screen address	keyboard password	was checking	b checked	c am checking	d checking	
O. The sailors got fantastic		25. As I was giving i	my friend the pho	ne, he	_it.	SB
shells to chairs	shores di checks	☐ drop	b drops	c dropped	d was dropp	ping
-	TOTAL AND A STATE OF THE STATE					







Objectives

Reading:

An article about a plan to help people; a community social network page; David Copperfield; an online message about a community project Writing:

An article about how to help people: a social network message about a community problem; a survey about your community

Listening:

A conversation about a community

survey; a discussion at a community meeting; people greeting and introducing each other

Speaking:

Describing communities and community problems; using formal or informal introductions and greetings Language:

Adjectives ending in -ing or -ed Life Skills:

Participation: responsible behaviour, Respect for diversity

SB / WB Answers

فيغ إجابات كتاب الطالب والتدريبات في آخر الكتاب

lessons

Key Vocabulary

رصيف الشارع public services خدمات عامة ر عاية صحية health care عجوز - كبير السن مبنی – عمارة نظافة/نظيف

The Decent Life Initiative مبادرة حياة كريمة

education make a difference التعليم leisure يحدث فارق Work وقت الفراغ neighbourhood اهل الحي encourage (d deliver (ed) يشجه بوصل

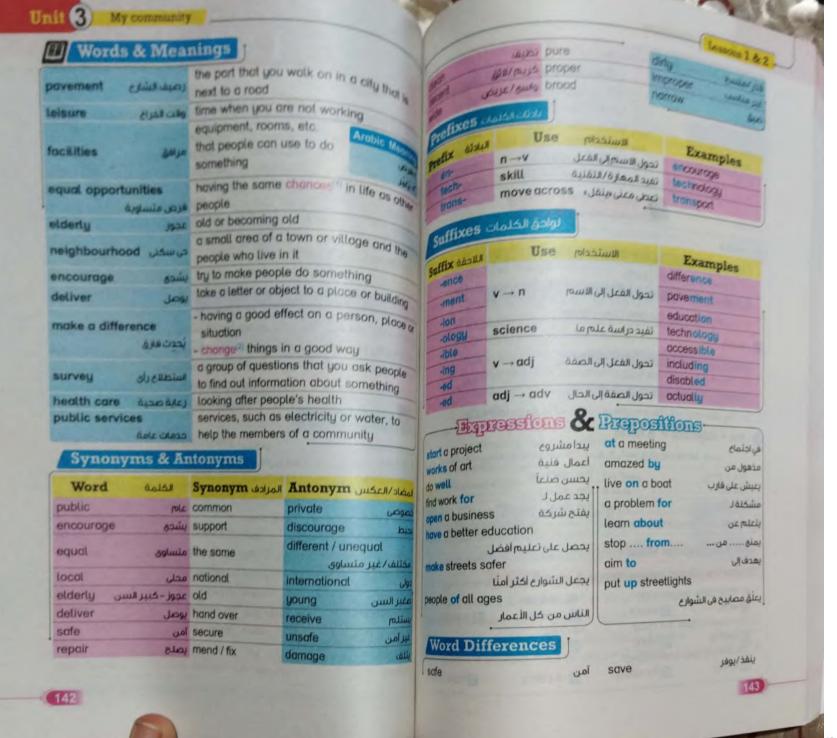
Things in a good community

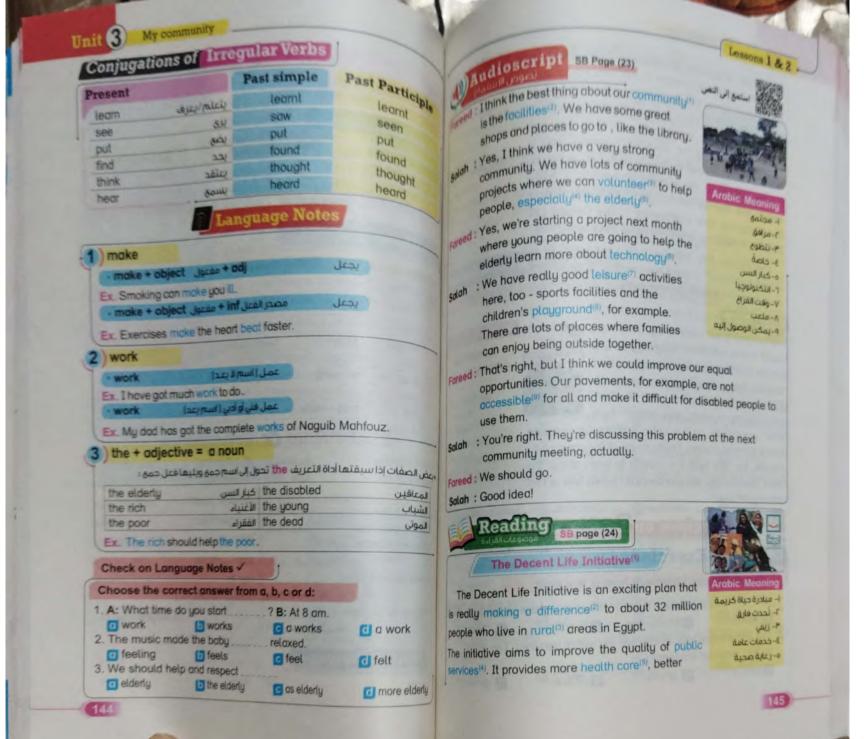
" events	فعاليات مجتمعية	facilities	
community events			مرافق - تسميلات
ommunity projects		sports activities	
equal opportunities	محلات محلية	good trans	انشطة رياضيه
local shops		o anaport	مسلال مواصلات جيدة

Vocabulary

Q.		HOURG poorle	
businesses	شرکات	young people	الشباب
architect	مهندس معماری	00	التكنولوجيا
streetlights	أضواء الشوارع	including	مشتملاً علي
volleyball	لعبة كرة الطائرة	theatre	مسرح
playground	ملعب – فناء	wide	واسع - عريض
disabled	قادم	the latest	الأحدث
rural	ریفی	job opportunities	فرص عمل
festival	مهرجان	continue (d)	يستمر
octually	بالفعل	improve (d)	يحشن
occessible	يمكن الوصول إليه	laugh (ed)	يضحك
washing machine	قالشذ	cough (ed)	يسعل (يكح)
enough	كافي	repair (ed)	بصلح
survey	استطلاع رأى	volunteer (ed) (n)	ينطوع/منطوع







education⁽⁶⁾ and better job opportunities⁽⁷⁾. Since 2019, the Decent Little ducation and better job opportunities⁽⁷⁾. Since 2019, the Decent Little ducation and better job opportunities⁽⁷⁾. Since 2019, the Decent Little ducation and better job opportunities⁽⁷⁾. Initiative has helped people in 377 villages to have cleanwater. It has also helped to repair their houses and it has sent doctors to the villages to deliver(a) medicine and help people who are ill. It has also improved® facilities for disabled 100 people, and is helping more children to have a better education by building schools in the villages. In addition(11), young people will also be encouraged(12) to find out about the interesting new businesses (13). The Decent Life Initiative is opening, which can give them work.

المد مع الم صافيت بالإضافة إلى ذلك ا- بسده المسلكات ال بستمر الحرباء سكنية

The Decent Life Initiative will continue(14) to help people in poor The Decent Life Initiation neighbourhoods around the country. It plans to help to find work for more than five million young people.

WB Page (86)

I live in a great community. There are lots of sports activities(1) for young people, such as volleyball 2 and tennis clubs. There are also many local(3) facilities for people of all ages, including(4) a great theatre(5) and a history museum. Our roads(6) have



wide(7) pavements, so it is not a problem for disabled people to travel around. I help at one of the community projects, too. We help the elderly to learn about the latest technology. My grandmother sends lots of text messages(9) now!

rabic Meaning الشطة رياضية 1- لعبة الكرة الطائرة م محلی رلد المنشه و ٥-مسرح ر-طرق ٧- واسع ٨-الأحدث

9-رسائل

7. We use the suffix

8. We add the suffix

a -ible

adjective.

-ness

b -ly

6 -ment

Exercises on Lessons (1&2)

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. ____ means to take a letter or object to a place or building. O Deliver 6 Encourage
- Surprise d Discuss 2. The government aims to improve the public services. The word "public" is similar in meaning to
 - special private

146

- **different**
- general

The city is building new facilities for the elderly. The word "elderly" is Leasons 1 & 2 the opposite of --(b) old c aged turns the verb "pave" into a noun. **O**young d ancient ous -ous -ible ment to the word "courage" to get the verb. O -ly o in your free time? I mean what you do in your fime. time. **busy** c leisure @ work d education Homework Exercises Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: mean(s) services, such as electricity or water, to help the members of a community. SB المنوفية ٢.٢٦ D Public services Leisure Health care **d** Neighbourhood is a small area of a town or village and the people who SB البحيرة ٢٠٢١ live in it. C Neighbourhood Opportunity Difference d Leisure 3 The verb "encourage" is the same meaning as c discourage develop (improve g support A Tagwa always goes to the local shops. The word "local" is a synonym international international national d global 5. The opposite of the verb "deliver" is __ develop bring d receive discourage 6. Mustafa can repair his bike. The antonym of "repair" is drive fix damage mend mend

to turn the verb "educate" into a noun.

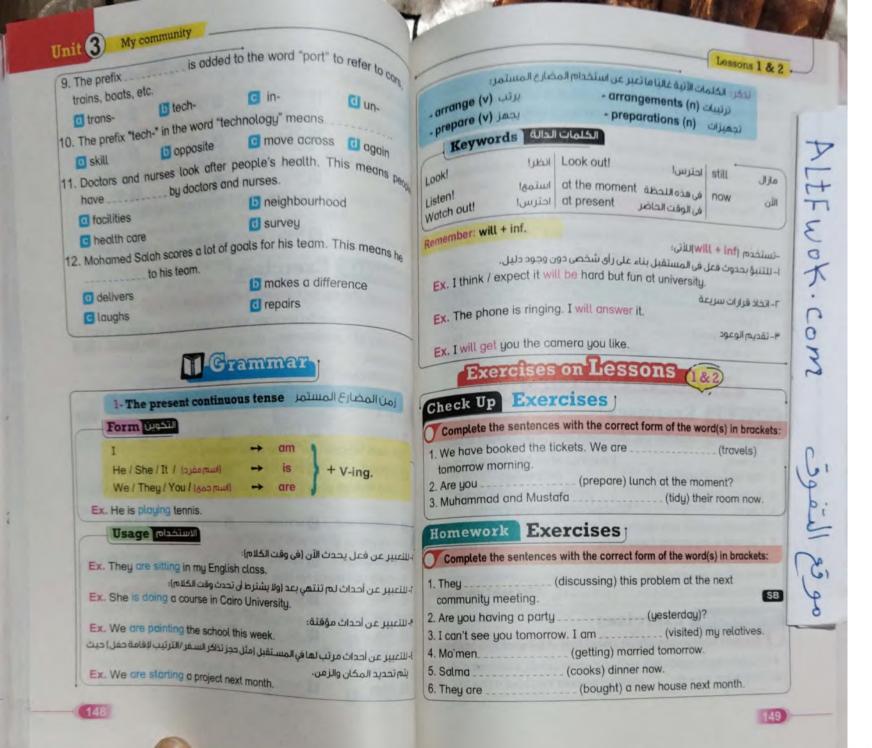
to change the verb "access" into an

c -ion

C -ly

d -ive

d -ible



WB

2-Adjectives ending in (-ing) or (-ed)

المنتهية بـ [ed] والصفات المنتهية بـ [ing] لوصف العاقل وغير العاقل. المنتهية بـ [ing] إلي من/ما يسبب الصفة. يوم العسد * العفات المنتهية بـ [-ing] إلي من/ما يسبب العفة: * العند السبب الدهشة للأخرين] الماريسبب الدهشة للأخرين) بيش/پسبب الدهشة للأخرين

Ex. Hassan is amazing.

Ex. The animals were frightening. بريان المنتهية بـ (ed) إلي أن الموصوف يشعر أو لديه هذه الصفة: يُنا المفات المنتهية بـ (ed) إلي أن الموصوف يشعر أو لديه هذه الصفة: يُنا الروشية أ

Ex. Hassan is amazed.

البديانيان

Ex. The animals were frightened. منات التالية فكلها ينطبق عليها القواعد السابقة.

interested	متشوق مُتعَب	Neing.	Ö
HILCHOOL		tiring	
tired			بالصد نااي
relaxed			
amazed			vius
excited	شا: ربالملل	boring	- 4
001	سادر بالملل	disappointing	- 4
disappointed	محبط	ournriging	- pi
surpris ed	مندهش	surprising	

Exercises on Lessons



Check Up Exercises

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in bracks

- 1. He feels _____ (relaxing) when he listens to music
- 2. The film was really _____ (interested).
- 3. Mustafa was _____ (exciting) to see the match.
- 4. I was _____ (disappointing) to hear that the community centre was closing.
- 5. I did well in my exams. I was really ... because I found the questions difficult.
- 6. Five million new jobs is an (amaze) achievement. لثلبوبية - كفر الشيخ ٢٠٢٢

Homework Exercises

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. Today's maths lesson was very _ _ _ (interested). I learned a lot.
- 2. The children are very ____ (exciting) because they have a new toy!

or the	mountains	was	beautiful,	but it	was	Veni
walk over the	4)					roig

The tourists were very (surprising) to see snow on the

WB (bored), so I stopped watching it. The match was (disappointment) when he lost the match.

Speaking

Asking and answering about your own community

السؤال والإجابة عن مجتمعك

- للحديث عن الأشياء في مجتمعك يمكن أن نسأل ونجيب كالآتى:

Question	Answer		
1. What do you think are the best things about your own community? برایك ما هي أفضل الأشياء في مجتمعك	- I like our sports facilities, but I think we could make our streets safer. أحب المرافق الرياضية لدينا، لكن أعتقد أننا قادرون على جعل الشوارغ أكثر أماناً.		
2- Are there any facilities for the elderly and disabled people? هل يوجد تسميلات/مرافق لكبار السنوذوي الاحتياجات الخاصة؟	- Yes, there are many facilities for them. نعم، يوجد الكثير من التسميلات/المرافق من أجلهم.		
3- Are people doing anything to improve the facilities? What? هل الناس يفعلون اشياء لتحسين التسهيلات/ المرافق؟ ما هي؟	-Yes. Everyone does their best to make them clean. انعم، كل فرد يبذل قصارى جهده ليجعلها ظيفة.		
4- What things could you do to make a difference to poor people in your community? ما الأشياء التي يمكن أن تفعلها لتحدث فرقا للفقراء في مجتمعك؟	-We could help the poor with money and food. مكن أن نساعد الفقراء بالمال والطعام		
5- How could you do this? کیف یمکنك آن تفعل ذلك؟	- We could volunteer in charities and help people. مكن أن نتطوع في الجمعيات الخيرية نساعد الناس.		

General Exercises on Lessons 1& 2

1) Finish the following dialogue: Mustafa is talking to Muhammad about his community.

: What is the problem in your community? Muhammad

Why do you need leisure and sports facilities? Mustafa

Muhammad : Are there any facilities for elderly and disabled people? Mustafa Muhammad

Mustafa

Yes, I think they're going to build new facilities soon. Muhammad Mustafa :6

Muhammad They plan lots of community projects to help people. Mustafa

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

problem- amazed - facilities - disabled - amazing - community

people. We have wide pavements, so the 3 _____ can move easily. Het people can help at many 4 _____ projects. I love my community.

3 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

"What you can do to help poor people in your community". Write a review ون عنه في آخر الكتاب]

مكنك من خلال الاجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة الموضوع:

- Why do some people need help?
- What interesting ideas do you have to help them?
- Why could these ideas make a difference to them?
- How do you feel about it?

<mark>بمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:</mark>

- -I wasto see how many people are poor in my community
- I work for a/an in my community.
- We have a/an plan that can make a difference to them.
- We help people in a lot of villages to
- I really feel about that,

Key Vocabulary

لوحة اعلانات bench noticeboard منشور / كتىب graffiti leoflet ساكن/نزيل tenant

social network service خدمة الشبكة الاجتماعية كتابة ورسوم على الجدران

pay (paid) for يدفع إثمن شئا greet (ed) بدني شخص /برحب بشخص

Reflectives Mouns

kindness عطوف darkness مظلم مريض illness dark حلوالطعم sweetness sweet ضعيف weakness weak

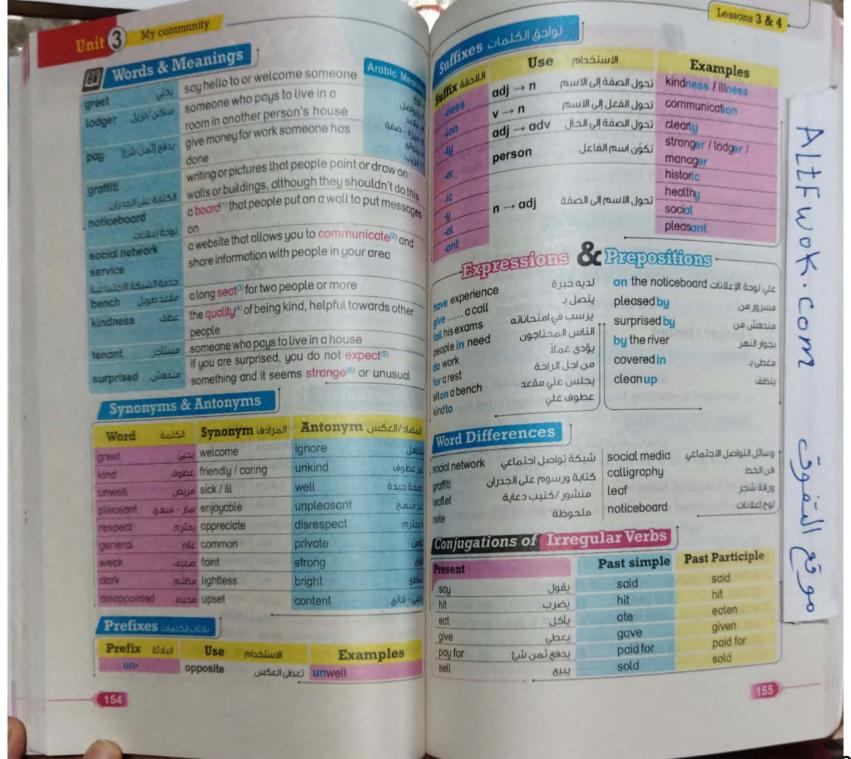
عطف ظلام مرض حلاوة الطعم

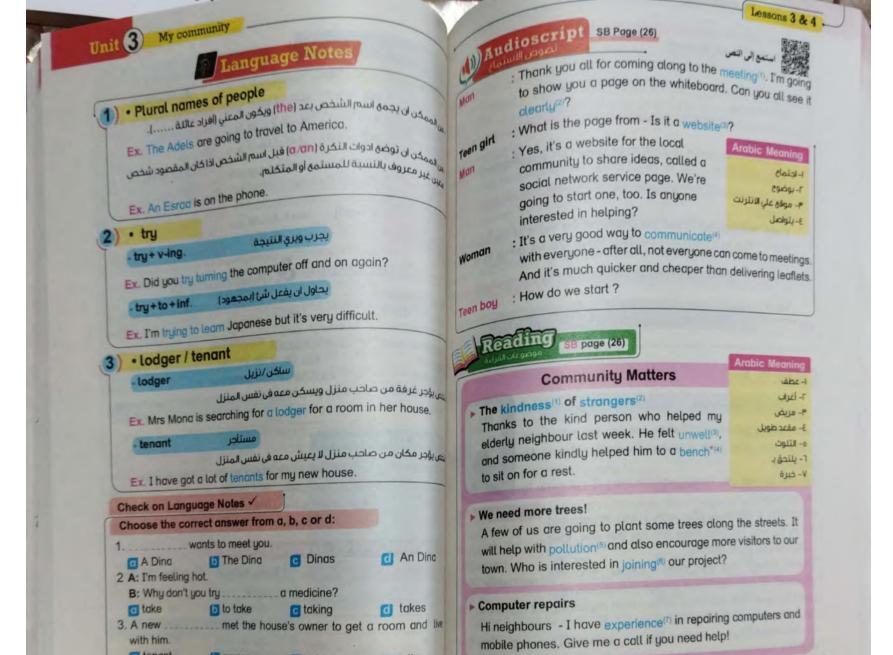
ضعف

Vocabulary

local newspaper	صحيفة محلية	office	حجرة مكتب
rodio station	محطة إذاعية	furniture	ea,
charity	جمعية خيرية	play	مسرحية
unwell	مريض	King Lear	الملك لير (إسم مسرحية)
experience	خبرة	stranger	شخص غريب
foctory	مصنع	pleasant	سار - مبعج
forest	قبلذ	hall	فدلغ
jost	مفقود – ضائع	message	رسالة
general	Pole	posters	ملصقات
historic	تاريخي	communication	
disappointed	محبط	media	юлен
dearly	بوضوح	donate (d)	بتبرع
healthy	صحى	communicate	تواصف (d) ع
matters	قضایا – أمور		حترم

153





15

tenant

b owner

C lodger

6 seller

deliver boxes.

Let's help those in need!

سلد طبلقه المهسي Please donote" food to people who don't have enough. Volunteers are also wanted to help LEAK dela will

Art class

The community centre is going to be closed on Saturday next Art class week, from 4 pm -7 pm, for an art class,

I was disappointed to see the graffiti on the walls of the town ► Graffiti* I was disappointed to do building! What are we going to do about it?

منطق الجزء الملون من هذه الكلمة مثل نطق الجزء الملون من كلمة (correctly من كلمة (2008)

SE Page (28)

David Copperfield By Charles Dickens

I was working in the factory when one day, my manager (2) greeted me. 'You have a visitor,' he said, 'This is Mr Micawber."

"Pleased to meet you, David," said the man. 'I'd like you to

be my lodger"." He took me to his house after work. It was as poor and old as he was. He lived there with his thin wife, their baby and two small children.

'I never thought that we'd need a lodger,' said Mrs Micawber. 'But we don't have enough money, you see.'

I was ten years old and I had no help from my family, but my money from the factory paid for my food and room.

The Micawbers were very kind, but they were even poorer than me. One day, Mrs Micawber said, 'We have nothing to eat in the house!'

Arabic Meaning ا- مصنع ۲- مدیر م-ساکن/ نزیل افراد عائلة میکاوبر

Leasons 3 & the this she amoney thed to give this, she said. 'But we have some things we can sell. Can you help us? 411-0 retine can sell. Out of their old books and furniture. I gave the money to Mrs I sold some of their old books and furniture. I gave the money to Mrs I wher, and she was able to cook us all a healthy meat. is sold some on was able to cook us all a healthy meal. Events for next weekend Events 101 needed! Help us to clean up the park, 9 am Arabic Meaning Nounteers at the park and an analysis of the park and market, from 8 am - 2 pm, by the river proof market, from 8 am - 2 pm, by the river proof market, from 8 am - 2 pm, by the park and market, from 8 am - 2 pm, by the park proof market, from Food much me river the sports and the sports ا-بحوار ٦- مسلقة ع- معندس معماری transpective to talk at the new museum, 4 pm ۽۔ مسرحية fromous and the state of the shakespeare play (4) King Lear at the theatre, 6 pm Exercises on Lessons Check Up Exercises Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: is someone who pays to live in another person's house. b buyer c seller owner of d lodger 2. Shady is always honest with me and I respect him for that. The verb "respect" is similar in meaning to (b) disrespect g appreciate c dislike d hate 3. After Adel had worked hard, he felt weak. The antonym of "weak" is. b ill strange d sick **strong**

David

Copperfield

4. We add the suffix b -ion 5. We can change the word "well" into the opposite by adding the prefi.

c -ition

to the word "dark" to make a noun. d -ing

c disd un**b** inim-

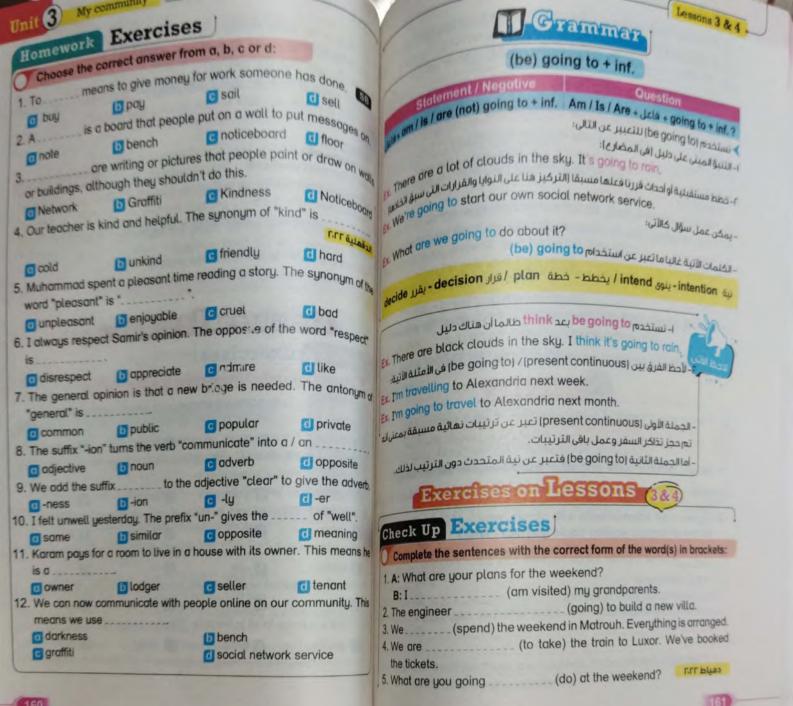
6. There's a place to sit in the park. This means there's a

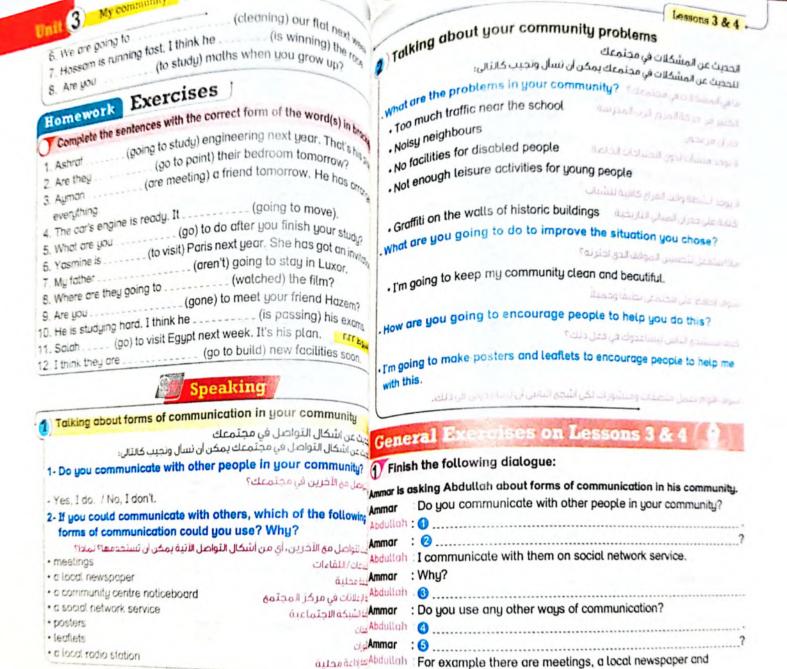
graffiti

bench

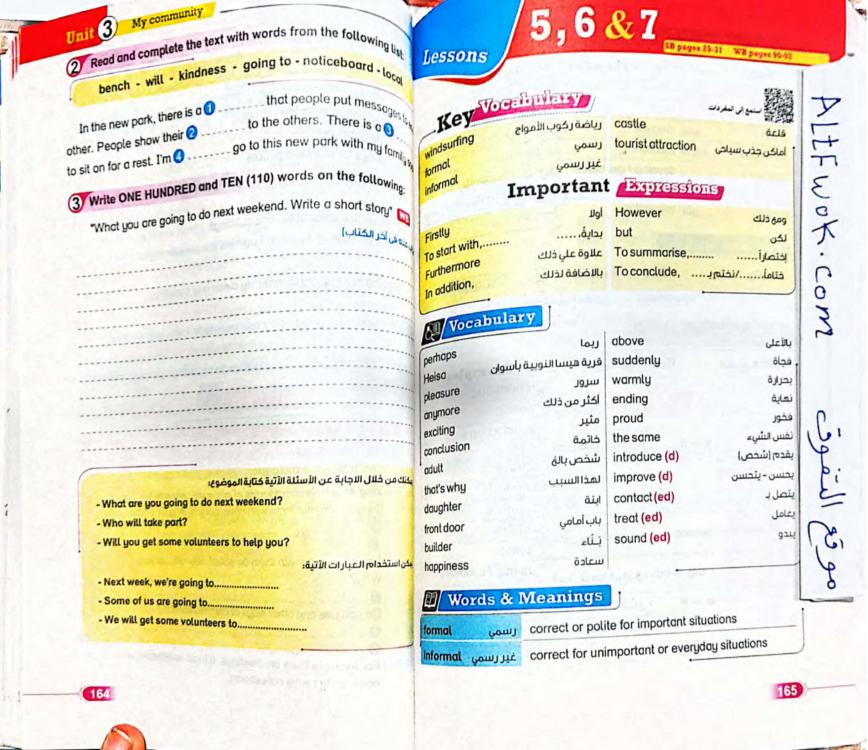
c tablet

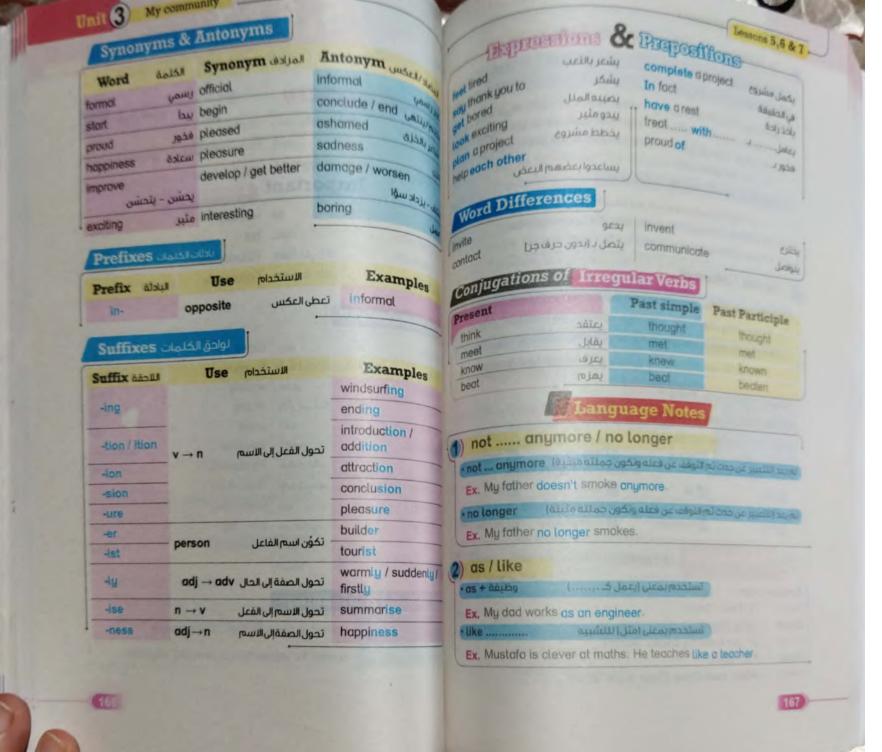
d bed

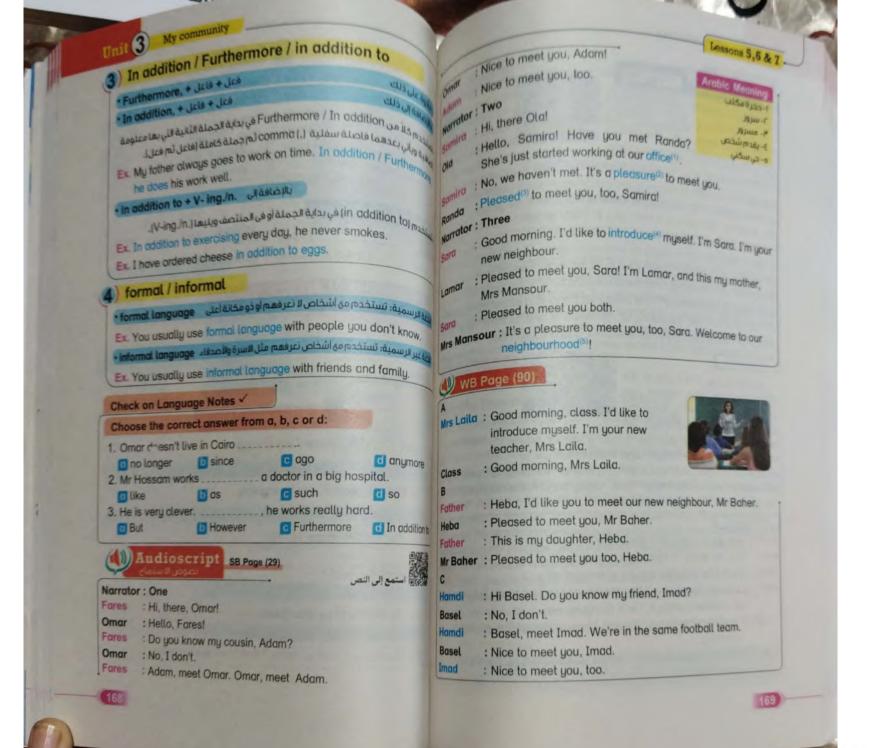




community centre noticeboard.







Unit (3)

áció -r

ALL JAC -P

Reading

My community

Firstly 1, let me see how much we all love our Children's Library. However'2, it now needs some work. The children don't like it anymore" because it looks

ald and needs painting. We want to encourage children to use the library again.

At our community meeting, we decided to improve (4) the building. We want to invite(5) you to help us. We got some ideas from the Mashrou El Saada community got some ideas from the Missing of their work above. Every year, a grown project. You can see a photo of their work above. Every year, a grown to paint the houses in the second second to project. project. You can see a proof of people go to Heisa's, near Aswan, to paint the houses in 'colours' of people go to Heisa's, near Aswan, to paint the houses in 'colours' of people go to reso, the same thing here! It will make our library happiness'. We are going to do the same thing here! look exciting. Furthermore⁷⁷, the library will become a tourist attractions

To conclude , we are looking for volunteers to help us plan(10) and complete(11) the project. If you are interested, please contact me!

58 Page (31)

I'd like to say thank you to the young woman who helped me yesterday. I was walking along the pavement when I suddenly" felt

very tired. I'm elderly, you see. A young woman saw me and greeted me warmly2). She encouraged me to

sit down on a bench and have a rest(3). It was so wonderful to be treated with such kindness. That's why ! I'm so happy to live in this neighbourhood Our community is so kind and helpful!

SB Page (31)

Adam : Are you enjoying that book, Amr?

Amr : No, not really. In fact, it's quite boring. Adam: What kind of books are you interested in?

Amr : I like exciting stories. I thought this one looked good, but as soon as I started reading it, I was disappointed.

Adam : I read it last year, but I thought it was amazing! The ending is

Amr : Well, your review makes it sound very interesting. Perhaps I should finish it!

Firstly, let me say how proud we are of the in our walking on top of the castle walls, work me of them are dangerous. Also, some *ork people are dangerous. Also, some people but some of them are dangerous. Also, some people but some publish inside the castle. pul some rubbish inside the castle.

المراه وأسم ديان داد دياد مدان جذب سياحي

Arabic Meanin

<u>- لمذا السبب</u>

All and some builders to repair the walls. Al our to get some builders to repair the walls, poing the more, children at the school ping to get some at the school are going to help clean up the rubbish. Furthermore, we think that the castle is going to look amazing and will to conclude, we think that the castle is going to look amazing and will to conclude.

become a tourist attraction.

One day, I saw a message on the noticeboard by the front door to our flats. One day, 1 Sold that Mr Maher, who is very elderly, needed a new bench. The one he It said that it is broken. So I encouraged all my neighbours to help sits on outside his flat is broken. Some men delivered it this many buy him a new one. Some men delivered it this morning. Mr Maher was buy nimed when it arrived! Mr Maher was very pleased by our kindness. very surprised by our our neighbourhood is very friendly and we like to help each other.

Videoscript

Narrator: There are many amazing projects that help communities in Egypt. Some of these projects help people, such as this one which helps people to get fresh water, and some help the environment, like these volunteers taking rubbish from rivers.

stly, let illown. However, it now needs some

Bossila is a company that organises(1) community projects. For example, the VeryNile* projects help to clean the River Nile. They take lots of rubbish, such as plastic, from the river. They then recycle (2) the plastic. Some of the plastic they collect is going to become shopping bags. Another project provides clean water for many people. The Makhad

Trust helps people in the Sinai Peninsula(3). They teach people to keep bees. These bees are going to make honey", which we use for food. The Makhad Trust also creates(5) gardens so people can grow their own food.

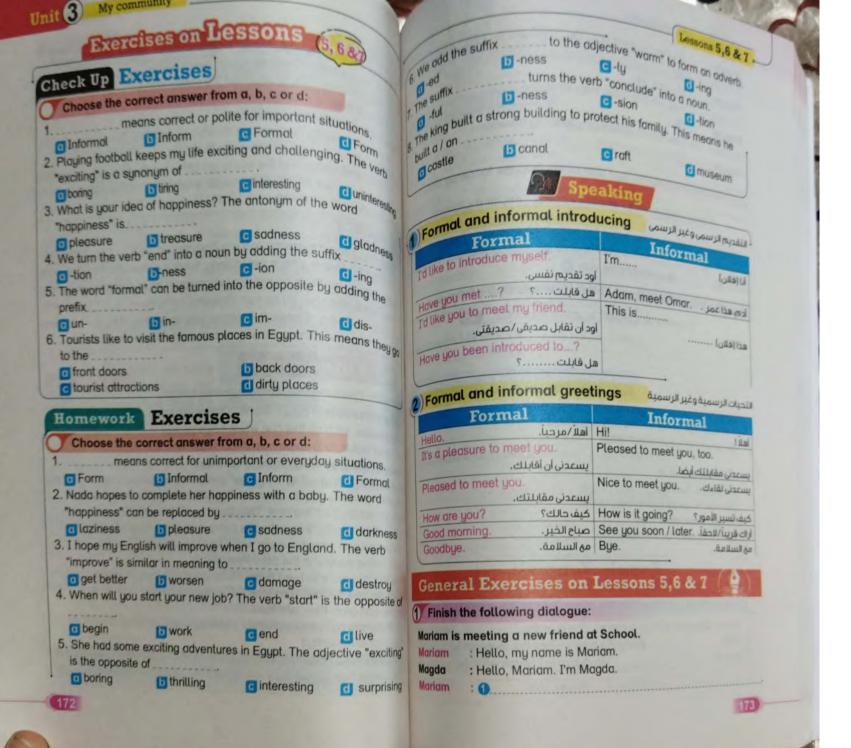
Are there any community projects where you live? What do they do to help your community?

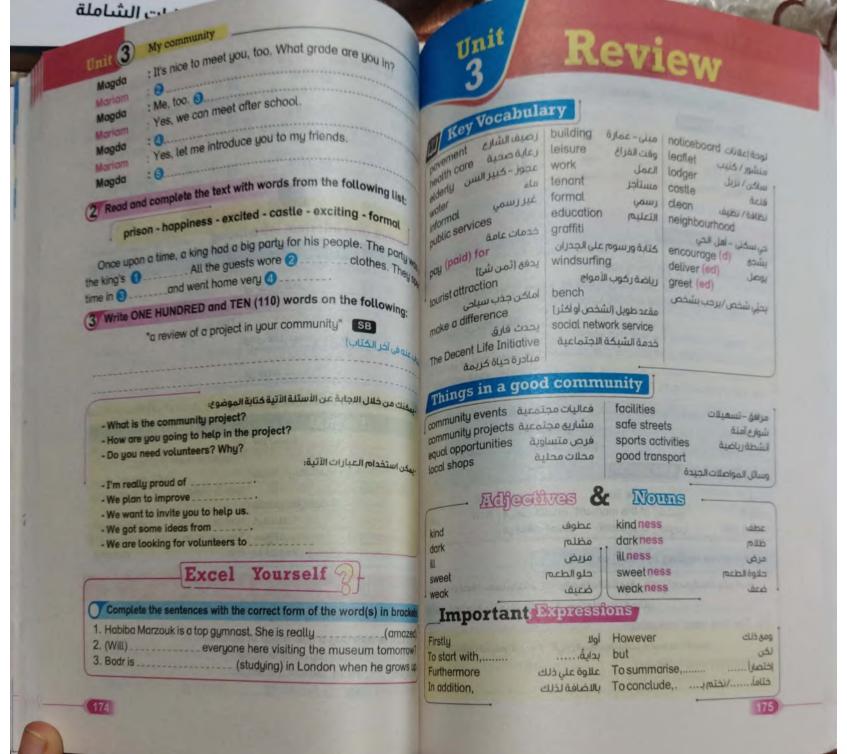
 ۷۰۳٬Nile ، بتطویر وسائل تنظیف النیل من المخلفات، وإعادة تدویر القمامة البحریة. آمونسة في المملكة المتحدة تعمل على الحفاظ على البيئة والتراث الطبيعي للشعوب. The Makhad Trust ،

ا-تنظم

آ- بعبد تدوير ا- شيه جزيرة سيناء

171









The present continuous tense jaimal Elipaliug

التحوين Form

am He / She / It / (audo jaux) is We / They / You / (acaptual) are

Ex. They are cooking lunch.

Usage الاستخدام

ين فعل يحدث الآن (في وقت الكلام):

Ex. We are sitting in the dining room. ين احداث لم تنتمي بعد (ولا يشترط أن تحدث وقت لكلام]: المانية الكلام المناطقة الكلام المناطقة الكلام المناطقة الكلام المناطقة الكلام المناطقة الكلام المناطقة المناطق

Ex. She is studying maths in Cairo University.

رينيبير عن احداث مؤقتة:

Ex. They are painting the wall this week.

المستقبل (مثل حجز تذاكر السفر/الترتيب القامة حقل حيث المستقبل المثل حجز تذاكر السفر/الترتيب الإقامة حقل حيث نم نحديد المكان والزمن.

Ex. We are travelling to Tanta next month.

: ذكر : الكلمات الآتية غالبًا ما تعبر عن استخدام المضارع المستمر :

- arrangements (n) ترتیبات - arrange (v) يرتب

- preparations (n) تحمیزات - prepare (v) يجمز

الكلمات الدالة (Keywords

Look!	 Look out!	احترس!		L
Listen! Watch out!	at the moment at present	فى هذه اللحظة فى الوقت الحاضر	now	

2- Adjectives ending in (-ing) or (-ed)

الله المنتهية بـ (ed) والصفات المنتهية بـ (ing) لوصف العاقل وغير العاقل. : نَشِرِ الصفات المنتهية بـ (ing-) إلى من/ما يسبب الصفة:

Ex. The dogs were frightening. (بسبب الرعب)

الشير الصفات المنتهية بـ (ed-) إلي أن الموصوف يشعر أو لديه هذه الصفة:

Ex. The dogs were frightened. (سديالرعب) المالية المالية السابقة:

A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR

	and the second second	Court Ollows	- 1-17W
interested	متشوق	interesting tiring	باناليا
interce	بدئة	tiring	ادرس الصفاح
tired relaxed	مسترحي	relaying	Qui
amaze d	OTTENTO	Cimera:	المدان
excited	متحمس	exciting	خرصد نيا ويام خرص المارية
	بيناعار بالمال	DOring	مدهنان
tion DO DO II Ite	فحيط	disapport	منير
surprised	مندهش	surprising	Jan
surprise		gillerid	pizo

be going to + inf.

Statement / Negative

Question

مدهش

State (not) going to + inf. Am / Is / Are + Jels + going to + inf. ?

→ نستخدم (be going to) التعبير عن التالى: إ- التّنبَوُ المبنَى على دليل (في المضارع):

There are a lot of clouds in the sky. It's going to rain.

. There ore و القرارات التي سبقا (التركيز هنا على النوايا والقرارات التي سبق الخلاق - - خطط مستقبلية او احداث قررنا فعلها مسبقا (التركيز هنا على النوايا والقرارات التي سبق الخلاق Ex. I'm going to watch the news when I go home.

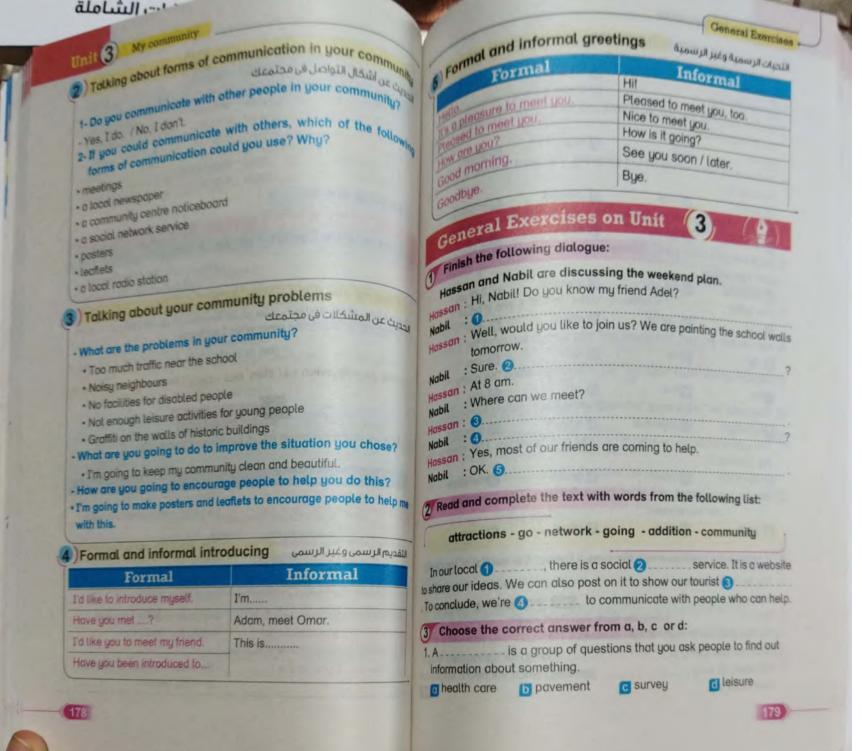
(be) going to من الآنية غلباما تعبد المناطقة الآنية الآنية المناطقة المناط

نية intention - ينوي intend / يخطط - خطة plan / قرار decision - يقرر _{decide} يقرر



Asking and answering about your own community

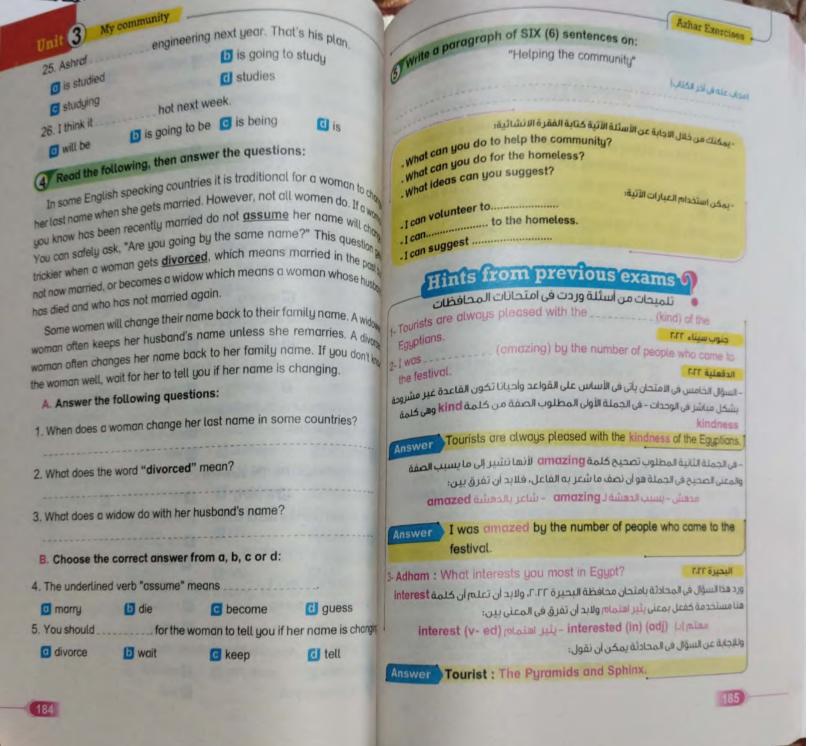
	السؤال والإجابة عن مجتمعك		
Question	Answer		
1- What do you think are the best things about your own community?	 I like our sports facilities, but I think we could make our streets safer. 		
2- Are there any facilities for the elderly and disabled people?	 Yes, there are many facilities for them. 		
3- Are people doing anything to improve the facilities? What?	 -Yes. Everyone does their best to make them clean. 		
4- What things could you do to make a difference to poor people in your community?	-We could help the poor with money and food.		
5- How could you do this?	- We could volunteer in charities and help people.		

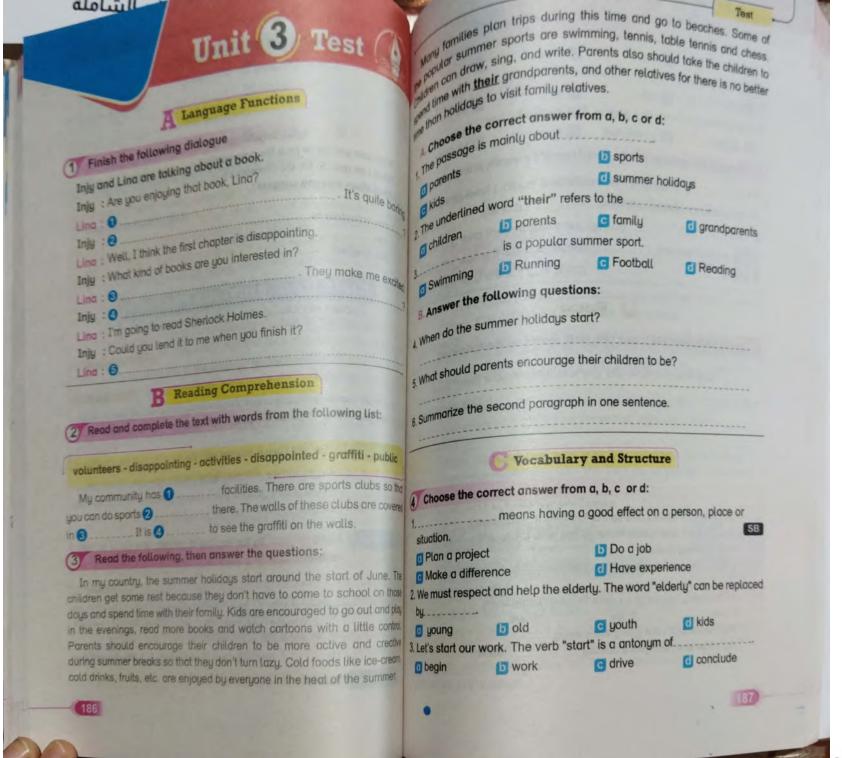


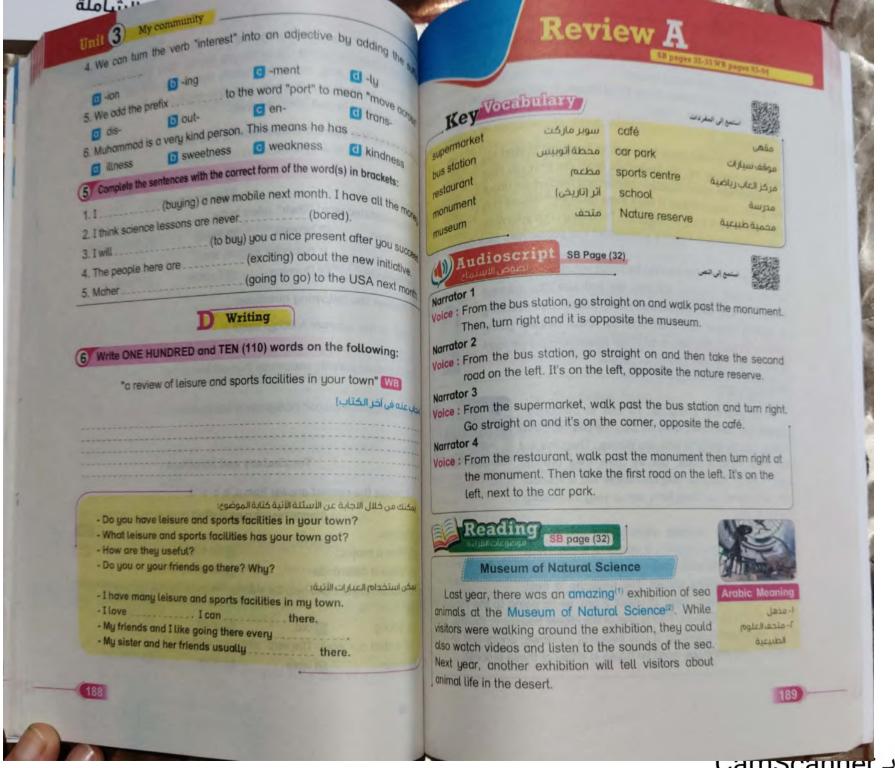
ä	الشاما			MINDRED	and TEN (110) words on the	e following:
	in		municate	ONE HOW WAS	hort story about kindness"	
	My community is a website that of	lows you to com	and shap	write		إمداب عنه في آخر الكتاب
	is a website that all is a website in your of	red.		6) W		
Un	is a weed in your	Kindness				
2.	tion with people	Social ne	twork service	120000		***********
i	nformation	u and went ho	me. The word "up			
	Gio Lagred Ling Un	Wett	aumel.			
	nformation with people Graffiti Noticeboard Noriceboard Mariam said she was feeling un		d good	100		
3.1	Mariam soluced by	The W	ord "formal" is a	100 maren	THE PARTY OF THE P	
	Mariam said she was can be replaced by	speaking. The W	is the some	100° 100° 100° 100° 100° 100° 100° 100°		
	kind . Les a format "		Climan III		جابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة الموضوع؛	مركنك من خلال الا
4.1	Muhammod nas o	informal .	impolite		- What did you	do?
п	neaning as rude	. The verb "greet	" is the antonym of	aned?		
	Muhammad nas a wannaman nas a wannam	take	give ``	. What happened? . Who did you help?	- What did you	
5.1	official Mustafa always greets his family Mustafa always greets his family ignore welcome Boys and girls have equal change connected to the control of	in our commu	nity. The word "equal	Wind did you neep		- يمكن استخدام العب
	welcome equal chan	ces in ou	400.	,Wild	- I saw	
6.5	Boys and girls have	c unequal	d typical	I went to	- I felt	
is	s an opposite of the same is added the suffix	unequation turn	it into a noun	.I went to		
	identical is added	to "differ to turn	GI-ion	.I helped		
7 7	The suffix	c -ment	bu using the auto		zhar Exercises	
	a -ed	cate" into a noun	by using the suffix			
8 \	The suffix	c -an	ii -ion		تمرينات الأزهر الشريف	•
0.	We can turn the verb display in the noun "courage" We can turn the noun "courage"	into a verb by ad	ding the prefix	Complete the follow	dislogue:	
9 1	We can turn the noun couldge	c en-	d un-	lete the follow	ing didlogue.	
	in-	mal" gives the		Complete	in the library.	SE
10.	in- The prefix "in-" in the word "info	adverb	d opposite	Adam and Alli all	III the the Amr?	
10.	sunonym adjective	sictures and dray	vings. This means the	aniolillo	fildt book, ram	
11.	synonym adjective The school walls are covered in	pictures and	,	Adam . Ale s	fact, it's quite boring.	
	are covered in		d network	Amr : No,		?
		graffiti	This means he	Adam : 1		
12.	Mo'men has a factory and gives	money for work.	This mount no	Amr : I like exciting sto	ories.	
	for the workers.				Security and the second	?
	o pays 🛅 sells	c takes	d buys	Adam : @	" - ' umprining	
			a word(e) in brackets	Amr : This story is ame	azing! The ending is surprising	
	Complete the sentences with the			Mell hour review	w makes it sound very interest	ing. 6!
1.	The book was really	(bored) c	and I didn't even finish	Addm : Well, godi To viol		
	reading it.		الوادى الجديد - الإسكندرية	Write what you would	I say in each of the following	situations:
2.1	We are (visit) the (O mic mac god mount		who doesn't know
	He has decided to start his own I		(opens) a shop	1. You are with your cous	in. You meet a friend of yours	WIIO GOOSITE MICH
	What are you going to			your cousin.		SB
5.	We were all very	(exciting)	nue hoard about of	gown oodonn.		
	next class trip.	(exclurig) whe	n we neard about to	***************************************		
			30			
	801					181

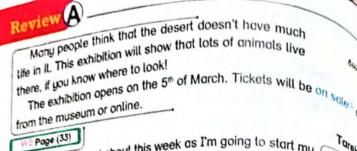
12 He slept for 10 hours.

That's ' ' ... الشاملة Azbar Exercises , he felt tired when he work up. 2. It is your first day as a volunteer at a community project. Introduce **6** However d For Unit (3) yourself to another volunteer student. way of greeting people. 13. Hir is alan 15 different **6** formal 3. You are with your parents when you meet a friend. Introduce your d funnu o informal to hear that the community centre was closing. disappointing disappointed ctired 14. I was 15. I did well in my exams. I was really d relaxed 3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: ., because I found the questions difficult. 1. There are many young people in our ----, so I have by surprised c surprising 16. Are you and your friends ------today's match? d relaxing friends who live near me! going to watch 13 will watch (i) room d watches neighbourhood 17. The children are very air air because they have a new tou! 2. What time are they going to _____ the new washing machine? c tired d tiring 18. The walk over the mountains was beautiful, but it was very my sister to learn how to cook, 15 tired d bored @ encourages 19. The tourists were very _____ to see snow on the Pyramids. feeds 4. I met a/an _____ woman aged 80 yesterday. crowded **1** surprising d hurt **a** surprised 20. A: What are your plans for the weekend? B: I young o elderly _ to many people. _ my grandparents. 5. The new initiative has made a $_{-}$ c floor difference b am visited am going to visit to crowd a companu 6. . . . means to take a letter or object to a building. d will visit **c** visit C Surprise **d** Discuss 21. Nada is always late. I'm sure she **b** Encourage late tomorrow, too. Deliver of Tarek's English made him fail his exams. d is going to be b is being c is mill be c weakness (d) weak **b** sweetness 22. A: Would you like tea or coffee? B: Mmmmmm, I o sweet 8. When the teacher entered the classroom, we stood up to ____hin b am going to have d build am having c talk **6** greet a explain 9. My neighbour mode the boy _____ for the glass window he box d has c will have the umbrella. d talk 23. It's starting to rain. I o push (b) repair c pay 10. Ais a large strong building, built to protect the peop b am putting up am going to put up inside from attack. d put up will put up d block o tower **b** castle c pyramid _ New York one day. 24. Perhaps I 11. The Giza Pyramids are one of the important tourist ___ in Egg will visit am visiting a statues **b** museums d guides **c** attractions d visit am going to visit 183 182









I'm really excited about this week as I'm going to start my Tim really excited about My basketball team are going to play new volunteering job! My basketball team and teach the new volunteering jost mg basketball with some disabled children and teach them about basketball will some the game. I love children (I have three younger brothers and the game. I tove a multiple that the state of the sisters) so I think it will be really fun. I'm happy I can volunteer sisters) so I think it will be ready sisters) so I think it will be ready sisters) so I think it will be ready sisters and I think it is important that people help their community with my friends, too. I think it is important that people help their community.

My friend and I are looking for some volunteer work. We want to he elderly people or young children. We both like little children! We are going to ask at local community centres about reading to elderly people and local schools about helping young children to read. We read a lot in our spare time but we want to do something useful for other people.

NE Page (93)

Good morning, everyone. I'd like to introduce(1) myself. I'm Judy and I work for See the best of Cairo. Today, you're going to visit two places. They are not the most famous ones, but we think they are the best 2! Why? Because they are neither full of tourists nor expensive, but they have some very interesting things to see.

Firstly, in the morning, we're taking you to the Egyptian Railway Museum(3). It opens at 9 am. Here you'll find trains but also some other historical forms(4) of transport, including planes. The museum is next

to Cairo train station. Then, at about 2 pm, we're going to the House of Gamal Al-Din AL-Dahabi. This is one of the oldest houses in the city, but in the seventeenth century. It has beautiful windows, doors and even fountain⁽⁵⁾. We know you won't be bored in either of these places!

Good afternoon, I'd like to make a complaint : What's the problem? Tordered something from your website® but it hasnt arrived. : Im very sorry about that. What did you order? A black kettle? Why dont you come to our shop? We have one here . You don't have to pay(4) anything more. ٢- موقع الكتروني . Thank you. Where is your shop? . Its next to the museum. From the station, turn right and walk past(5) the clothes shop. ه- پمشی مارا ب We are on the left. دلنتنساب- اعد-. What time do you open? : We open from 8 am to 4 pm every day except Friday. **Test** يوجد اختبار على حُل وحدثينَ في ملحق الكتاب Language Functions 1) Finish the following dialogue:

Hany and Omar are talking about a problem in their village.

Hany : Hello, Omar! What're you thinking about? · Hello, Hany!

omar : Many people in our village are poor.

Omar : We can help them get their needs.

Hany: We can also help deliver medicines to their houses.

Hany : When can we start?

1000

البودما

1-الأفضل

ه-نافورة

المتحف السكة

لحديد المصرى

ع اشكال تاريخية

E STEEL

rable Me

2

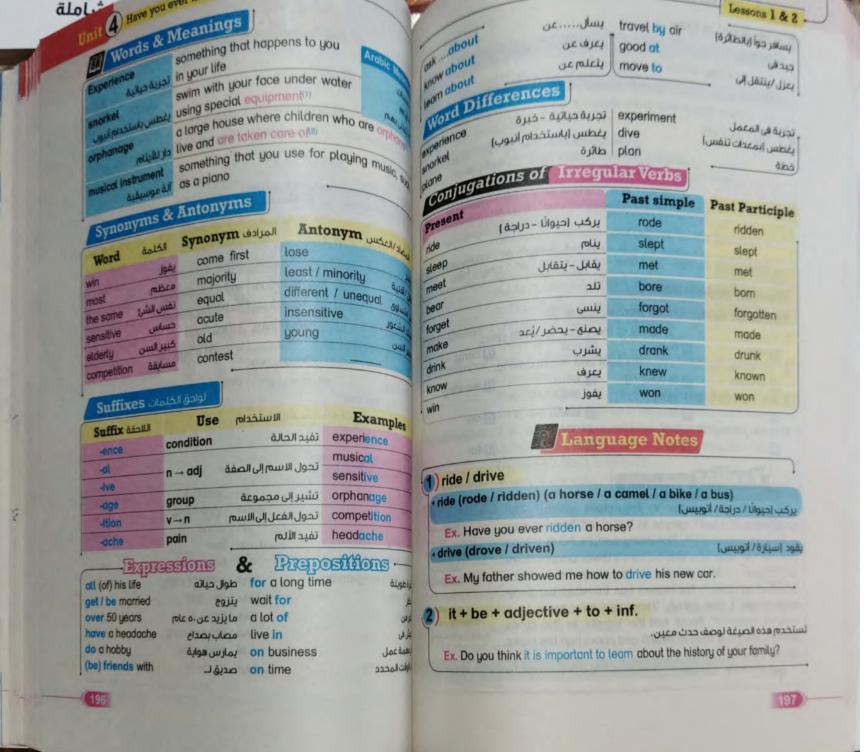
595.

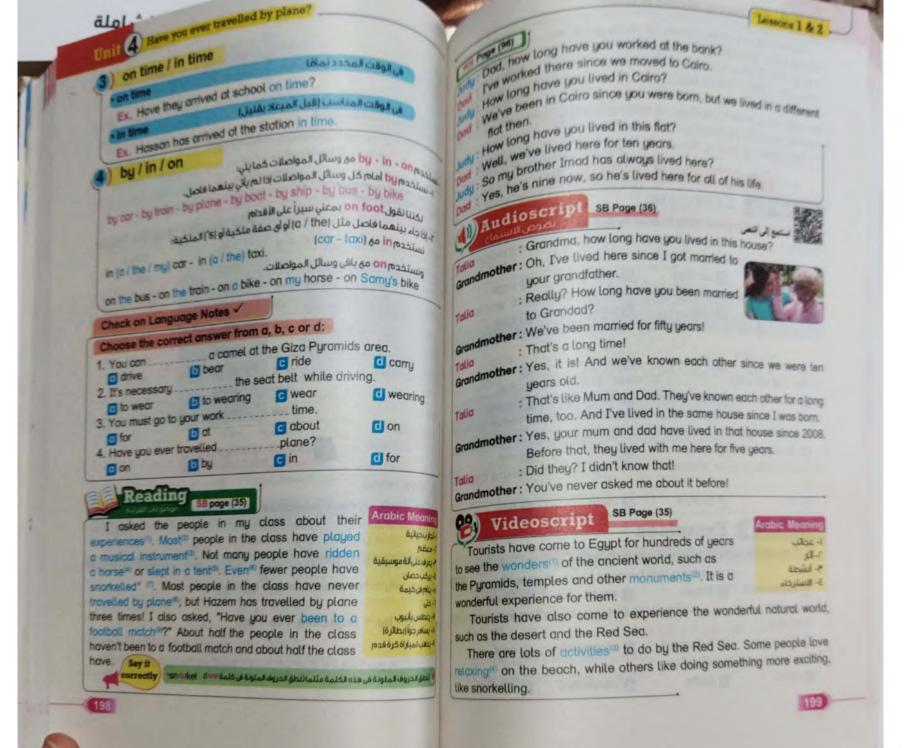
عد يدفق مال

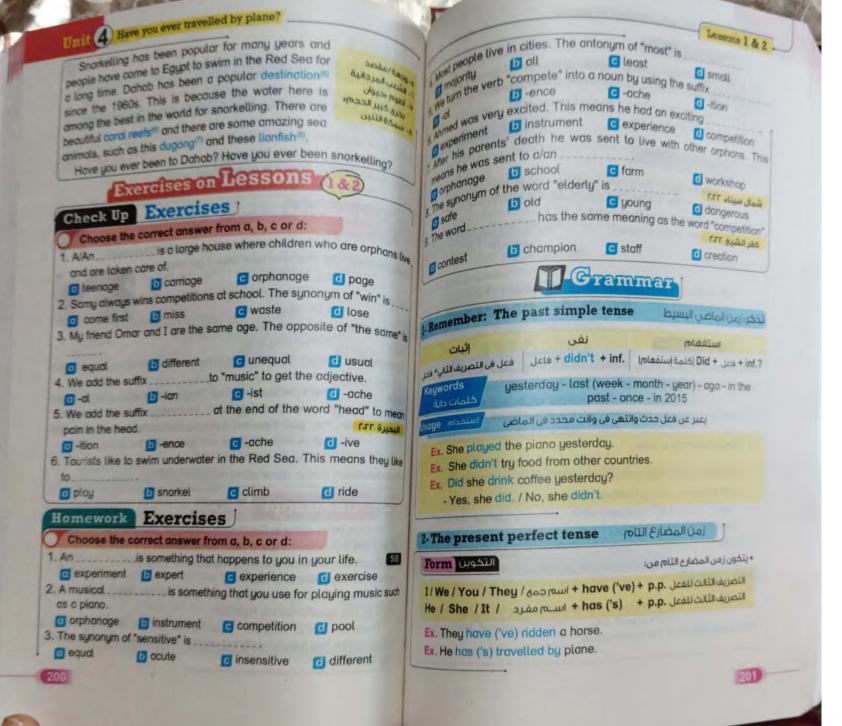
3

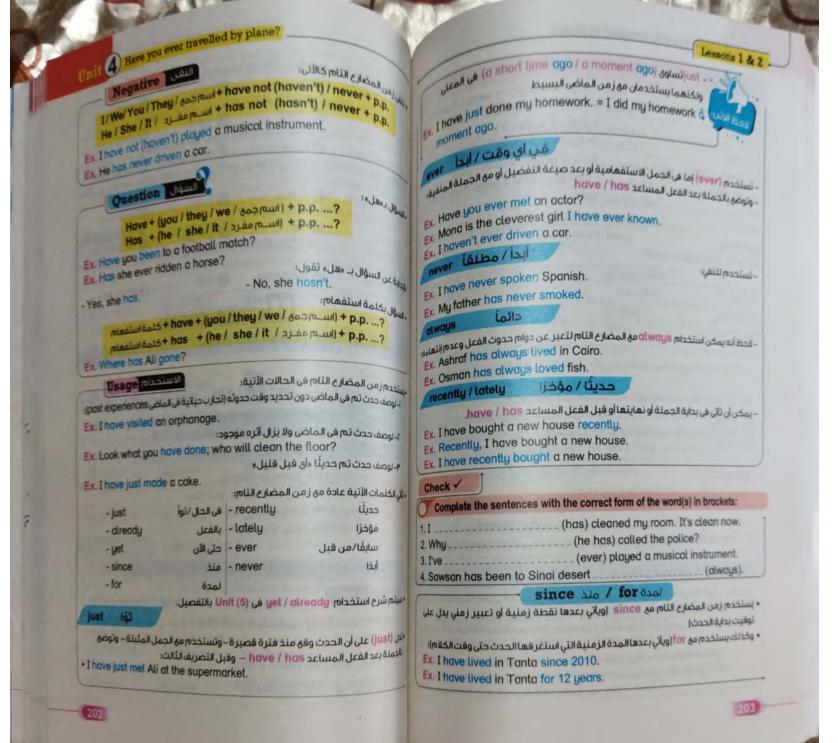
ماملة	-	
Reading Complete the text with word on - monuments - historical - both of famous buildings and on - Manager of famous buildings and on - Shirts, a pair of jeans and she bought at lovely skirt and a jacket for her between the men's department when she went to the men's department of the shought. She found a silk purple blouse a bought. She found a silk purple blouse a bought for herself. After all that shopping, she was really the crest at a cofé and drink a cup of coffee and A. Choose the correct answer from a, but the state of the shopping of jection of the state	ptanical - in - electrical a with my family. There are is a 3 my tourists come here even the questions: ted to buy clothes for her ad a winter coat for her son and any tourists on a pair of pyjamas ovely slippers on sale while and an evening dress while red. Mrs Hanady decided a deat a piece of chaosists.	is similar unequal is small small small in the same suffix "-ology" in the word "technology" means the suffix "-ology" in the word by adding the prefix " we turn the noun "courage" into a verb by adding the prefix " we turn the noun "courage" into a verb by adding the prefix " over- de- troms are better for the environment than other types of transport. This means they are noisy messy electric ancient noisy messy electric complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (gone) to watch that play? (neither) clever and helpful. 2 He is
sad happy the balance the following questions: 4. What did Mrs Hanady buy for herself?	ired d poor	'Areview of the book same and
5. What was on sale in the mall?		يحكنك من خلال الاجابة عن الأسثلة الآتية كتابة الموضوع:
6. Summarize the last paragraph.		- Which items do you have in your house? - Which one do you think is the most useful? - Which one is the most / least expensive?
C Vocabulary and		بمكن استخدام العبارات الأثية:
1. A/An is a price that is less account sale	than usual.	- I have in my honse They are useful, but
192	iscount deal	193











Unit 4 Have you	for
SILICE	a day - two days - a
اشمور	a month - two months etc.
Friday Jamin.	a month - two months etc. a year - 2 years - a long time etc. an hour - four hours etc.
August Strint 2010 Stelmi	an hour - four hours etc.
2 o'dook month - year) akuut	the last (week - month - In-
lost (week - month - geo hum wall	the last (week - month - year a short time - several years- a few
منذ ذلك الحين منذ ذلك الحين	a short time - several years- a few wee
then فصول السنة	a century
winter	three seasons
yesterday his birth / childhood / death حدث في الماضي	Louis
he age dimining	
hnstmas he 15° century الفرون	

المنافع المنافع الأخر بكون في المضابع التنصيط المنافي المنافي المنافي البسيط التاكن بتاسي. حن منتميا - والفعل الآخر يكون في المضارع التام:

Ex. I have lived in the same house since I was born.

ou ever travelled

- Ex. Your mum and dad have lived in that house since 2008.
- Ex. We have been married for over 50 years.
- Ex. They have known each other for a long time.

Check -

1

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brockets

- 1. She has been sick _____ (for) yesterday.
- 2. I have studied English _ (since) twelve years.

The present perfect passive النام المضارع النام

اشتخدم صيغة المبنى للمجهول عندما يكون الحدث في الجملة اهم من الفاعل الذي قام به: Ex. The project has been completed in a short time.

؛ بنَضَعُ من صيغة الجملة السابقة أن الأهم هو أن المشروع اكتمل وليس معمًا من قام بذلك.

لندويل المضارع التام إلى صيغة المينى للمجهول نقوم بالأتي:

أ-نبدأ بمفعول الجملة المبنية للمعلوم كنائب فاعل في الجملة المبنية للمجعول. أ- أحدد قل سيبقي فعل have / has كما هو أم سيتغير حسب نائب الفاعل الجديد. أ- نفي been يليها التصريف الثالث للفعل بعد been ينا

```
Lessons 1 & 2
                     الجملة المبنية للمعلوم في آخر الجملة المبنية للمجهول مسوفي الخاملي الجملة المبنية للمجهول مسوفي الخاملي المباركة المبار
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         المهند دلندنساا بيضميع
                                                                                                                                                                                                        Jela + have / has + p.p. + Jacan
                                المرية ا
                     They have painted the house.
                     the house has been pointed (by them).
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             رَتَقِي رَمَنَ المَصَارَةِ النَّامَ فِي المَبْنِي لِلْمَجَهُولَ كَالْأَتَى:
                                                                                                                                                      لدلفاا بيان + have / has not + been + p.p.
The dishes haven't been washed yet,
```

The next date for our match hasn't been decided yet.

نسال عن زمن المضارع التام في المبني للمجهول كالآتى: / Have / Has + نائب الفاعل + been + p.p.....?

Have the statues been put into the museum?

E. How has the lazy student been punished?

م ا-يمكن أن نستخدم (بواسطة by) قبل الفاعل لنقول من أو ما قام بالفعل

Ex. The prize has been won by a fifteen-year-old boy. People / Somebody / Someone إذا كان الفاعل by المواعل people / Somebody / Someone

Ex. Someone has stolen my money.

- My money has been stolen (by someone).

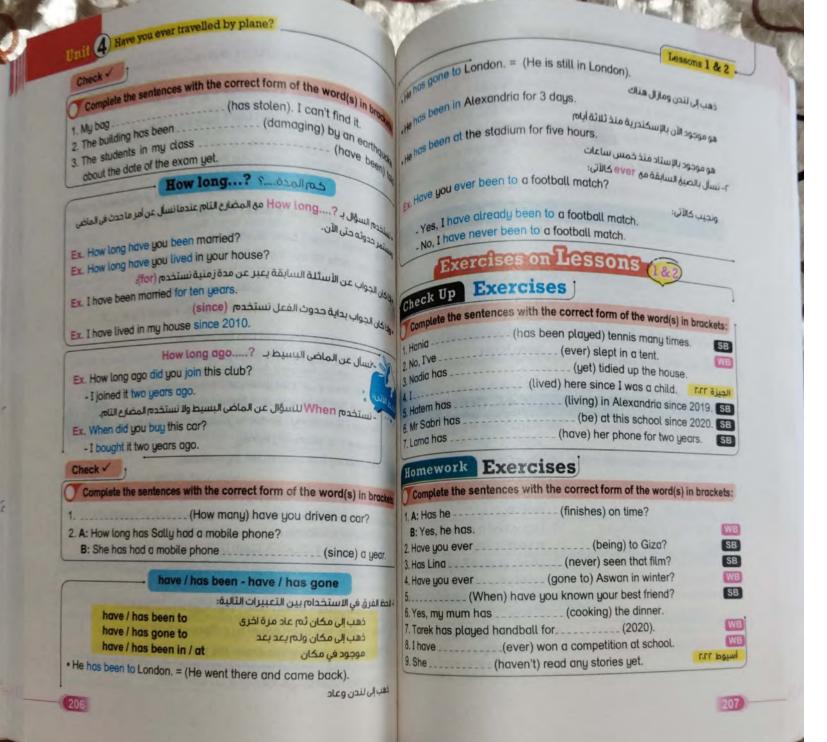
"- عادة لا نستخدم by إذا كان الفاعل معروف

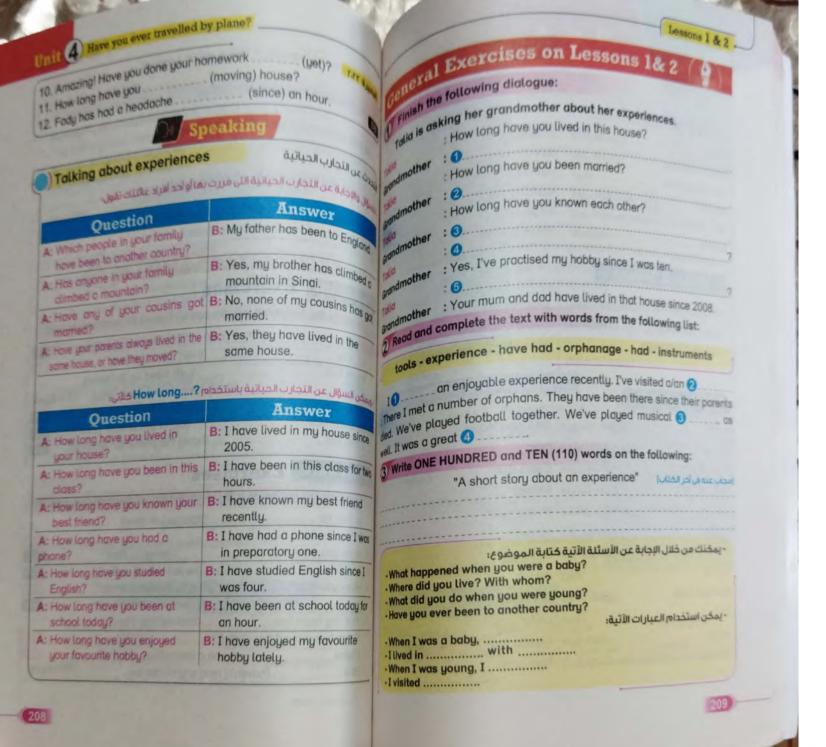
Fr. My car has been repaired (by the mechanic).

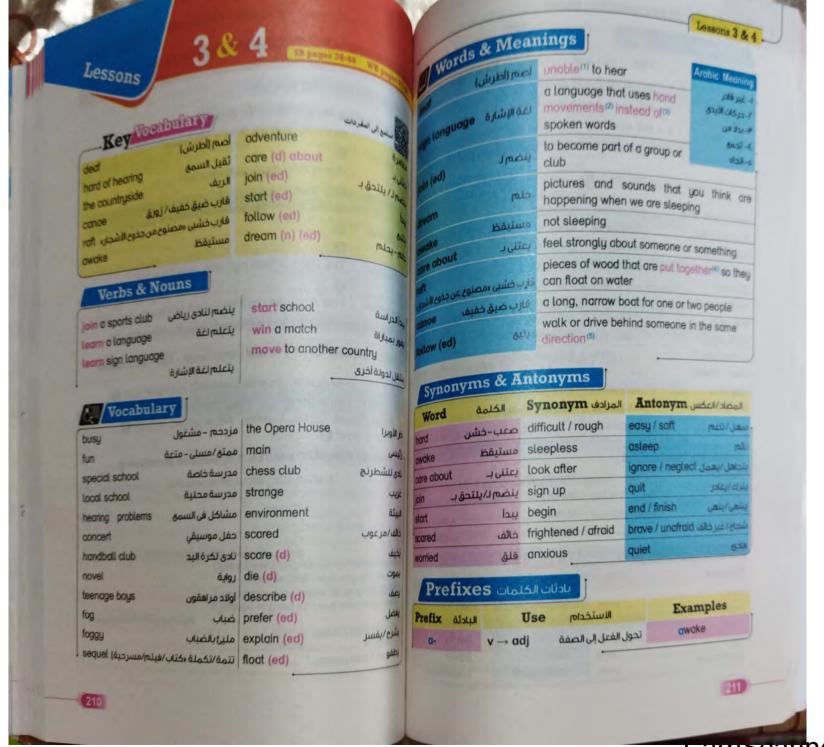
 غ- عند التحويل من المبنى للمجهول للمبنى للمعلوم في زمن المضارع التام نتبع عكس الخطوات السابقة أي ثاتي بالفاعل الموجود بعد (by) ونجعله فاعل الجملة الحديدة أم نضع have/has حسب الفاعل الجديد يليهما .p.p مباشرة و نحذف been.

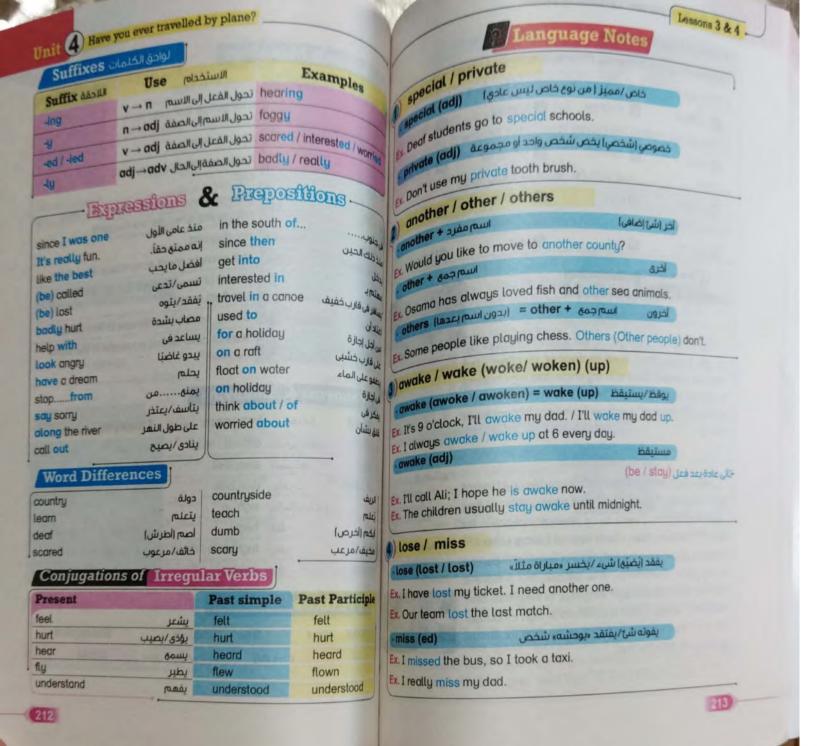
Ex. This picture has been drawn by a fifteen-year-old boy.

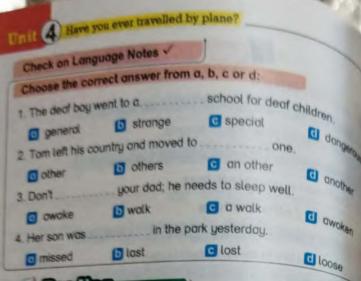
*A fifteen-year-old boy has drawn this picture.











Reading B page (38)

I have lived in a village(1) in the south(2) of Egypt all mu tife. I have never been to another country(3), but Arabic in last year I visited Cairo with my uncle and my cousins! It was so big and busy⁴⁾, but it was fun⁽⁵⁾. We went to lots of museums because I am very interested in history".

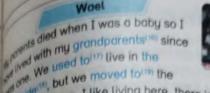
Azza

I have had hearing problems(8) all my life and I learnt sign Language from when I was a baby. When I first started school(10), I went to a special* school(11) for deaf children. Now, I have been at a local school(13) for three years. I am the only hard of hearing(14) person in my class. Sometimes it is difficult, but I have a teacher who can use sign language to help me. She explains things I can't understand in sign language. Some of my friends have learnt some sign language, so they can help me, too.



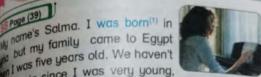
ب ممتع/مسلی المعتم بالتاريخ ، مشاكل في السمع + مدرسة خاصة ₹ مرسة محلية يه ثقيل السمى





sider(s), but we moved to(19) the pandball club⁽²¹⁾ and I have work. ne years and ball club and I have won lots to d hes with my team(23). It's really fun.

يطق صف الفي مده فكنمة مثل صوت الفي كنمة ال say it spe of سِمْقَ صرف إله إلى هذه الكلمة مثل حرف إلى كلم في



ا- يعزف على البدار 3- دار الأوبر ابالقاهرة

essons 3 & 4

n-lede

VI-Taile lo או- ועושי

وا- بانقل ال

1901-17

QUA-TH

ا- مغامرات

م- يضل ايتوه

BAE-T

1120-0

bā9 - 7

Mary -

17- (100 LEVE BULL

Trick Con I by BCO Relati

of Syria since I was very young, some of my family still live there. When I was eight ated playing the piano(2). I have played in many

stated played music. Two years ago, I played at a concert in the Cam pera House(4). It was amazing(5)!

B Page (40)

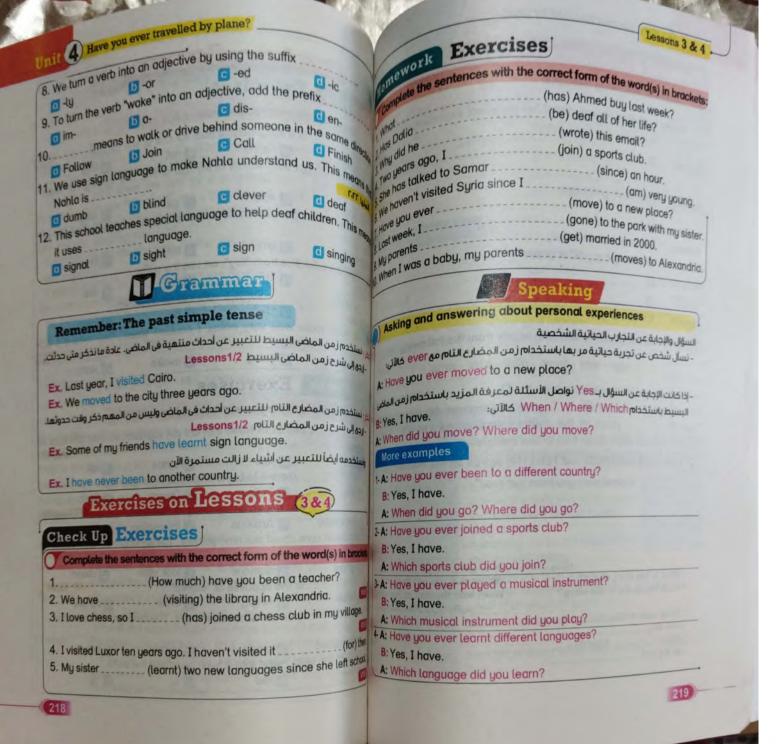
The Adventures of Tom Sawyer

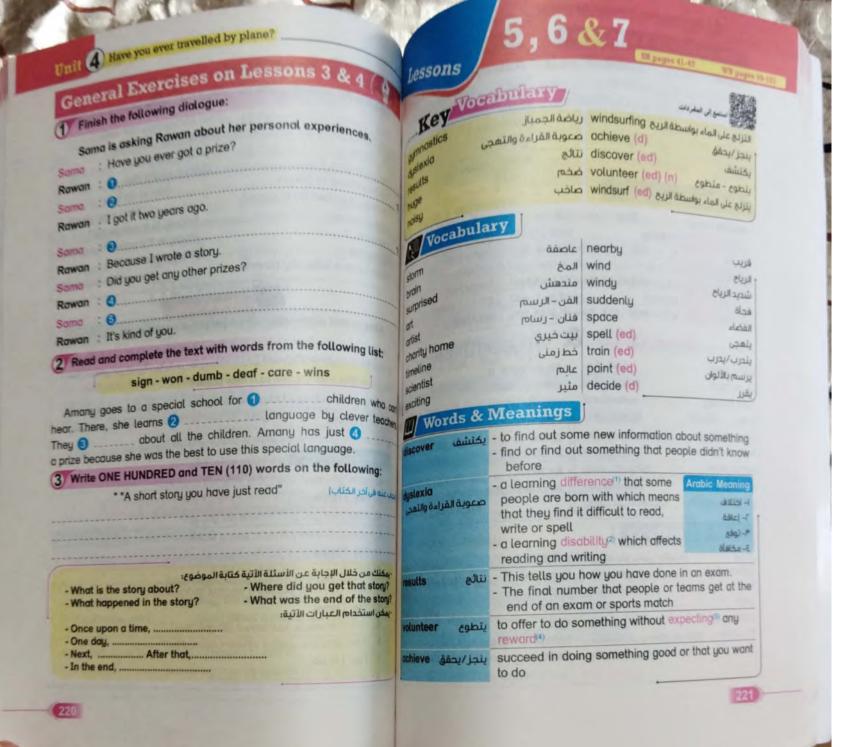
They did not see Tom all day. All satime that Tom was playing games othe forest(2), his Aunt Polly worried tout him. She thought he was lost(3) bodly hurt(4). She was so happy

ten he returned and told her that he was fine(5).

Bailuig-9 "It was just(6) a game, Aunt Polly," said Tom. المتتالات Imsure it was a fun game (7) for you, but we all worried bout you. We didn't know where you were. Why didn't you tell me?" loldyou in a dream(8)", said Tom. "I just forgot to tell you when I was awake" Henever thinks of other people." said his cousin Mary. les, you should think about other people," said Aunt Polly. You know I care about (10) you Tom. Try to remember how other people feet. Tm sorry that I didn't tell you," said Tom. "It won't happen again."









Syno		Synonym Market	Antonym
Word	dolal	outcome	Antonym UNISCHIAL
result	سيجه	very big / enormous	tiny / small
huge	صدم		colm / quiet Hicord
noisy	المان	corru out	fail
ochieve	13561	uncover	hide / cover up
discover	differ	The state of the s	

لوادق الكُلمات Suffixes

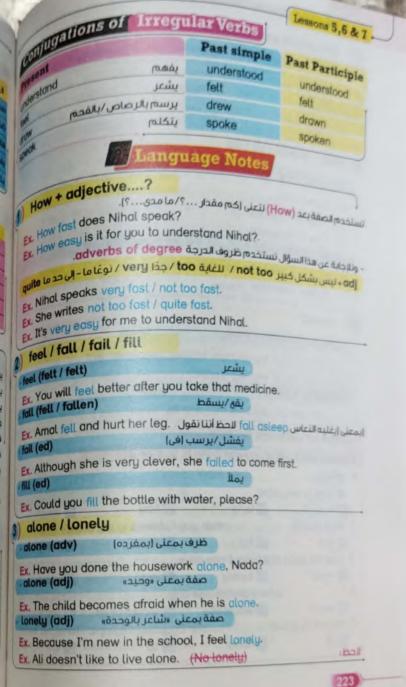
	Us	الاستخدام e	Examples
Suffix aball	activity	تشير إلى نشاط	Samurastice
-ics	n → odj	تحول الاسم إلى الصفة	noisy / windu
4	v → n	تحول الفعل إلى الاسم	ochievement
-ment	w/n andi à	تحول الفعل الاسم البالصة	surprised
-ed		تكون اسم الفاعل	artist / scientist
4st	person	تحول الفعل /الاسم إلى الحال	suddenly
49	V/n-ouv		-

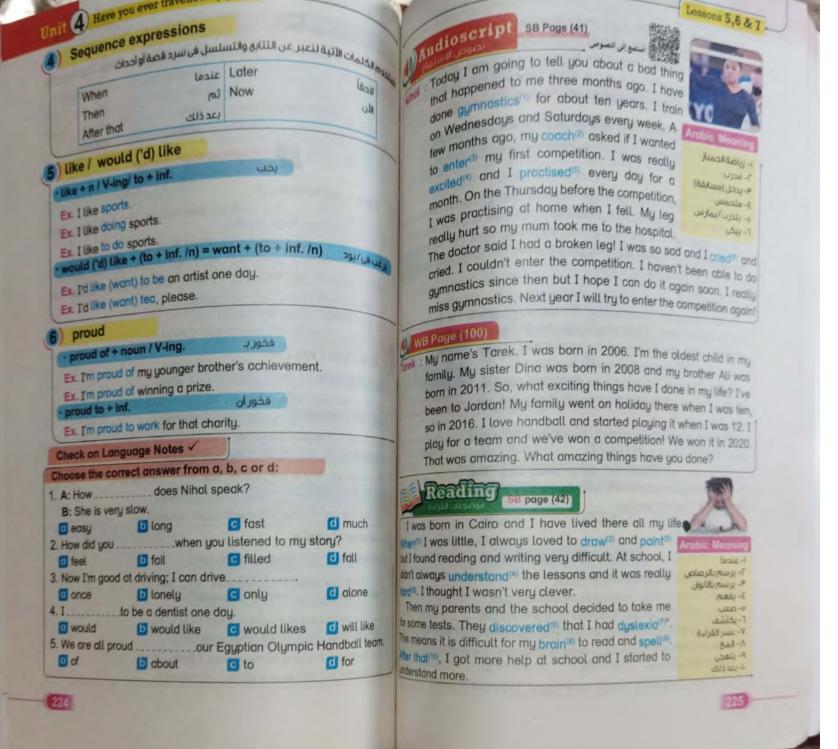
Espressions & Prepositions

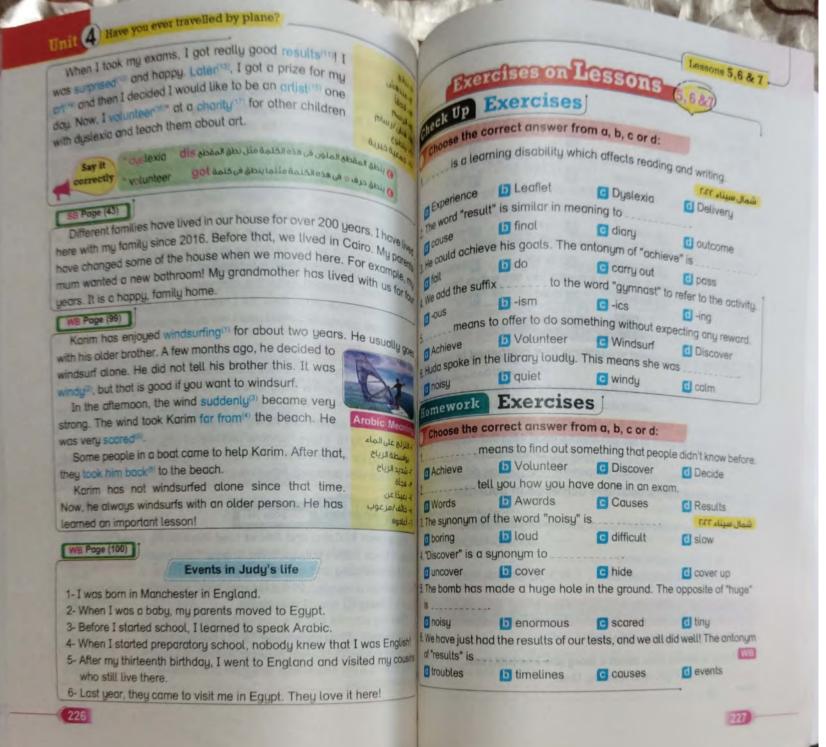
1	1:0000		
tell a story	يحكى قصة يمارس رياضة	go swimming take back	gim
do a sport	تصيب ساقها	enjoy + v-ing	र्जात
hurt her leg find difficult	يجدعيا	part of	با هتمتس
have dyslexia	يعانى من عسر القراءة	proud of	چزءمن
take an exam	يمتحن	in trouble	فخور ب فىمشكلة/متاعب
get a prize	يحصل على جائزة	far from	تداغين
get help	ينال المساعدة	volunteer at a c	harity
get good results	بحصل على نتائج جيدة	ā	بنطوع فى جمعية خيريا

Word Differences

draw gymnostics	يرسم بالرصاص/بالفحم رياضة الجمباز	paint Gymnasium	پرسم بالألوان طاة للألعاب الرياضية ١
hurt	يصيب/يؤذي	heart	لقلب
test	اختبار	exam	امتحان نهائى
spell	يتهجى	spill	بسكب
discover	یکتشف (شیء/مکان موجود)	invent	بخترع (شيء لم يكن موجود)
job	وظيفة/معمة (اسم يُعد)	work	اسم لا يُعد)







arror travelled by p	T
Have you ever travelled by plate. Have you ever travelled by plate.	Lessons 5,6 & 7
Til do my best to ochieve my goals in life. We turn the verb "achieve	O und "Oliver Twist".
In do my best to do the suffix o noun by adding the suffix o ness of "ness of "ism."	Il's collection
	a hour d poor bog who was in trouble
to the word "wind", it turns it into	It sells about a poor boy who was in trouble.
to the word "wind", it turns it into an odjetor when we odd the suffix to the word "wind", it turns it into an odjetor something as	1 Jaw die 9
when we cool in the same of the state of the	How did you lend me this story?
ed ed means to succeed in doing something good you want	Could 9
Discover Train Spell Achieve Con be turned into an adjective by using the	G
Achieve Discover. Achieve surprise can be turned into an adjective by using the sufficient of the surprise can be turned into an adjective by using the sufficient of the surprise can be turned into an adjective by using the sufficient of the surprise can be turned into an adjective by using the sufficient of the surprise can be turned into an adjective by using the surprise can be turned into an adjective by using the surprise can be turned into an adjective by using the surprise can be turned into an adjective by using the surprise can be turned into an adjective by using the surprise can be turned into an adjective by using the surprise can be turned into an adjective by using the surprise can be turned into an adjective by using the surprise can be surprised to the surprise can be surprised to the surprise can be surprised to the surprised	and complete the text with words from the following in
	Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
o-oble o-ous di-ed	active agstexia
1 -able -ed 1 -able -ed 1 -able -ed 1 -ed	volunteered at a charity for a long to
He came first of sales and sales are suffered to the suffered	volunleered at a charity for a long time. It cares about
a shild con't read or write. This medits he sallers from	Those who have 3 to read work and I have 4 what I wanted to do
This child control dyslexia c brain d flu charity	who have work and I have what I wanted to do in life. It's great work and TEN (110) words on the following
O Crons	the It's give HINDRED and TEN (110) words on the following
Speaking	Write ONE 11010Wing:
Telling a story about something that happened in your المادي حدث لك في حياتك	A biography of a person you know
غمة عن صو يندما تسرد قصة ، حاول تنظيم أفكارك قبل أن تتحدث. فكر في أن تجعل قصتك أكثر - ذنب ذلال أضافة الظروف ما الصفات الحدث عند من في أن تجعل قصتك أكثر	M
ينها تصوير. شهفاً من خلال إضافة الظروف و الصفات الموضحة بالأمثلة:	
Ex. Suddenly there was a huge, noisy storm!	
Ex. Suddenly there was a higgs that a good thing that happened to	
ريد الله الله الله الآتية عند سرد قصة:	
- When? Where? - What happened? - How did you feel?	- Who's that person?
When / Wilele!	Where did he / she study? - What does he / she do?
Important things you have achieved in your life	يمكن استخدام الغبارات الانية:
ة قفية تستسفى في حياتك بمكن استخدام زمن المضارع التام للتعبير عن أشياء مهمة حققتها في حياتك وتكمل	. I write this biography of
بعض المصحف الرحق المنطوح الصام التحبير عن السياء فهمة حققتها في حياتك وتكمل الإجابة في زمن الماضي البسيط	-He / She studied He / She works
Ex. A: I have learnt to swim. B: When did you do that? A: I did that last month.	Excel Yourself
B: When did you do that? A: I did that last month.	
FC 2.7 ()	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
eneral Exercises on Lessons 5,6 & 7 🧍	will be server by the cor?
Finish the following dialogue:	1. (How long) did Omar buy his car?
A STATE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE	2 Judy (has been) to Aswan a year ago. She's still there.
Ramy is asking Dina about a story she has just read.	3. This is the first time I have (never) seen a tion.
my : What have you read recently, Dina?	
na : ()	
226	79

Key Vocabula	t bearing	achieve (d)
odventure opolico	gounding.	المرابحو
رياضة الدمياز gymnastics	results	discover (ed)
orphonoge orphonoge	results قارب ضيق خفيف/زوية canoe مستيقظ مستيقظ صاخب	join (ed) start (ed)
محم اصم الطرش	صاحب قال فش	follow (ed)
- Fan	Turk	64
والعطة الوالعطة الدوال	musical instrument	dream (n) (ed)
the country and	-law(od)	snorkel (led)
experience نجرية حياته /خبرة	المار (العرب علي العرب	windsurf (ed)
dyslexic معوبة القراءة والتعجي		يرنغ على الماء بواسطة الريح ال

Important phrases

	برکب حصان	visit an orphanage	رورملجا
ride a horse	m. m. lina (d) mu	see a film	المليف عالم
travel by plane	النام في ذرية	climb a mountain	سَلة دِيل
sleep in a tent	الحال المالي	win a competition	يرز بمسابقة
try food	لشاب قموم	do the housework	نوم باعمال المنزل
drink coffee	يحرب فشون بكتب قائمة	go to a farm	دس إلى مزرعة
write a list	يخهب لمباراة كرة قدم الأ	swim in a pool	سرفي حوض سباحة
make food snorkel in the sec	يحضر/يُعد طعام	play a musical ins	trument عنال آلة موسيقية

Verbs & Nouns

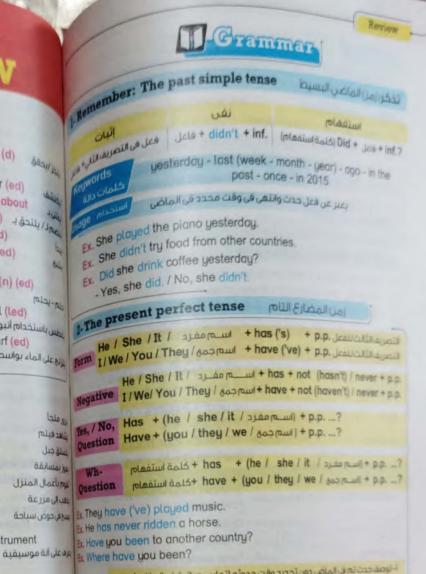
يغطس تحت سطح البحر باستخدام أتبوب

إمن a sports club يضايدي رياضي learn a longuage قَتَا المِلَّانِيَّةِ learn sign language	start school win a match move to another country
ة الشياا قذا رمندتي	ةاخرى

بللقل لدولة أخرى

الدالدراسة

الور بمباراة

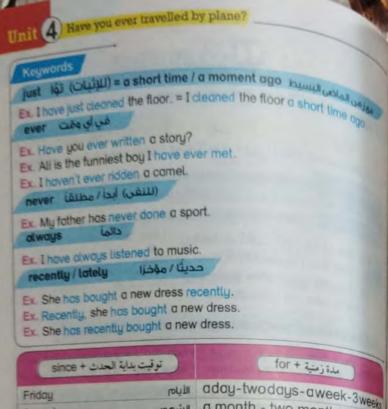


الوصف حث لم في الماض دون تحديد وقت حدوثه (تجارب حياتية في الماضي) Ex. I have lived in London.

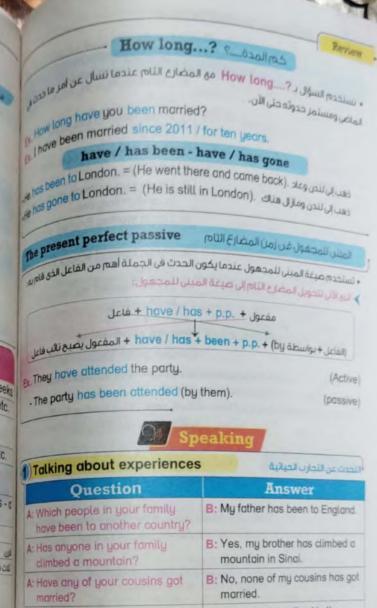
أ- لوصف حدث تم في الماضي ولا يزال أثره موجود: Ex. Look what you have done; who will clean the floor?

الوصف حدث تم حديثًا على قبل قليل،

Ex. I have just eaten lunch.



الحدث + since	توقيت بداية	مدة زمنية + for
Fridau	الأيام	aday-twodays-aweek-3week
August	الشمور	CAAO IIIOIIIUS
2010	السنين	time etc.
2 o'clock	الساعات	an hour - four hours etc.
last (week - month -	السابق (year	the last (week - month - year)
he went	ماضي بسيط	a short time - several years-ofew weeks
then	مثذ ذلك الحين	ages
winter	فصول السنة	a century at
yesterday	الأمس	three seasons
his birth / childhoo	d / death	
the age of		
Christmas	المناسبات	
the 18th century	القرون	
the 1960s	الدقير الأمنية	

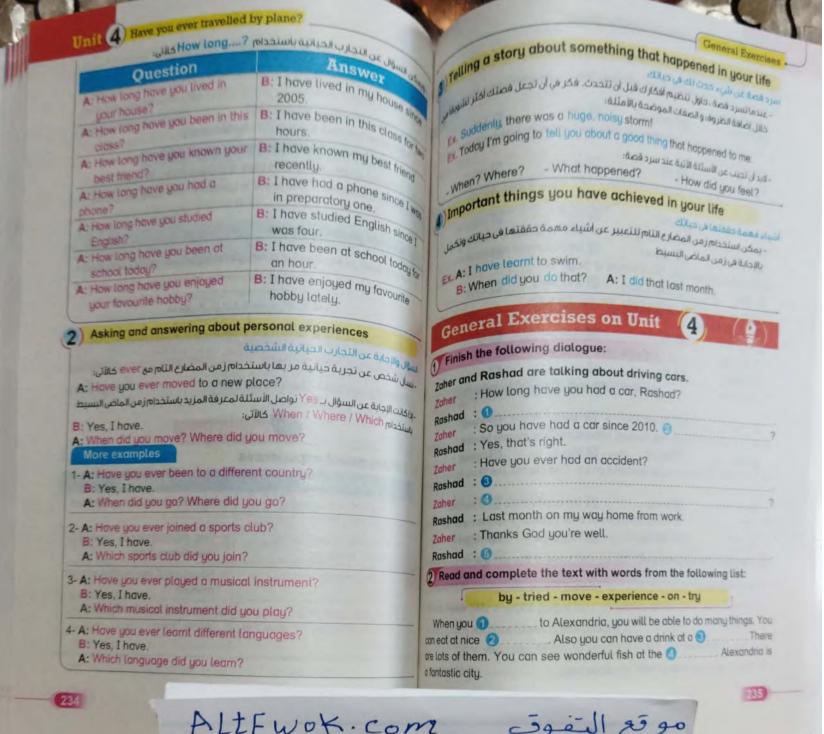


A: Have your parents always lived B: Yes, they have lived in the same house. in the same house, or have they

Ex. I haven't vi.

ALTFWOK. com

موقع التفوق



Upil 4	Azhara
3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	and TEN (446)
3) Chests to swim with your face under	ONE HUNDING On the following
means to swim with your face underwater using special	"A review of holidays"
equipment. Snorkel Bike	TOUS IN
Climb Growthink are bane . C Field	1
Climb Snorkel Bike Climb Climb The pictures and sounds that you think are happening when you are started are called alan The pictures are sounds that you think are happening when you are started are called alan The pictures are sounds that you think are happening when you are started are called alan The pictures are sounds that you think are happening when you are started are called alan	
are called a/an D raft G dream	Ber.
ore collect of the collection	المورك في المورك
idea idea are in summer. The synonym of most is the least in summer.	مراك من خلال الاجابة عن من الاجابة عن الاجابة
is the little least	Ithes pour like holidays?
interest driving cars "Worried" is similar majority	tere do you like spending horasgar
a minority blittle teast majority 4. Adel was worried about driving cars. "Worried" is similar in meaning to. a anxious relaxed tired quiet	Where do you tike opening the special what can people do on beaches?
5. The surface those surface to the	يمكن استقدام العبارات الآثية: مكن استقدام العبارات الآثية:
turge	-Iuke spending holidaya
6. Omar is bad at doing matns sums. We dad the suffix to but "bad" into an adverb.	n on beaches Holidays help us to
	People con
7. The prefixturns the verb "wake" into an adjective.	Azhar Exercises
G rupor	
8. The suffix is added to the verb "achieve" to make the noun	تمرينات الأزهر الشريف
b. The salls to make the nour	Complete the following dialogue:
G-sion G-ment G-ion G	we had bought a present for Munic's hirthday
9. Riad is dever at using this musical instrument. This means he canit	Dind has just bodgitt a prosent for marin's birthday.
play prepair buy break	Wel Where have you been, Dina?
O. Nada likes to live in a quiet peaceful place. This means she likes to live	I have been to the shopping centre.
The tikes to live	in funir : 0?
a country a city the countryside a market	™ : To buy something.
1. Sign is using hand movements instead of spoken words.	Juir: 0
sport subject subject	:I have bought a present for you. Happy birthday.
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in bracket	
	The state of the s
1. Mono has just (clean) the house.	
2. Mr Rami has been at this school (for) 2020.	1. You ask your friend if any of his / her brothers has got married.
3. Halem (have) lived in Alexandria for many year	os
4. I have lived here	2 Your friend asks you how long you have had a mobile phone.
4. I have lived here (for) I was born.	The second secon
5. Malak has been friends with Injy since they(are) childre	_
236	1

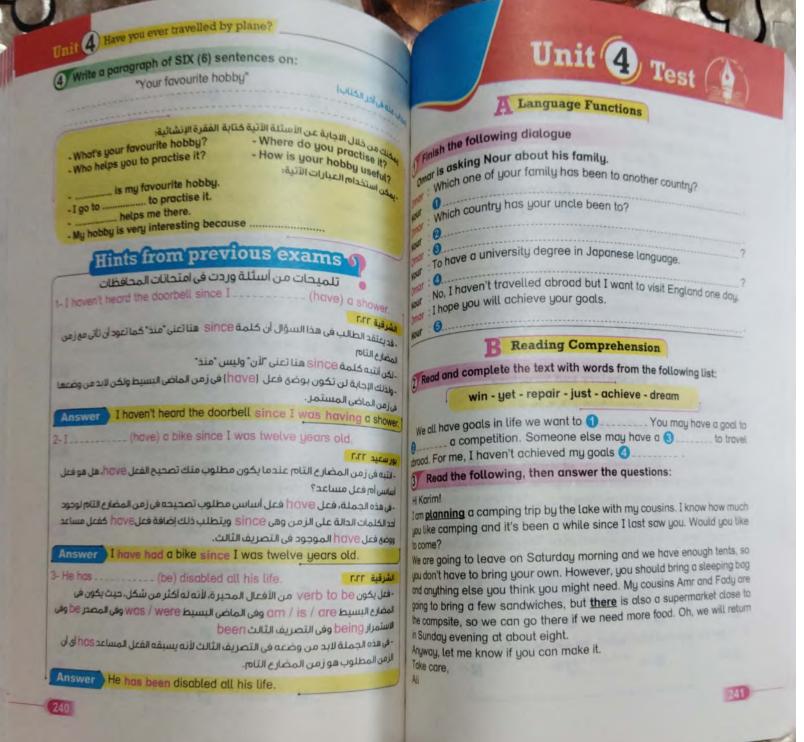
ALLFWOK. com

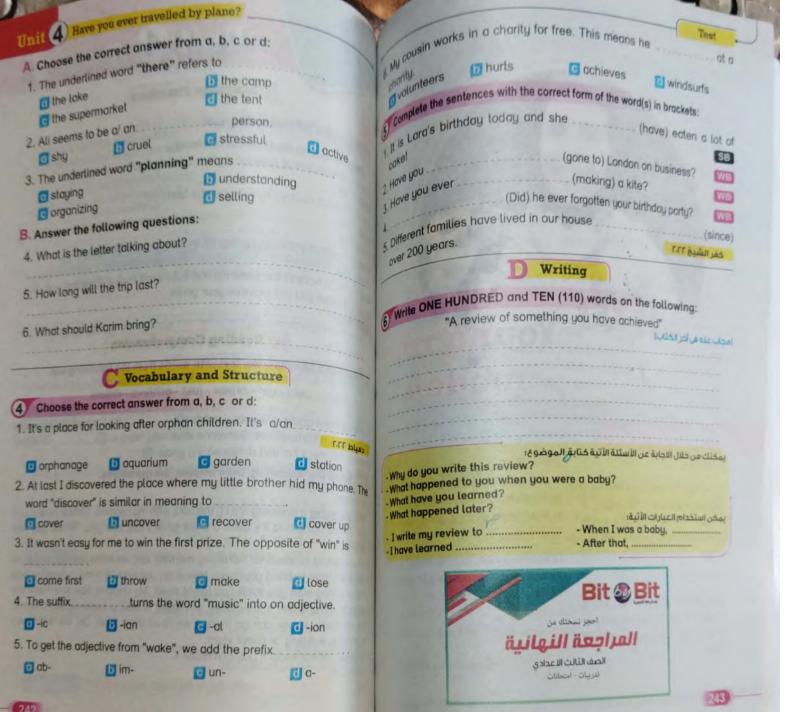
موقع التفوق حة ضوئيا بـ vamocanner

A Res	re you ever travelled	a by plane!						1
Unit 4	re you ever travelled	ople in your family experience he / she	have	V		man	Azhana	
3. Your friend	OSKS Ser		ne peeu to	andfather	has	things in his	life Lo-	rcises .
country.				N. Ward	47 spelled		o. I dm ver	y proud
ank in	ir cousin about an e	experience he / she	had.	pretended family has	b specieu	robbed	El not:	
a. 100 -		****************		oily has	Dioog	langua	achieve	d
E & friend OSK	s you about the mus	sical instrument yo	u have plan	The form	i sight	C sign	I fine	of child.
5. 8			-8ed	Osignot her le	g while she was a	loing		
Chance th	e correct answer f	rom a, b, c or d:	*****	soly hui.	sight g while she was a physics	mathematic	s file	
3) Choose a	ent a passport and	a ticket to travel		ACC. BOT	i discover	und exciting things	obout -	tics
			at Plane	. soenus	discover discover	c paint	CI space.	
o by	es is an exciting	for kids	. u t	o stenisticer volunteer	to read and write	more because he	windsur	f
	at exulli		O Co	. This boy	flu -	c dyslexia	collers from	
o experimen	nt Dexam	along the Red Sec	d exercise	afever	was attended b	y a large number	d headac	he
		c studying	files.	me	(b) concert	c match	or music love	213.
marrying marrying	t her norents, she	was sent to a / an.	cooking cooking	wedding	to help the ele	derly in the nead	d test	
	bank	cinema	Glores	4 HOTEM	to help the ele	c discovered	unanty home.	WE
coge	marrie	ed next month.	arphanage	ovolunteered	- have been marri	ed	d invent	ed
	(b) coming	c giving	filha:	1 Kamal and Line	a have been marri	c for	.ast year.	SB
g getting	of practice to learn	n to ti	d having					
	blow	c fly	a guitar.	How long have	Laila and Hassar	m	arried?	WB
o plan	in blow	d slept in a	Prou		De De	CI C	 been 	
		c tent	d torch	How long	you enjo	yed your favourite	e hobby?	SB
school	[5] lake	-		- have	o are	nas	d do	
. Our manager		orktime. He		0.	to Paris las	t year.		
on on	by	of for	about	a bac travelle	d travelled	was trave	lling 🚺 trav	els
		ent down a river in	u/un	u ungrents go	t married	2001.		WB
was great fun.		C aquarium			in in	for	i since	9
canoe	sequel	aquarium	d team	0 090	met a far	mous person?		
		ood to make a/an	_			c yet	[] ever	
they took to th		C elecs		never	moved house. We	e've always lived	in the same p	loce. WB
aquarium o	[] raft	c plane	d ship	%. We have			cl alway	ous
. Our trip to Sind	222			@ ever	[5] never	Just	_	
signs	to characters	adventures	courses .	7. Nohla is not h	nere this week be	cause she	1011	WB
. I use sign lang	uage because I'm	hard of.	-	holiday.			a [] had	heen
sleeping	working	! listening	hearing	nas gone	b has been	c was being	ng 🖸 noo	239
238				1				100

ALTFWOK.com

موقع التفوق

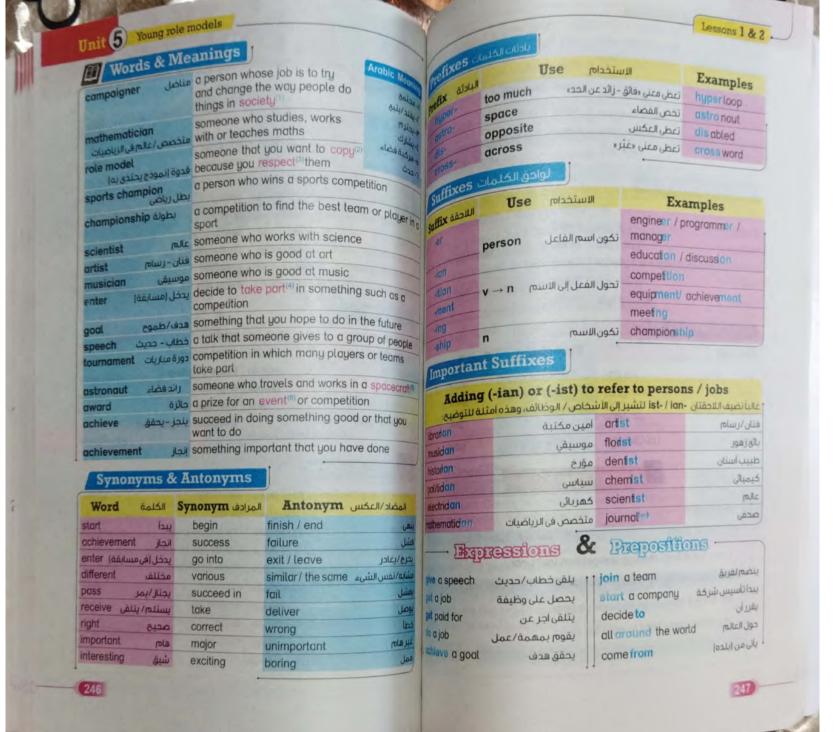


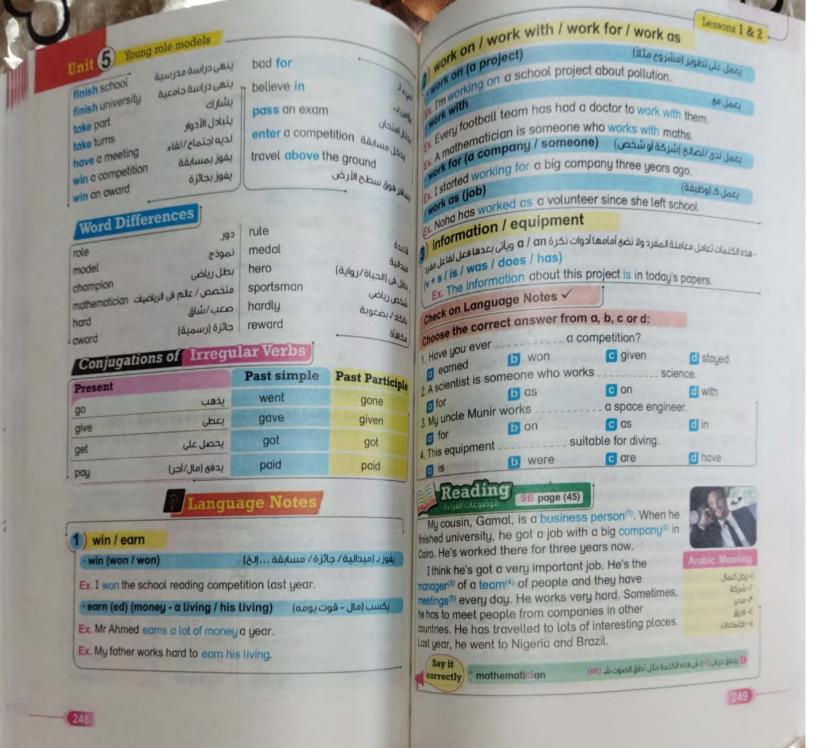




SB / WB Answers

جميع اجابات كتاب الطالب والتدريبات في آخر الكتاب





58 Page (46)

SB Page (47)

audioscript |

Hi, Mazin! What are you reading? It's an article about Magdy Abdel Sayed

He's a campaigner for people who are disabled(1)

So, is he disabled?

yes, he's been disabled all his life. He's done lots of amazing(2) things - but he has had lots of challenges.

What was his life like as a child?

well, he couldn't move without help until he was five years old.

Did he go to school?

Yes, but it wasn't easy. Some schools couldn't have Magdy as a student because they didn't have the right equipment for disabled people.

So what happened?

: Magdy really wanted to go to school and his parents wanted him to have a good education(3). They found a school for him and he was an excellent(4) student.

· Were there a lot of challenges for Magdy at school?

: Yes, there were, but he never stopped trying when things were difficult. Before he left school, he won an award from Cambridge University for his achievements.

That's amazing! What did he do when he finished school? Did he get a job or go to university?

: Well, after Magdy won the award, a lot of companies wanted to give him a job, but he decided to go to university.

Meem : Of course - because education was very important to him.

lizin : Yes, but it wasn't the only important thing. Magdy has always believed in(6) helping other people. At university, he worked as a volunteer for different charities(8)

Meem : And does he still help people now?

Yes, he does. He works with a charity that helps disabled people find jobs. He also gives speeches about how everyone can achieve their goals.

Samar Abdelfattah has always been interested in space As a young child, she wanted to be an astronautal After she finished school, she went to Cairo University to

study space engineeringing While Somar was at university, a space technology(3) company had a competition. Students had to design a new very fast form of transport that travels above the ground. Somar decided to enter the competition(8) and asked other engineering students^(p) from the university

to join her team. Teams of students from universities all around the world entered, but Samar's team was the only one from Africa or the Middle East 161. They worked hard on their design and they won the competition. Samar travelled to the USA to receive the award(").

Three years later, Samar started her own(12) company. Now she is a space engineer (13) and a business person.

She also gives speeches to other young engineers to help them achieve's their goals.



perloop

@ لاينطق حرف (g) في هذه الكلمة ق ينطق حرف (hy في هذه الكلمة مثل نطق كلمة (high)

WE Page (103)

Binita who is from a village in India, was five years old Arabic Meaning when she became blind(1). This was a big challenge(2) for her. She went to a school for blind children until she was eleven, when she joined a different school with children who weren't blind.

المحال نفيفة ا 5221 -4 مناضلة

At school, Binita found that the children quickly learnt about her problems. They now know that just because she is blind does not mean she cannot do 99% of the things that they can do!

Now she is a campaigner of for other people who are disabled. Her next challenge is to help everyone understand that being disabled does not mean you cannot achieve your goals.



correctly campaigner

و لا ينطق حرف [9] في هذه الكلمة

-معاقلان

MULTI-14

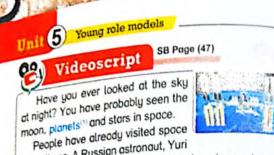
٦- جمعية خبرية



aicui Macala د تکاولودیا الفضاء المُهُ/منافسة كىسولة ركاب والفة السرعة ٨- يدخل المسابقة

4 طلاب مندسة - فشرق الأوسط 1-040 ٢- فلصنما ب معندس فضاء

الم خطاب/حدیث



many times. A Russian astronaut, Yuri Gagarin, went in 1961. And in 1969, an American astronaut called Neil Armstrong was the first man on the moon. Today, there are astronauts on a satellite(2) called the

International Space Station(3). This flies around our planet every 90 minutes. The astronauts on the space station do scientific⁴ experiments to study space. They usually stay on the space station for about six months. And they even do exercises for two hours every day to keep fit(5).

exercises for two hours of suppliers for thousands of years. The Anders Space has interested a Egyptians for thousands of years. The Anders Space has interested Egyptians were the first civilization to study the stars and the planets, and Egyptians were the first civilization to study the stars and the planets, and they made some important discoveries(8).

Arable

ucliated

سمشا العنديا

المحالمكان

Module

اعطة الفضائية

They first discovered the equinox(9). This happens in March and September every year and it is when the position(10) of the sun in the sky means that the do and the night are the same length.

We are still making important discoveries today. At the Egyptian Space Agency in Cairo, engineers from the agency and students from Coin University have already built satellites. They now want to send an Egyptim astronaut to explore (12) space. Nobody from Egypt has visited space yet, but they will in the future.

Exercises on Lessons (18.2)

Check Up Exercises Y Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: is someone who studies, works with or teaches maths. mathematician cscientist **artist** campaigner 2. Tahya Masr Bridge is a great achievement. The synonym of the word "achievement" is defeat **6** failure **d** success c speech 3. I have just received your email. The antonym of the verb "receive" is ... d succeed m hold (b) keep c deliver

orb "co	ompete" into a nour	by using the sur	Lessons 1 & 2
um the verb	ompete" into a nour ompete into a nour ompet	er er	
Ne in rables	 -ment is turned into the un- can't see. This me 	opposite bunder	ci -ition
o diective do	i un-	c dis-	he prefix .
The shere	can't see. This me	an he is	d tech-
D TON OVE	cs blind	denf	144
lote	can't see. This me blind Exercises rrect answer from		d dumb
ework	LACTOIDED	,	
othe col	rect answer from	ma,b,cord:	
Choose	is a person ings in society.	whose job is to tru	Cod .
. 10	- me in cocietii		and change the
All P	HIUDICIUII	CIFTICT	
a mound	cone that you wa	nt to copy because	d campaigner
A / All -	THE CHAICIEC	000-	sou respect them.
arole of	the word "right" is		d artist
The sylling	correct	Wrong	Claim
different	ding competition	s. The verb "enter"	similar
		Sinter	is similar in
meaning to	ca ao into	evpel	
exit	next uear. The anto	num of the verb stor	go out
Ill start university	next year. The anto	c fail	Flaire
o finish	succeed the adjective "imp	portant" is	d give
The antonym of	tile della-		Clusion
Dane	e voiting	tilajoi	c unimportant
The cuffix	in th	word art refers t	o a person or a job.
- 05	ist -ist	C -11	d -ment
The verb "achieve	is turned into a no	bull by duding the st	JIIIX
a-ed	b -er	c -ment	d -lan
9. The prefix	is	related to space.	
dis-		c hyper-	astro-
The prefix "hupe	er-" means		
and enough	13 too much	c fewer than	d the best
1 Khalid works w	ith disabled peop	ole without money	. This means that he
is a / an	2.002102 p = 1		
	5 artist	c volunteer	d engineer
12 Our team come	first in the tournar	ment. This means it	won the
· · · vui teum tanne	mat in the tourna		i-mont
championshi		c speech	d equipment

The present perfect and the past simple

الإمايين في الوحدة السابقة.

الفرق بين المضارع التام والماضى النسيط

The present perfect tense	The past simple tense
the same of William	التحدث عن عدو والمحدد المحدد ا
We have fived in Giza for eight We have fill live there.)	• We lived in Giza from 2000 to 2000
• نسـ تخدمه للتحدث عما أنجزه شخص وقابل للزيادة والتكرار (عندما يكون الشخص لاز ال على قيد الحياه)	ستخدمه للتحدث عما انجـزه شـخص في الماضي ولكنـه غيـر قابـل للزيـاده والتكـرار الماضي ولكنـه غيـر قابـل للزيـاده والتكـرار
and the bas scored many goals.	* Nuguio Maniouz Wrote Manus
 نسـتخدمه للتعبيـر عن حدث وقع في الماضي ولكتنا لا نعرف متى حدث بالضيط 	استخدمه عندما تعرف مني وقع الحادث
Ali has bought a new car. (We don't know when.)	 All bought a new car last week (We know this is a fact.)
 نسـتخدمه للتعبيـر عن حدث وقع في الماض وله نتيجه في الحاضر 	، سنخدمه للتعبير عن حدث وقع في الماضي وبس له نتيجه في الحاضر ولا مرتبط به
• I have lost the car key. I can't start	• I lost the car key yesterday.

Exercises on Lessons (1&2)



Check Up Exercises

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. Last Fridau I (watch) a nice film.
- 2. We _____ (has finished) our homework.
- 3. Our football team _____ (win) the last match.
- 4. My sister has ----- (reading) a lot of interesting stories.
- 5. Last year, I _____ (travel) to meetings around the world. WB (since) six 6. My cousins have lived in Mansoura
- الدقملية ٢٠٢٢ months.

mework Exercises nplete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; (be) abroad since 2020.

(didn't visit) the pyramids yet.

, Nado (phone) his friend.

(Has) you played squash before?

What did he have? B: He -----(has) a car What are the work) as a space (age).

(work) as a space engineer for a year.

(has played) tennis when she was young

Which team did your grandfather support in the _____(future)?

Speaking

Asking and answering questions about challenges

السؤال والاحاية عن التحديات

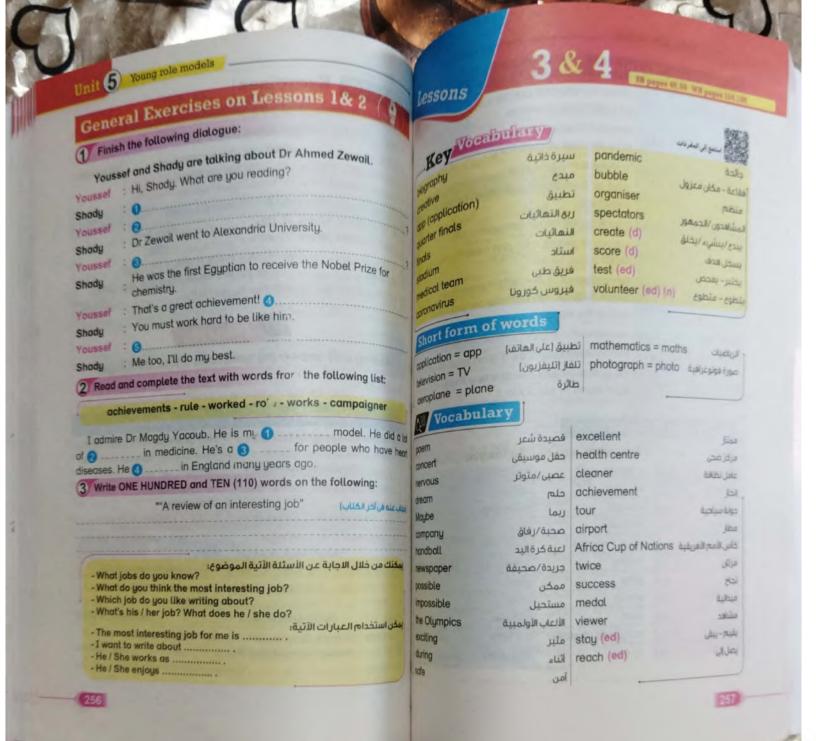
Lessons 1 & 2 .

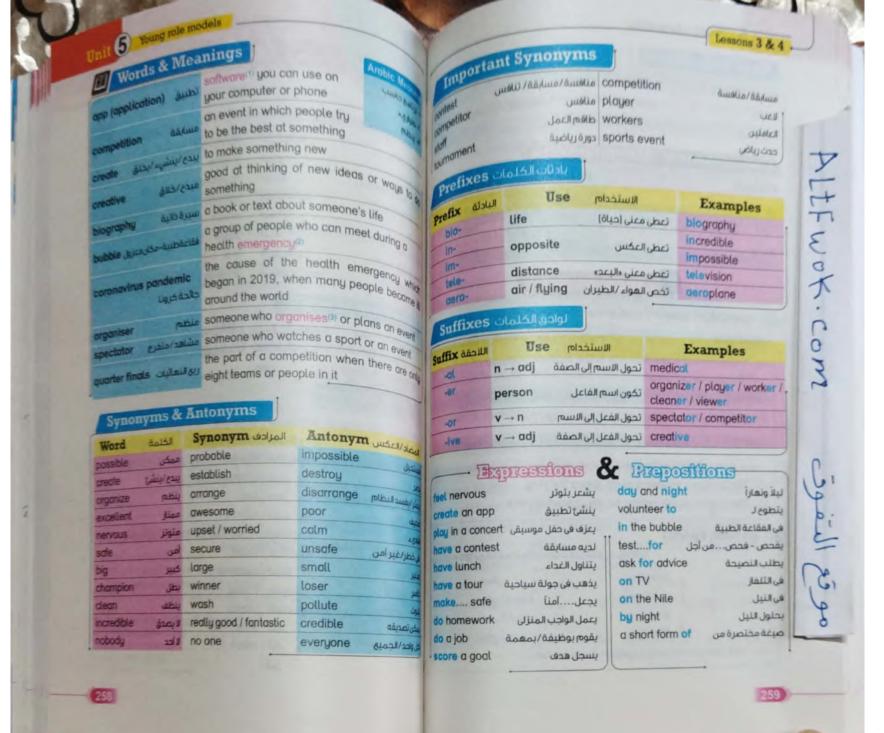
الونيا ٢٠٢٢

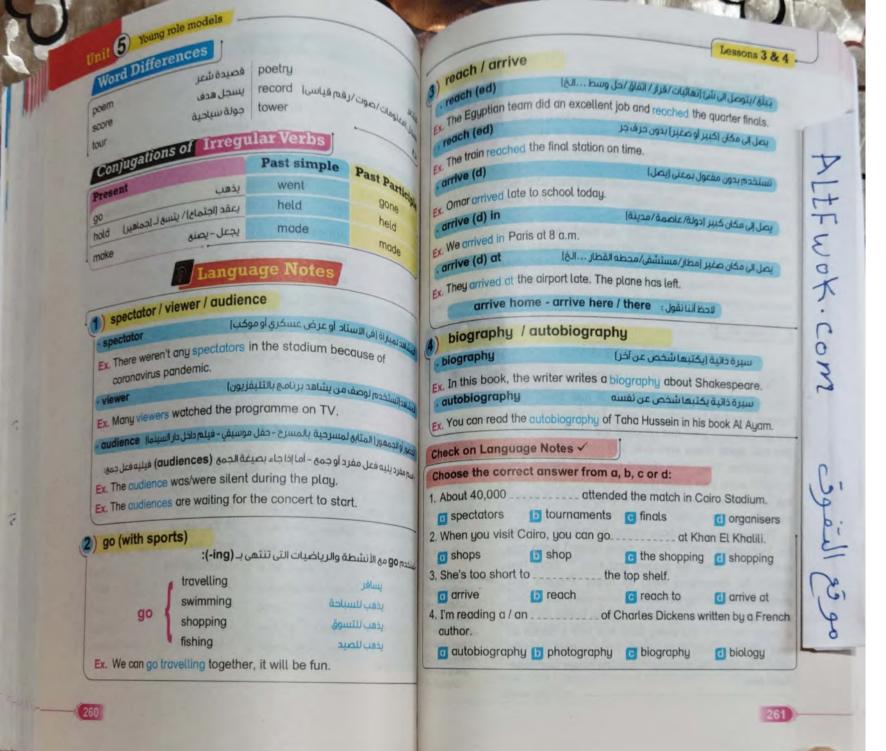
القلبوبية ١٦.٦

المحديد المعلومات عملواحه شخص ما من تحديات لتحقيق هدفه والت

المناب بالمواد	
Question	Answer
Which university did he / she go ای جامعة ذهب/ ذهبت البها؟ -	- He / She went toUniversity.
2-What competition did he / she enter? -ای مسابقة اشترك/اشترکت فیها؟	- He / She entered a competition. نشترک/اشترکت فی مسابقه
: Who were in his / her team? - من کان فی فریقه/فریقها؟	was / were in his / her team كان في فريقه/فريقها
4-Where did other teams come from? - من أين اتت الفرق الأخرى؟	- They came from different countries. لقد اتوا من دول مختلفة.
5- What has he / she achieved? - ما الإنجاز الذي حققه/حققته؟	- He / She achievedلقد حقق/حققت







Unit 5 Young role models Reading B page (48)

My friend Aug has always loved writing stories and My menu have was six, she won a prize for a poem she wrote! She has already written a book of stories. Now, she's writing her second book, but she hasn't Now, she's writing really likes to be creative? She has finished it yet. She really likes now. She's plant finished it yet. She three years now. She's played in two played the yallow She felt very nervous(4) but she was

Aug would like to volunteer® to teach writing and music to children one day. Her other dream. is to create an opp® to help children learn. She hasn't been to another country yet, but there are lots she wants to visit! Maybe(10) we can go travelling together.

SB Page (50)

IN THE BUBBLE

Today, the 2021 World Men's Handball

Championship in Egypt finished. It has been the biggest handball tournament(2) ever. The Egyptian team did an excellent job(3) and reached the quarter* finals(4) (the lost eight). There were over 600 competitors (5) from 32 countries. They have played over 100 games and scored® more than 5,500 goals! All of this was during the corpnavirus pandemic(7). Many people said it wasn't possible, but the contest(8) in Egypt has been fantastic!(9)

The medical team(10) have worked for months to make the tournament safe(*1). Firstly, there haven't been any spectators (12). Also, the players and staff(13)* have had tests for coronavirus every 48 hours. Players and people working at the tournament have used four hotels and stayed inside this "bubble"(15). These hotels all have a health centre(16) and every team has had a doctor to work with them. Lots of cleaners(17) have worked day and night (16) to clean the stadiums(19) and the hotels and make them safe.

The medical team were from the Ministry of Health@ The means of Youth and Sports(21). They have done of incredible (22) job that the organism incredible (22) and the Ministral job that the organisers (23) of the public of the public of the organisers (24) in Japan have asked the ach an increase in Japan have asked them for their what an amazing achievement(25). What an amazing achievement(25)!

say it quarter correctly

﴿ يَنْطُقُ الْحَرْءُ الْمُلُونِ [vor] مَثَلُ نَطَقٌ [our] فَي كُلُمَةُ four ن ينطق حرف[و] فنامثل نطقه في كلمة (port) أو نطقه في كلمة (cort)

Egypt has already won the Africa out of Nations(1) seven times. That is a cup of incredible) achievement! In

1023, the contest (tournament) will be in Ivory Coast? ho have already been winners (champions)(2) twice

who The players (competitors) will be from 23 other countries and the before. Will be in six different stadiums. The biggest stadium, in Abidjan, games 60,000 people (spectators). The organisers are sure that it will be ogreat success(5)



Arabic Meaning

ا- يېتكر/ينشئ

aubi-T

mbu-P

3-1621

Lessons 3 & 4

٢- وزارة الصحة

١١- وزارة الشباب

والرياضة

٦٦- لا يصدق

الم منظم

37- lelaute

Arabic Meaning

١- كاس الأمم الأفريقية

T- ساط, العام

٣- ابطال

ع-مناکد

٥٦- انحاز

interviewer : So Haytham, you are only 18 years old and you have د بطولة العالم لكرة already created(1) an app(2), is that right? لإدلارجال : Yes! I created an app last year. Haytham : What does your app do? معمة ممتازة Interviewer : It's an app to help people organise(a) 4 را النمائيات منسابقون their schoolwork and homework. I سحل اهداف needed all my work and timetables to ١- والحة كرونا be in the same place so I made it to ا- مسابقة help me! Then my friends liked it too, so I decided to let

other people use it, too! : That sounds great! When can we use it? Interviewer : People have used it in a few schools so you can use it now.

لمحالمفاله المعالمال المعالمال : Have you created any other apps yet? Interviewer

: No, I haven't yet, but I have lots of ideas(4)! Haytham : Have you got a job at a big technology company yet?! Interviewer المركز صحى

: No, not yet! I have already talked to some about my ideas but I haven't finished school yet and I want to go to university too.

- فريق طبي

فدوصات

افقاعة طبية /

مكان معزول

المال نظافة

ا- لبلا ونهار ا

- استادات

Hautham

المنفرجين/جمهور

Unit 5 Young role models	Lessons 3 & 4.
Frercises on	is added to the verb "view" to make the noun
E-orcises	is added to the verb "view" to make the noun. The suffix
Check Up Exercises Check Up Exercises	or organise" is turned into a noun by using the suffix
the correct diff	-ment -or
1. A / Anis a an event in which people try to be the	he best of the adjective "possible".
d cometinity.	
at sometimes. pandemic competition biograms of the word "incredible" is	or un- Trophy Trophy The prefix "tele-" in the word "television" refers to the distance c skill opposite
2 The sundigiti	10. The prefix tell opposite
Interrible	our grant of age
3. The antonym of the war	11. A competition here means a
dantastic turns the verb "create" into an adjective	
	Corondvilus i dilderillo, pragero die kept in d neditili pidce. This
5 We use the prefix to change the word "credible" in	means they are kept in a
opposite.	bubble stadium tournament contest
6. She wrote a story about a famous writer. This means she wrote of a story about a famous writer. This means she wrote of a story about a famous writer. This means she wrote of a story about a famous writer.	The present perfect with "yet" and "already" yet الله عدم الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الل
	The present perfect with "yet" and "already" yet بعد/حتى الآن yet" مع زمن المضارع التام في آخر الجملة المنفية:
Thomework Exercises J Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	The present perfect with "yet" and "already" yet "yet" مع زمن المضارع النام في آخر الجملة المنفية: • كستخدم "yet" مع زمن المضارع النام وي آخر الجملة المنفية:
Thomework Exercises Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A/An is someone who watches a sport or an event	The present perfect with "yet" and "already" yet بعد/حتى الآن • تستخدم "yet" مغ زمن المضارع النام في آخر الجملة المنفية: • Ex. She hasn't been to another country yet. • تستخدم في نهاية السؤال:
Homework Exercises J Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A/An is someone who watches a sport or an event of spectator borganiser equarter of planer.	The present perfect with "yet" and "already" yet بعد/حتى الآن • تستخدم "yet" مع زمن المضارع التام في آخر الجملة المنفية: • Ex. She hasn't been to another country yet. • تستخدم في نهاية السؤال: • Ex. Has she learnt a musical instrument yet?
Homework Exercises Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A/An is someone who watches a sport or an event. Is spectator borganiser cquarter layer A/An is software you can use on your computer or phone Competition Spicaraphy Chartely and the state of t	يود عدامة المتلاقة المتلاقة في آخر الدولة ا
The spectator biography cemail capp. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A/An is someone who watches a sport or an event spectator biorganiser capaciter applayer is software you can use on your computer or phone accompetition biography bubble application	The present perfect with "yet" and "already" yet تستخدم "yet" مغ زمن المضارع التام في آخر الجملة المنفية: Ex. She hasn't been to another country yet. Ex. Has she learnt a musical instrument yet? already لحفال الوقت المتوقع /بالفعل already للساسي للجملة المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بمتن مسبقًا/
Homework Exercises Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A/An is someone who watches a sport or an event. Is software you can use on your computer or phone competition Competition biography bubble application The word "nervous" is similar in meaning to	يوt نِسَالمِحُدِم "yet" and "already" يوt نِسَالمِحُارِءُ النَّاسِ الْمَحَارِءُ النَّاسِ الْمَحَارِءُ النَّاسِ الْمَحَارِءُ اللَّهِ الْمَحَارِءُ الْمَحَالِءُ الْمَحَالِءُ الْمَحَالِءُ الْمَحَالِءُ الْمَحَالِءُ الْمَحَالِةُ الْمَحَالِةُ الْمَحْلِةُ الْمَحْلِةُ الْمَحْلِةُ الْمَحْلِةُ الْمَحَالِةُ الْمَحْلِةُ الْمَحَالِةُ الْمَحْلِةُ الْمَحَالِةُ الْمَحْلِةُ الْمُحْلِقُ الْمِحْلِةُ الْمُحْلِقُ الْمِحْلِقُ الْمِحْلِقُ الْمُحْلِقُ الْمِحْلِقُ الْمِحْلِقُ الْمُحْلِقُ الْمُحْلِقُ الْمِنْ الْمُحْلِقُ الْمُحْلِقِ الْمُحْلِقُ الْمُحْلِقِ الْمُحْلِ
The word "nervous" is similar in meaning to Gletter Disposable Capp. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A/An is someone who watches a sport or an event cappager Capp. Capp.	يود بعد بالله المعالمة المنفية السؤال: Ex. She hasn't been to another country yet. Ex. Has she learnt a musical instrument yet? already لعمل المنفق /بالفعل المنبقة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بمن مسبقًا / قبل الوقت المتوقع: Ex. She's played in two concerts already. Ex. She has already written a book of stories.
Gletter biography cemail capp. Homework Exercises Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A/An is someone who watches a sport or an event spectator biorganiser caparter applayer A/An is software you can use on your computer or phone competition biography biolography biolography biolography capplication the word "nervous" is similar in meaning to dangerous biupset calm the verb "clean" is the synonym of the verb	The present perfect with "yet" and "already" yet بعد/حتى الآن بعد بعد/حتى الآن "yet" مغ زمن المضارغ النام في آخر الجملة المنفية. Ex. She hasn't been to another country yet. Ex. Has she learnt a musical instrument yet? already بعد بالفعل المتوقع /بالفعل الإساسي للجملة المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في المتوقع ال
Homework Exercises Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A/An is someone who watches a sport or an event spectator borganiser cquarter iplayer A/An is software you can use on your computer or phone competition biography bubble capplication The word "nervous" is similar in meaning to dangerous bupset cterrible calm The verb "clean" is the synonym of the verb	The present perfect with "yet" and "already" yet بعد/حتى الآن بعد بعد/حتى الآن "yet" مغ زمن المضارغ النام في آخر الجملة المنفية. Ex. She hasn't been to another country yet. Ex. Has she learnt a musical instrument yet? already بعد بالفعل المتوقع /بالفعل الإساسي للجملة المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بين مسبقًا في المتوقع ال
The word "nervous" is similar in meaning to Glangerous Dupset Cterrible Glangerous Du	The present perfect with "yet" and "already" yet عدر العدر العدر الجملة المنفية. Ex. She hasn't been to another countryyet. Ex. Has she learnt a musical instrumentyet? already المنفيل الوقت المتوقع /بالفعل الإساسي للجملة المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة بمناه المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاساسي للجملة المثبتة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل المتوقع
The word "nervous" is similar in meaning to Glangerous Dupset Cterrible Glangerous Dupset Cterrible Glangerous The verb "clean" is the synonym of the verb Glangerous Dupset Cenad Ccreate	### The present perfect with "yet" and "already" ### yet المحارع التام المضارع التام في آخر الحملة المنفية المضارع التام في آخر الحملة المضارع التام في آخر الحملة المشارع التحديم في نهاية السؤال . ###################################
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A/An is someone who watches a sport or an event. 2. A/An is software you can use on your computer or phone. 3. Competition biography biography biography biography biography competition. The word "nervous" is similar in meaning to dangerous biupset biupset biography bio	### The present perfect with "yet" and "already" ### yet المحلة المنفية المخلوط التام في آخر الحملة المنفية المخلوط التام في آخر الحملة المنفية السؤال . #### Ex. She hasn't been to another country yet . ###################################
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A/An is someone who watches a sport or an event. 2. A/An is software you can use on your computer or phone. 3. Competition biography cbubble capplication. 4. The word "nervous" is similar in meaning to adangerous bupset cterrible calm. 5. The verb "clean" is the synonym of the verb. 6. Start bwash cend ccreate. 6. The antonym of the word "nobody" is	### The present perfect with "yet" and "already" ### yet المحارع التام المضارع التام في آخر الحملة المنفية المضارع التام في آخر الحملة المضارع التام في آخر الحملة المشارع التحديم في نهاية السؤال . ###################################

ي بين في التعليم yet في اخر الجملة الاستقفامية للتعبير عن لضجر من التخبر التعبير عن الضجر من التحبير التعبير عن الضجر من التحبير عن التحبير عن الضجر من التحبير عن الضجر من التحبير عن ال :لە دىش غىفئارۇ Ex. Haven't you finished the cooking yet? I'm very hungry. ent you finished the yet و yet عن سؤال بـ yet في النفي برالجابة عن سؤال بـ yet في النفي برالجابة عن سؤال بـ yet في النفي براكم يونوني الراكم بين المنطقة المن Ex. A: Have you learnt driving yet? B: No, not yet البيتخدام already في الجملة الاستفهامية لتعبر عن دهشة المتخلع من استخدام على غير المتوقع : بسرة تمام الحدث على غير المتوقع : Ex. Have you finished the test already? It's too early. Ex. Amazing! Have you won the first prize already? n the mac جمعة already غالبًا يعبر عن أن الحدث قد تم: على السؤال بـ already غالبًا يعبر عن أن الحدث قد تم: . فارن الآتى: Ex. Have you met Dr. Ahmed yet? Ex. Have you already met Dr. Ahmed? مناالمعنى يفيد أننى أعتقد أنك ربما قابلته: • هناالمعنى يفيد أننى أعتقد أنك ربما قابلته: ـ هناالمعلى عن سؤال بـ **yet** بإستخدام dready في الأثبات و never في النفي: ه- بمكن أن نجيب عن سؤال بـ Yet بإستخدام Stell وحد عند النفي النفي: Ex. Has Jana been to the zoo yet? Yes, she has already been to the zoo. No, she has never been to the zoo. - وكذلك السؤال بـ ever : Ex. Have you ever eaten sushi? Yes, I have already eaten sushi. No, I have never eaten sushi.

Check √

266

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets 1. Sherif has _____ (ever) tried fish. He liked it. 2. Hany has already _____ (be) to Europe. 3. _____(Have) Salma cooked lunch yet? 4. Have you _____(yet) played tennis?

Exercises on Lessons 3&4



Check Up Exercises

1. I've (ever) seen that film	(s) in brackets
2(ever) seen that film.	SB
5. We ve	
4. He's already (yet) eaten our lunch.	SB
J. Te (learn) three language	es. SB
6. I haven't finished my haven't) met the manager yet.	
6. I haven't finished my homework. (never the manager yet.	er). SB

A: Have they arrived in Tanta ______ (since)? B: No, not yet. Haytham has created an app. (never). SB

2. Haythari to the lieve it. Have you finished ______ (never). _____ (ever)? (ever)? (has created) any other apps yet. SB

4. Haytrium 5. Our friends haven't reached their goals _____ (just).

g Has Hassan ---- (since) talked to three schools about pollution? WE

g. Hos Thosa to the pollulon? WE's (since) designed the bridge, but we haven't finished it yet.

Speaking

1) Talking about sports tournaments

التحدث عن الدورات (المسابقات) الرياضية

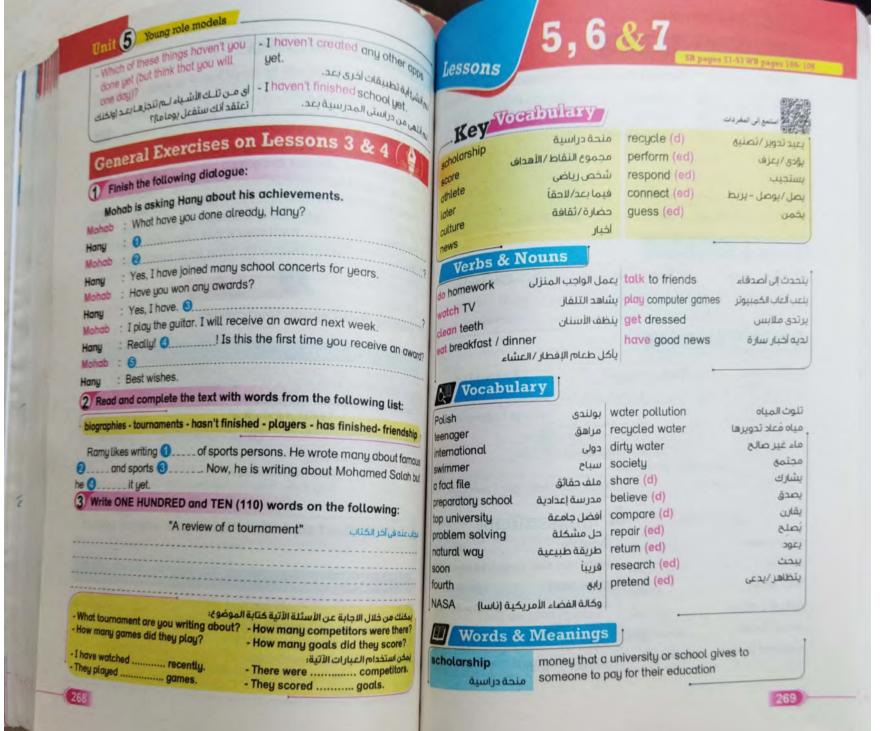
Question	Answer
What was the last sports tourn. you watched in a stadium or on T ت آخر دورة (مسابقة) رياضية شاهدتما ناد او في التلفاز؟	ساهدت بطولـة كاس الامـم الافريقيـة في مادا كالا
- Who won?	ارت بها السنغال Senegal won. من فاز؟
- Did you enjoy it? Why? اغلما?لها تحتر	- Yes, it was exciting when Egypt was in the final match. عناه، كانت مثيرة عندما كانت مصر في مماراة النهائية.
Charles Bankow I Louis Company of the Company of th	

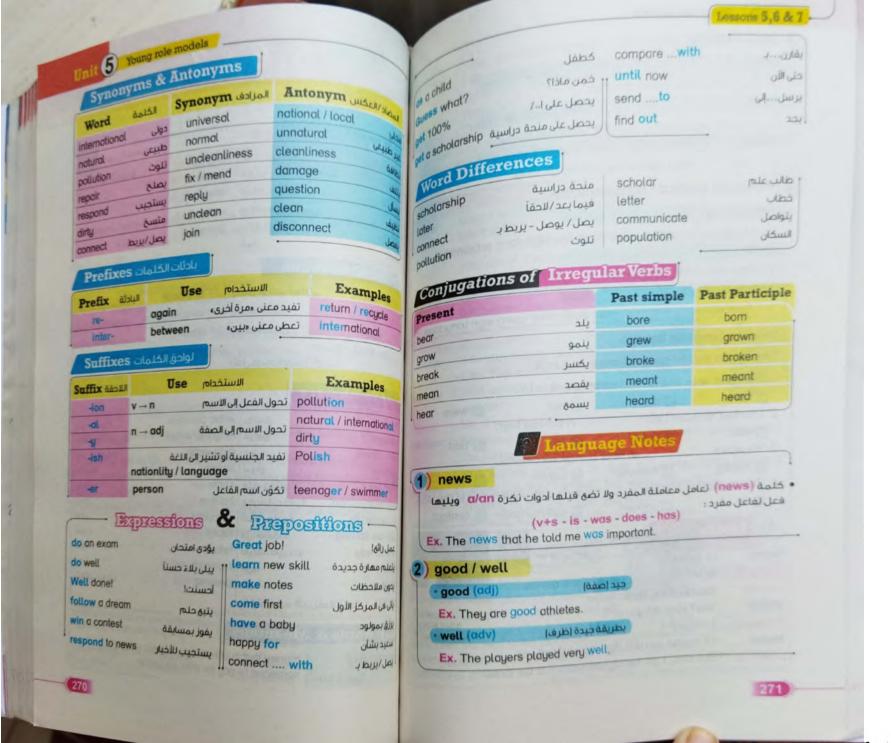
2 Talking about achievements using the present perfect

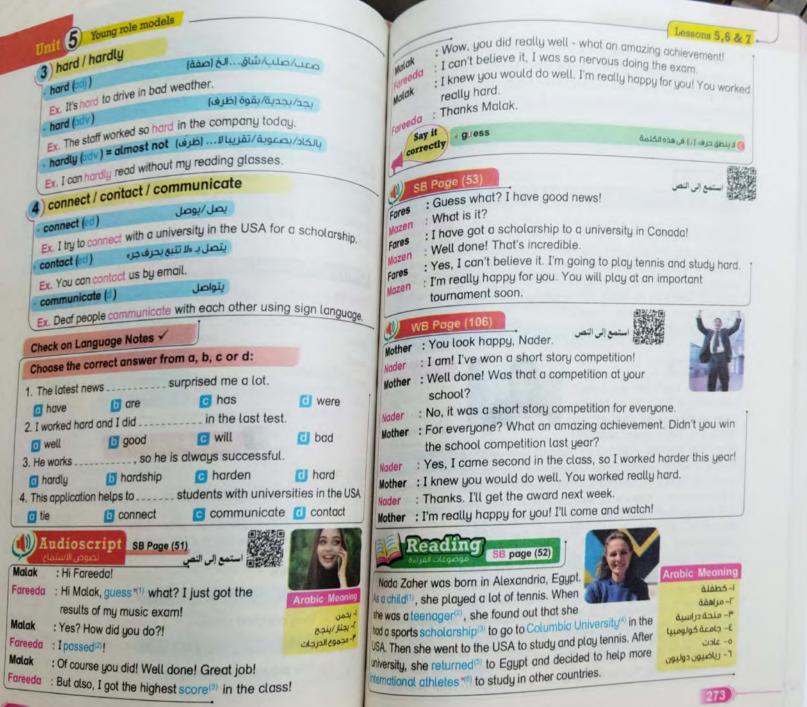
الحديث عن الإنجازات باستخدام زمن المضارع التام نسأل عن إنجازات شحص ما كالآتي:

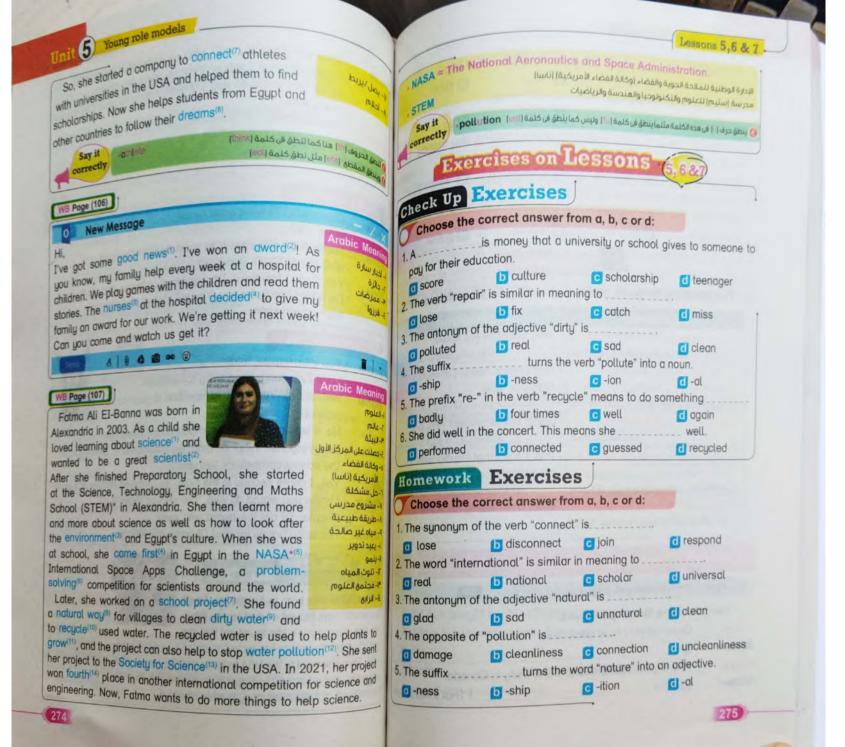
Question	Answer	
- Which of these things have you done already? ای من تلك الأشياء انجرتها بالفعل؟		

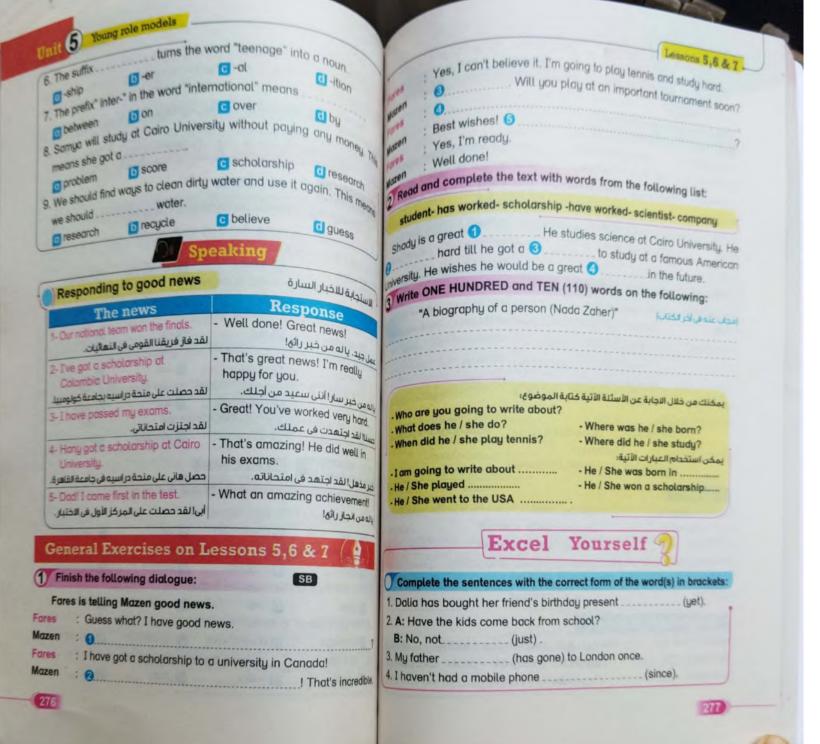
SB











	-bulary
17	cabulary

Key Vocabu		spectators in a
- Janship	volunteel	recycle (d) who
championship dajavi equipment (azi) equipment equipment automobile coronavirus dayavi equipment dayavi equipment dayavi	ochievement انجاز	recycle (d) ميناسار create (d) ميناسار score (d)
amnovirus Ligge Ligge	organiser pabio	score (d)
competition ambition - acluse competition ambition - aclus	speech خطاب/حدیث	achieve (d)
competition amain - action bubble Joseph James bubble Joseph James Joseph James	goal	perform (ed) respond (ed)
blind المحالية blind	news	(eu)
QUILLE TO THE PARTY OF THE PART	Diograping	guess (ed)
tonilinium	credive	test (ed) (ed) (iii)
quarter finals ربع التعاليات	and Middle die in	1001
more	culture again of the	שוש (פען) ביון
استاد	later لقعالمدرالمع	criditerige (d) (n) sazi.
stadium medical team فريق طبي	role model	volunteer (ed) (n)
pandemic جائحة	قدوة (نموذج يحتذي به)	طوع- منطوع
space technology تکنولوجیا الفضاء	score مجموع النقاط/الأهداف	award (ed) (n) (قيمجائزة (رسمية)
Dairearie	hyperloop كبسولات ركاب فاثقه السرعة	

business perso	رجل أعمال ا	artist	فنان-رسام
sports champio		space scientist	علم فضاء
astronaut		space engineer	مهندس فضاء
mathematician	متخصص/عالم في الرياضيات	computer programmer	ببرمج كمبيوتر
musician	موسيقي	engineer	مفندس
scientist	رمالد	manager	ענע

Short form of words

application = app	تطبيق (على العائف)	mathematics = math	ارياضيات ا
television = TV	تلفاز (تليفزيون)	photograph = photo	فورة فوتوغر افية
aeroplane = plane	طاثرة		

Verbs & Nouns

talk to friends يعمل الواجب المنزلي get dressed ينظف الأسنان dron to dinner باكل طعام الإفطار/العشاء

يتحدث إلى اصدقاء الماس الكمبيونر play computer games يشاهد التلفار برندي ملابس have good news تديه اخبار سارة



The present perfect and the past simple

الفرق بين المضارع التام والماضى البسيط

The present perfect tense	The past simple tense
ولازال مستمر في الحاض	، يستخدمه للتحدث عن حدث وقع في الماضي وانتهى
· I have written stories for five years. (I still write stories.)	I wrote stories from 2005 to 2015. (I no longer write stories.)
• نستخدمه للتحدث عما انجزه شخص وفيل للزيادة والتكرار (عندما يكون الشخص لزر على قيد الحياه) Omar has won many prizes.	• نستخدمه للتحدث عما انجزه شخص في الماضي ولكنه غير قابل للزياده والتكرار (لوفاه الشخص مثلاً) • Dr Zewail won the Nobel Prize
• نستخدمه للتعبير عن حدث وقع في الماض ولكننا لا نعر ف متى حدث بالضبط Hani has joined university.	• تستخدمه عندما نعرف متى وقع الحدث بالضبط في الماضي • Hani joined university last year.
اله don't know when.) التعبير عن حدث وقع في الماض وله نتيجه في الحاضر Someone has stolen his car. He uses the bus now.	(We know this is a fact.) • نستخدمه للتعبير عن حدث وقع في الماضي وليس له نتيجة في الحاضر ولا مرتبط به • Someone stole his car last week.

The present perfect with "yet" and "already"

yet بعد/حتى الآن

- تَسْتَخْدَمْ "yet" مَعَ زَمَنَ المَضَارَعُ النَّامُ فَي آخَرِ الجَمْلَةُ الْمُنْفِيةُ:
- Ex. She hasn't been to another country yet.
- تَسْتَحْدَمَ فَي نَهَايِةَ السَوَالَ:

Ex. Has she learnt a musical instrument yet?

278

279

Unit 5 Young role models

ورسية القبل الوقت المتوقع /بالفعل dready

المثلثة في آخر الجملة أو قبل الفعل الاسلاس للجملة بمعنى مسيقًا رقبل من مصلة المثلثة بمعنى مسيقًا رقبل We've entered three competitions already.

Ex Thave already achieved my goal. Weve already ochleved my s

 I have already ochleved my s

 I

Ex. Have you finished the test already? You're early quick ody? You le من أن الحدث قد تم: بال، وalready

Ex. Have you met Dr. Ahmed yet?

الله اعرف إذا كنت قد قابلته ام لا . ماني يفيد انني لا أعرف إذا كنت قد قابلته ام لا . Ex. Have you already met Dr. Ahmed? متليافييني أعتقد أنك ريما قابلته

Speaking

Asking and answering questions about challenges

والحالة عن التحديات

Question	Answer
1- Which university did he / she go to?	- He / She contared
2- What competition did he / she enter?	competition.
3- Who were in his / her team?	was / were in his / her team
4- Where did other teams come from?	- They came from different countries.
5- What has he / she achieved?	- He / She achieved

Talking about sports tournaments

ندن عن الدور ات الرياضية

Question	Answer			
What was the last sports tournament you watched in a stadium or on TV?	- I watched the Africa Cup of Nations in Cameron on TV.			
- Who won?	- Senegal won.			
- Did you enjoy it? Why?	- Yes, it was exciting when Egypt was in the final match.			

Talking about achievements using the present perfect بحازات باستخدام زمن المضارع التام

Question	Answer
dona do	- I have already created an app I have already got a job I have already talked to some
Which of these things haven't you done yet (but think that you will one day)?	- I haven't created any other apps yet I haven't finished school uet

Responding to good news

الاستحابة للأخبار النسارة

The news	Response				
1- Our national team won the finals.	- Well done! Great news!				
2-1've got a scholarship at colombia University.	- That's great news! I'm really happy for you.				
2. I have passed my exams.	-Great! You've worked very hard.				
Hany got a scholarship at Cairo University.	- That's amazing! He did well in his exams.				
5- Dad! I came first in the test.	- What an amazing achievement!				

General Exercises on Unit



Finish the following dialogue:

Auman is talking to Medhat about an interesting match he has seen

Ayman : Hi Medhat! Did you watch yesterday's match?

Medhat:

Ayman : You missed a wonderful match. Our national team won the match.

Medhat: 2 ... What team were they playing against?

Ayman: They were playing against Zambia.

Medhat: (3)

Ayman: Our team scored four goals for nothing.

Ayman: Yes. There were many spectators there.

5	Young role models	t with words from	the following.
100	d complete the	goals - gets- pri	the following list: ze- athlete
2 Read un	ared- has got	g	-curete
	Mohamed Salar	nol next week. He	3 His ten
yesterday.	theu'll play the in		Man or
motch, on	and big @	from a b. c or	His team w "Man of the
- aton U	-arrect unit		
		er from a, b, c or	oe the best at someth a spectator
3)	is an event in w	ion artist	agst at somer
1. A/ An	ion ompetit	can use on us	spectator
o apprice	is a soluto	usian Musician	buter or pho
2. A / An	hin mathema	Mician Commonitor	applicatione
o scholars	h shoo	in IS	- auon
o start	"" is simi	lar in meaning to _	
4. The noun	competition study	contest	award
SUCCESS	the verb "rece	ive" is	
5. The antony	m of the voic	ive" is	deliver
@ win	b team	is	aenver.
The antony	m of the verb	is	en
o like	learn turns th	ne verb "nollute" in	correcycle
The suffix -	turns t		no a rioun.
	-IVE		10000
We add the	suffix	to the word dirt to	turn it into an adjective
-er	1 -y		eldp-
We turn the	word "abled" into th	ne opposite by add	ing the prefix
re-	f inter-	c im-	d dis-
The suffix "-i	sh" in the word "Po	lish" refers to the	
nerson	(i) job	c nationality	[place
When my tec	icher asked me, I ai	nswered quickly. T	his means I fost
recucled	connected	c responded	6 plaued
He scored mo	any goals in the mat	ch. This means tha	the is a good
team	(i) athlete	c scholar	artist
			e word(s) in brackets:
Ve have neve	r	my grandmother la	st week.
		(meet) a foreign since I was very y	ner before.

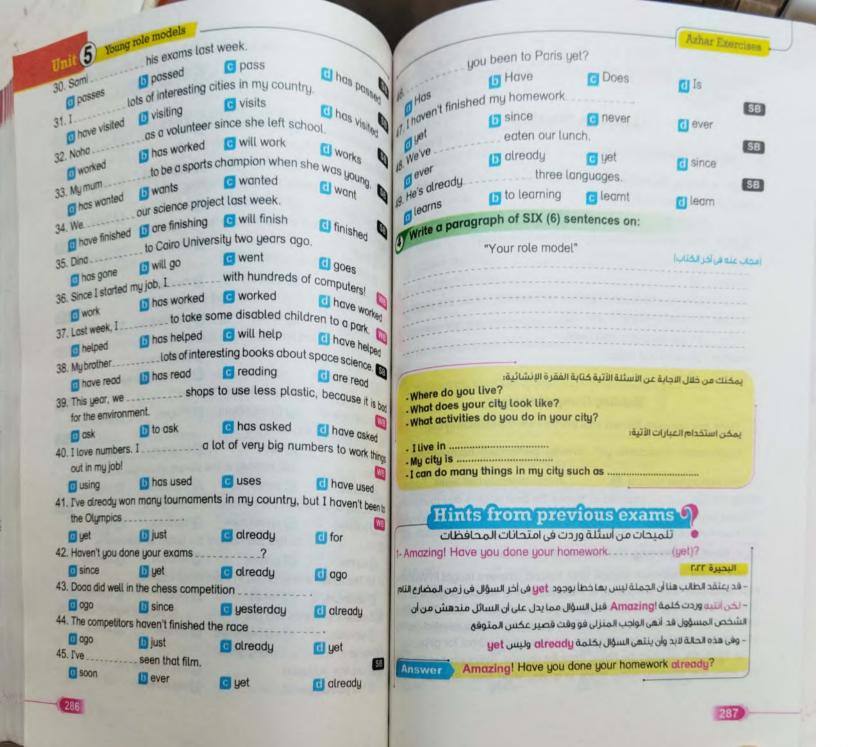
	Azhar Exercises
how long have Ola and Ahmed (clean) the house has just one HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the house had one house one house one had an international competition.	(be) marriedo
How long have Old (clean) the hou have has just on Nond has just on Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on Write on a review of an international competition.	the fall is
Write ONE HUNDRED and competition" "A review of an international competition"	the following:
Write of an international competition"	إمجاب عنه في آخر الكتاب]
Aleva	

, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
,	
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*************
ة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة الموضوع:	وروكنا والاجابة
ة عن الاسئلة الاثية كتابة الموضوع: ? What is the competition's name. * What is it?	- پهصت س ص
What is it? Where is it? Where is it? Where is it?	
براتية: Where is it? Where is it? How long does it take? How long does it take? Do you know all the athletes participating in it?	
. Do you a sempetition which is a	- يمكن استخدام العبارات
الآتية: I am going to write about a competition which is d It is held in	cattea
It is held in	
Azhar Exercise	
	5
تمرينات الأزهر الشريف	
Complete the following dialogue:	
Amr and Zeyad are talking about a handball mo	itch.
What are HOU doing?	
mr : What are god doing. eyad : 10	s Egypt against Chile.
eyad : U	?
mr : 2eyad : Yes, they have scored 25 goals so far.	
	1
mr : 63	
eyad: I think they will win the match.	
Write what you would say in each of the followin	g situations:
You ask a friend what challenge he / she has had i	n his / her life.
You're asked about a great thing you have just don	е.
Your sister asks you if you have done the shopping	. You didn't.

	mait (5)	ks you about your	role model.		V	is a person w	tho is very good o	Azha- n	- 4
1	A triend as	ks you about your er brother has go	and job	**********	1/10-		i mathe	Azhar E	Kercises
	4.0	or brother has go	a good job.		I N Atronaut	,	i mathema	itician	oers.
	5. Your young	er brother has go		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	An astronaut	perso	musician on.		
	*********	rect answe	r from a, b, c or	d:	a very-	(i) possible			
	(3) Choose th	of the champion	r from a, b, c or the company.		Aga is a versive gexpensive is a sho	rt form of	c final	C creative	SB
	2-22 15 110	a tak	 musicial 	3	Dext is a should	13 hubble			9
	n business	champion champion	od of fast space ve	n anager	o 6 App	D bubble	applicatio	n Glassi	WB
	2 A/An	is a new Kil	nd of fast space ve	0		neans to make so	mething new.	n apply	
	nuperloop	bike	when she	e bus	Create	in Translate	C Achieve	☐ Score	WB
	a comor wonte	01000		was young. She wo	0 Cla is	s a similar word to			
	to explore the	space.	(5) astronau	t "O	Staff		Champion	[] Speed	SB
	mathemati	cian	musician		meeill mee	t Argentina in the		Spectato	or
	artist			ton	g brazil with	Dubbles	concerts	finals	
	4. Nahla's	is to pass	all her exams with charge	rob warksi	wants to -	to wo	rk with children.	THICKS	
					N. Aya wants to	D score	volunteer	 ■ bear	SB
	5. Dr Nawal is a f	amous scientist an	d she always give	S	aunths is a	ort form of		a bedi	_
	-4-10	Speeches	pinasas	1902	I. anthers		machines		WB
	6 He worked so h	nard to	his goals in life.	-11083	-the Illution		mathematic	ians	
	- make	€ go	C UO	G achie	15	d Similar Word to	"winners".		
7	caboole should	have	_ for disabled peo	ple.	12. maions	Competitors	DI au a	I Staff	SB
	equipment	crosswords	c engineers	CI SDepol	There were 32 t	teams in the			SB
8	Omar writes to	en friends from all	the	world.	staff	opp app	Diographu	Contact	20
	o to	[] round	circle .	around	N The	left nobody in th	ne village; all peop	le died.	
a	Samar travelled	to the USA to rece	eive her		contest	D pandemic	c tournament	[final	
	award	review	c word	champion	5. Nobody could w	atch the handball	matches at the		SB
			model for youn	a planere	bubbles	spectators	stadiums	d apps	
	rule	f roll	c role	g rail	26. All	in this tournamen	t are tested for cor	onavirus.	
			does work withou	It heing not	o scores	games	c scholars	athletes	
	farmer	(5) actor				very proud to learn			
			the company three	o volunteer	adventure	b result		d scholarship	
12.	3 On	(5) about	and to	geurs ago.	28. Excellent studer	nts can get	to study at H		ty.
13	A space	COMPONI ha	c to	tor		b scholarships	c schools	d scores	
i	it.	willpung no	d a competition a		29. Samar				
		(5) championship	c tournament	6 award	just has achiev		b has achieved ju d just achieve	st	
					has just achiev				

ALTFWOK. com

موقع التفوق



Unit 5 Test A Language Functions Finish the following dialogue Nader is telling his mother good news. Nother: You look happy, Nader. Mother: You look happy, Nader.

Nader is telling his mother good news. Nader is telling his mother good news. Mother: You look happy, Nader. Nader: I am! Mother: Well done! What was that competition about? Mother: 3 Mother: 3 Nader: Yes, I came second in class, so I worked harder this year Mother: I'm really happy for you. Mother: I'll get the award next week. Mother: I'll come and watch! Nader: 3 Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

tournament - musicians- yet - already- performed- competition

We had a great musical in our university last week. Famous artists and attended to choose the best singers and musicians.

Three of my friends well and we all admired them. The competition hasn't ended

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

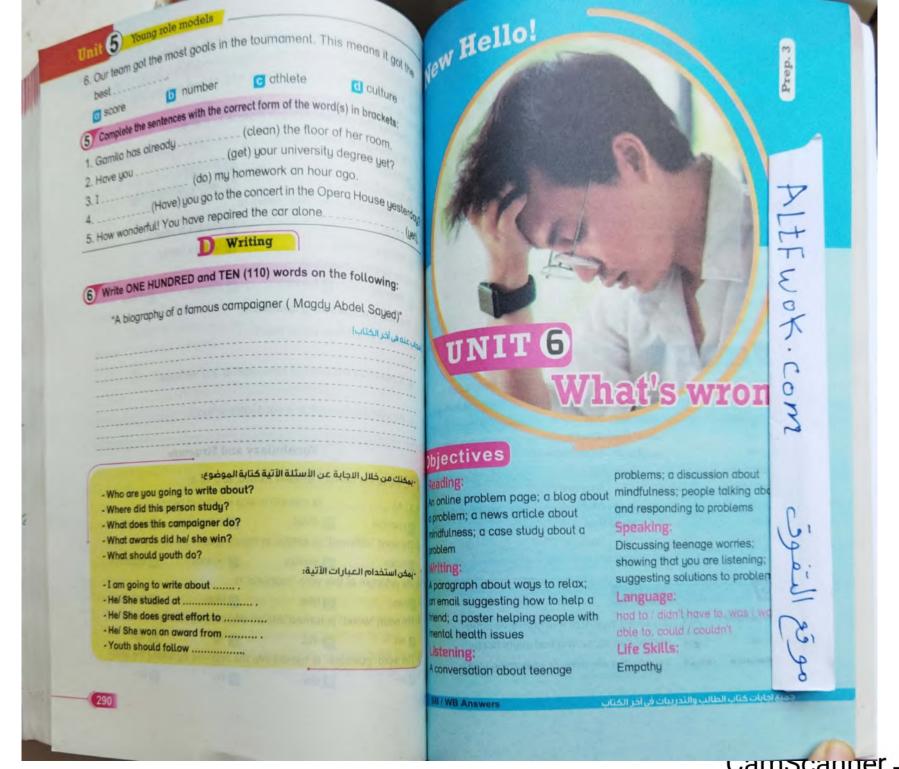
Marie Curie was born in Warsaw 1867, Poland. She was taught in Warsaw high school. In 1891, she moved to Paris where she studied physics at the Sorbonne University. She received her degree in science in 1893. Two years later, she married the French chemist Piere Curie. Marie Curie needed money very much so she had to teach physics at a secondary school for girls.

In 1903, she received the Nobel Prize for physics. Although her life was not long, she achieved many things in a very short time. She did many

ants and go	t many degrees	and prizes in science degrees in science of s who served	
periment scientis	t who got many	degrees in science s who served science	e. Her husband
of ogre both ve	ry great scientist	s who served science	nd had manus
mey we the world.		science	se and added man
mey were both verification with the world.	mainly about	om a, b, c or d	- ou many
A. Choose is	mainly about	or d;	
		- 14	
1 Port		D Warsow	
Marie Curie	word "her" refer	Sorbonne Un	iversitu
THE UTIL	1010		
Marie Marie	A	- Marie's nusba	and
Marie's coun	uy	d Marie's family	i
Marie Studios			
Cermiun		C Poland	
wer the fo	ollowing questio	ons.	d Paris
B. Answer	Marie Curie home		
4. Where was i	Marie Curie born	f	
	the second name		
5. Summarize	the second parag	graph in one sentenc	e.
ud Mari	rio mark in -		
6. Why did Mai	rie work in a seco	ondary school?	
	Vocabula	ry and Structure	
Choose the c	correct answer fro	om a, b, c or d:	
1. A / An	is someone	who is good at art.	
scientist	(b) artist		
	erent" is similar in	c campaigner	d award
o major	5 similar	c various	d important
	of the verb "respo		
o win	b like	c lose	Control of the Contro
4. The noun "woo	od" is turned into	an adjective by addir	ng the suffix
a -en		C -ly	d -ion
5. The word "pos	sible" is turned in	to the opposite by a	dding the prefix

288

ALTFWOK. com قوقع التقوق

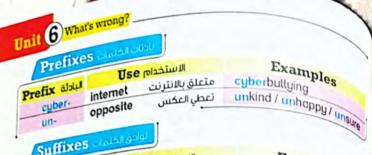




مليار	a thousand million
allion gberbullging الننمر عبر الانتراث	when you say unkind or cruelly things about someone online
فحزع mbarrassed	feeting uncomfortable when people are watching you or after they have seen you do something that you think is wrong or not very seed to be a something that
mental health معاملة المعاملة	the health of your minds, how happy you are
midill'u	seeing only good things
positive سلبی	seeing only bad things
negative July	something that you do not want other people to
social life قيداة الاجتماعية	the time you spend enjoying yourself with other people
	help and encourage someone
support para	unhappy because something bad has happened
upset مبرعج similar interests اهتمامات متشابعة	you like the same things with someone
lonely ماعر بالوحدة	 unhappy because you are not with other people you feel you have no friends with you
understanding مفاهم	showing that you understand a person's situation

Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	المرادف Synonym	Antonym	المضاد /العضير
anxious	قلق	nervous	calm	esia
embarrassed	محرج ا	shy / ashamed	confident	والق
positive	إيجابي	hopeful	negative	سلین ہے۔
upset متضايق	منزعج/م	worried / uncomfortable	hoppy	سعيد
support	المدعة	encourage / help	discourage	pici
terrible	فظيع	awful	pleasant	سار
common	شائق	popular	uncommon	غير شائع
similar	مشابه	atike	different	مختلف
ability	قدرة	cleverness	inability	عدما فحال



Sunixe	الاستخدام Use	Examples
-ance / -ence	174	experience / importa
- Line	تحول الفعل/الصفة إلى الاسم	understanding
ing	$v / adj \rightarrow n$	achievement
-ment		ability
ity		social
	adjective تُحُون الصفة	positive / negative
-ive	dujecure	anxious
-ous	THE PARTY OF THE P	embarrassed
-ed	تحول الفعل إلى الصفة v → adj	scary
¥	person لفاعل person	teenager
-er -ly	تحول الصفة إلى الحال adj → adv	completely

لواحق الكلمات Suffixes

Suffix اللاحقة	الاستخدام Use	Examples
-ance / -ence	erstal take heydoler	appearance / importance
-Ing	تحول الفعل/الصفة إلى الاسم	understanding
-ment	$-v / adj \rightarrow n$	achievement
-ity	May on the same of	ability
-al	or experience of the control of	social
-ive	adjective تَكُون الصفة	positive / negative
-ous	Cherry affine	anxious
-ed	v adi stanustatus	embarrassed
y	تحول الفعل إلى الصفة v → adj	scary
er	person لفاعل person	teenager
ly .	تحول الصفة إلى الحال adj → adv	completelu

Propositions & Propositions

wrong?	ماذا بك؟	worry about	-
what's wrong?	ناسبنه ی	think about	يفلق بشأن
For me, get anxious about	يقلق بشان • يتشارك التجارب	embarrass	رفکر فی
char way	بطريقة إيجابية	look after	مُحرَج بشان بخرج
in a Post knows	لا أحد يعرف	unhappy with	برينتدر
	ينهى الدراسة يشعر بالوحدة	nelpwith	حزین بشان بساعدفی
feel longeret	يشتر وتوحده	different from / to a long way from	ند نفلتغد
keep dourself	يتمتع	belong to	عيدُ جداً عن
enjoy good	یقص شعرہ پیلی بلاءٔ حسناً/سی	laugh at	نتمي د/يخص
do well / badly it	يبلی بلاء حست ،سی	On the other hand,	سخر من
	پرسب فی اختبار التد		بن الناحية الأخرى،

Word Differences

mental website	بلقد physical موقع ملائترنت webpage	بدني صفحة على الانترنت
similar	the same مشابه	نفس الشء

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present		Past simple	Past Participle
spread	ينشر/ينتشر	spread	spread
show	يعرض/يبين	showed	shown
spend	ينفق/يقضى	spent	spent
keep	يحتفظ بـ/يحفظ	kept	kept
hear	يسمغ	heard	heard

Language Notes

1) feel (felt / felt)

- نستخدم فعل feel للتعبير عما نشعر به وياتي بعده عادةً صفات مثل:

• feel bad	يشعر بالاستياء /يشعر بالسوء/بالحزن /بوعكة صحية
· feel upset	يشعر بالضيق
• feel anxious	يشعر بالقلق

294

ALTFWOK.com

موقع التفوق

Unit 6 What's wrong?

social media. On the other hand, social media can be helpful because we can share experiences(ii) and support[®] each other. People can spread[®] positive messages this way about the importance of looking after our mental health(11)

Helpl

٢. اختبار تحدث لغة

٨- اشعر بالوحدة ٧-١٤ن

correctly

و ينطقَ حرف (c) في هذه الكلمة مثل (ش sh) ولا ينطق حرف أ

SB Page (56)

Teen problems

1. Nobody knows that I failed my English speaking testio, and I feel very embarrassed(3) about it. Yesterday, I told my best friend and I said, "Please don't tell anyone because nobody knows. It's a secret(4)". The next day, my friend's mother, who is British(5), offered to help me with my English. I felt very unhappy with my friend because she told somebody. She said she was only trying to help me, but I don't want to tell her any of my secrets any more.

Magda

Advice

و- اهتمامات مشابهة Your friend shouldn't tell anyone your secret. Friends must keep secrets. However, you don't have to see this as a negative(6) thing since she only wanted to help. Why don't you think about your friend's

2. I have a lot of friends, but we have very different opinions about things. They say I mustn't talk to some people in the class. We don't always agree, and I feel that I am very different from them. It makes me

Advice

How about joining a club to meet people with similar interests®? You don't have to belong to⁽¹⁰⁾ only one group of friends.

want me to be a doctor when I finish school A doctor of science subjects, however, and the work is to Whosents want me subjects, however, and the work is too difficult by sold at science subjects, however, and the work is too difficult by sold at science subjects, however, and the work is too difficult by sold at science subjects, however, and the work is too difficult by sold at science subjects. y pood at scientification of the disappoint (12) them, but I really don't want a doctor. vican be a doctor.

٣-منفاهم

Arabic Meaning

ا- يقص الشعر ٦- فظنع

٤- غير لطيف

٥-يتلقي/يتسلم

٦- ممارات وقدرات

٧- نادي للرسم

٩- نادى للموسيقي

٨- نادي للغة

الدياة الاحتماعية

to them and tell them how you feel. They might be to them you think. wshould display than you think.

operation last week and I think it is terrible [2]! I'm or ossed to go out and see my friends!

he students in my class go out all the time and visit and the shouses. I live a long way from the school, Inever go out or see any friends after school.

berbullying

snebody has sent a few of the boys in my class messages on social media. I'm worried that I will start receiving ham too.

wills and abilities (6)

he tried to join an art club(7), a language club(8), and a music club(9), but yery time I go, I can't do what they suggest. I'm just not good at these tings!

ochievements

Mysister is 18 and she has won lots of competitions and done really well nher exams. I don't think I will ever be as good as her!

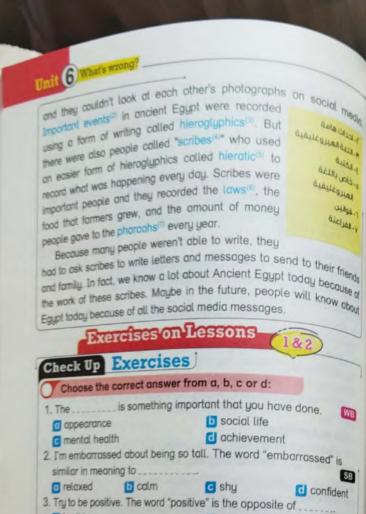
🥙 Videoscript

SB Page (55)

Social media is very popular in Egypt. Almost 50 million people in the country often use it. They spend - في المتوسط three hours a day on average(1) to connect with their friends, watch videos and share photographs. People

often communicate with each other in both Arabic and English on social media.

But do you know how people communicated with each other in the past? They weren't able to send messages or videos on their smartphones



b negative

c -ance

c un-

to the word "bullying".

b mental health

d appearance

4. We can turn the verb "understand" into a noun by using the suffix

6. The doctor could check the health of your mind. This means he could

b -er

b in-

d disappointed

d -ing

d cuber-

/	Evercises	1	Z S T SHOOMS
nework .	Exercises		
Home the con	rrect answer from	ma, b, c or d:	
means	the way that som Appearance me you spend enj	eone or somethin Achievement oying yourself with	h other people.
@ Appearance		b Cyberbullying	
Social life		Mantal hands	
3. The two notes	e similar in size. T	"he word "similar"	can be replaced
odifferent	b alike	c dissimilar	d private
4. She is upset about meaning as	ut her new job. The	e word "upset" is t	he same
- vorried	b happy	C glad	d pleased
worned should	always support th	eir students. The	antonum of the
verb "support" is			- nongin of the
verb support	b assist	c discourage	d help
a parents are natu	rally anxious abou	t their children. Th	ne word "anxious"
is the antonym of			
nervous	b angry	c worried	d calm
7. We can use the s	suffix	to change the verb	"embarrass" into
	D -ed	c -ous	d -ible
8 The suffix	_ is added to the	verb "achieve" to n	nake the noun.
			الجيزة١٢٦]
a -sion	b -ment	c -ion	d -ness
9. The prefix "cube	r-" in the word "cyb	erbullying" refers t	o the
o skill	(b) internet	c science	d love
10. The prefix "un-	" in the word "unkin	d" refers to the	
7 sunonum	(b) verb	c opposite	d skill
11 Ha's always he	Ining his communi	ty. This means he	9
maniki ca	amharrassed	c negative	a phoes
12. Ali asked me n	ot to tell anyone ab	out what he told m	e. This mount he
told me a / an a technology		cyberbullying	d secret
			201

o terrible

C homble

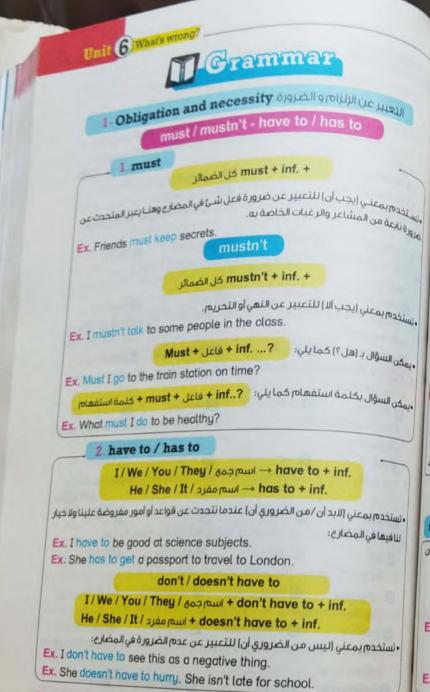
o -ment

o tech-

5. We can add the prefix .

check your____ a embarrassed

cyberbullying



```
•يمكن السؤال بـ (هل) في المضارع كما يلي:
                    Do / Does + Jale + have to + inf. ..?
  Do you have to do the job now?
                                               - Yes, I do. - No, I don't

    پمكن السؤال بكلمة استفهام كما يلي:

             مامة إستفهام + do / does + فاعل + have to + inf..?
  Ex. What do you have to do before driving a car?
                                               لاحظ المتساويات الآتية:
  nis important (for..) (...) انه لأمر هام ال
  (tisn't necessary (for..)
                            to + inf. = Jelė + don't doesn't + have to + inf.
  tisn't important (for..)
  u + am / is / are + not allowed
                                   غير مسموح } to + inf. = العلى + mustn't + inf.
 It is against the law
  Check V
  Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
 where do the boys have
                                (has to) be at school on time. It is a rule.
                              ___ (have to) finish the test before 2 o'clock.
 4. You _____ (must) park here. It's against the law.
                     2- Giving advice
                                                اعطاء النصيحة
 should / shouldn't
                             ينبغي/ينبغي ألا
• تستخدم should / shouldn't لإعطاء النصيحة أو التحدث عن أشياء ينبغي أو لا ينبغي أو
                                       تفعلها. ودائمًا ماياتي بعدهما مصدر الفعل:

    للنصيحة بفعل شئ نستخدم:

                 Subject لنبغي أن + should + inf. فاعل
Ex. You should talk to them.

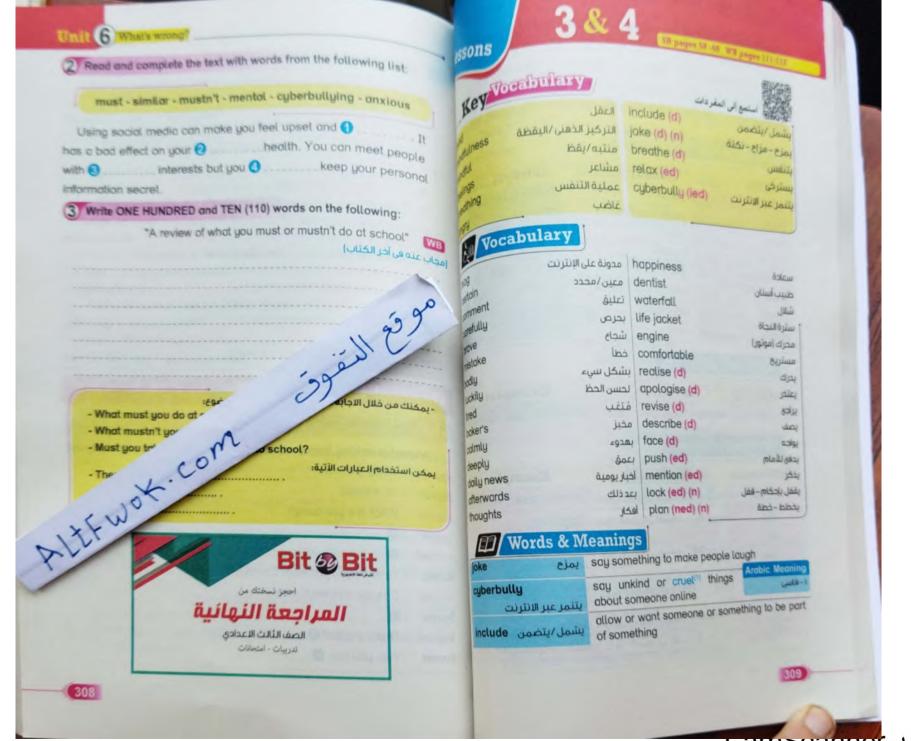
    للنصيحة بعدم بفعل شئ نستخدم:

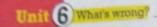
                ينبغي ألا .shouldn't + inf فاعل Subject
Ex. People shouldn't tell others this sort of information.
```

		m unsure. (be) (<u>be) (ن</u> س عندما نکون غیر متا	
ant go to the	he phone The	oro might ==11	
or Inig	ne priorie. The	ale might not be anyb	ody there.
NO OTTO	د من حدوث شيء	m unsure. ere might not be anyb خلتااهعد بلد عن might.	• تعبيرات مساوية لـ
rm not sure rm not certain	ست متاكداً ريما	- I (don't) think - I don't know	من المحتمل (لا) أعتقد لا أعرف لست متأكدًا
. perhaps . It's possible perhaps I will win	a prize. = I m	ight win a prize.	
perhaps I with			
1			
check /	ces with the co	rrect form of the word/s	in hrackete.
Complete the Service	,	rrect form of the word(s	y in bluckets:
		t) he at heme I'm net	
1 mir()			
Amird		come early; I'm not s	
, Amird , She	(must)	come early; I'm not s	
, Amird , She		come early; I'm not s	ure.
SheExerc	ses on I	come early; I'm not s	ure.
Exerc	ises on I	come early; I'm not s	ure.
Exerc	ises on I	come early; I'm not s	ure.
Exerc Check Up Complete the sente	(must) ises on I cercises inces with the co	come early; I'm not s	s) in brackets: ole on social
Exerc Check Up Complete the sente	(must) ises on I cercises inces with the co	come early; I'm not s	s) in brackets: ole on social
Check Up Complete the senter media. Sameh	(must) ses on I sercises inces with the co (should) say (must) join	come early; I'm not s	s) in brackets: ble on social wb sure.
Check Up Complete the senter media. Sameh Sameh Sameh Sameh Sameh Sameh Sameh Sameh Sameh	(must) cercises cercises chances with the control (should) say (must) join loesn't have) to	prrect form of the word(s unkind things to peop the university. I'm not get up early tomorrow	s) in brackets: ble on social we sure. v, because it
Check Up Complete the senter You media. Sameh is a holiday! I'll tell you a secre	(must) Sercises Inces with the control (should) say (must) join (loesn't have) to the but you	come early; I'm not s essons rect form of the word(s unkind things to peop the university. I'm not get up early tomorrow (must) tell ar	s) in brackets: ble on social wb sure. v, because it wb nyone!
Exerc Check Up Complete the senter You is a holiday! I'll tell you a secre	(must) Ses on T Sercises Inces with the co (should) say (must) join loesn't have) to t, but you (shouldn't) driv	come early; I'm not s PESSONS 1& Perrect form of the word(s) unkind things to peop the university. I'm not get up early tomorrow (must) tell are the enough water every	s) in brackets: ole on social wB sure. v, because it wB nyone! WB day.
Exerc Check Up Complete the senter You is a holiday! I'll tell you a secre You computer.	(must) Ses on T Sercises Inces with the co (should) say (must) join loesn't have) to t, but you (shouldn't) driustn't) know the	come early; I'm not s come early to peop the university. I'm not get up early tomorrow (must) tell are the enough water every password before you of	s) in brackets: ple on social with sure. v, because it with myone! With day. can use that the state of the state

304

	Lessons 1 & 2	2 -
6 What's wrong?	منافشة هموم المراهقين	
Homework Exercises Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets; Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word in the sentences with the correct form of the word in the sentences with the correct form of the word in the sentences with the correct form of the word in the word in the word in the sentences with the correct form of the word in th	ونجيب عن هموم التي يواجهها المراهمون كالاني: — embarrassed about? — embarrassed about? — salt what problem is / are — embarrassed about? — failed his / her speaking test. — unhappy with her friend? — unhappy with her friend? — salt سعيدة مع صديقتها? — She doesn't keep secrets. — think his friends are different to him? — think his friends are different to him?	
6. My uncle might (must) to do when crossing the street? 7. What do you (knocks) on the door before you enter. 8. You should (must) cross the street now, the cars are really fast. 9. You (arriving) at school on time. 10. You have to (don't have to) wear a uniform at work. 11. My brother (shouldn't) visit my grandparents. I haven't seen them for a long time. 12. I (shouldn't) wisit my grandparents. I haven't seen them for a long time. 13. A doctor (have to) be good at science subjects.	B: They have very different opinions about things feel about science subjects? A: How does feel about science subjects? \$\frac{\text{cause}}{\text{cause}}\$ A: How does feel about science subjects? \$\frac{\text{cause}}{\text{cause}}\$ A: They are difficult to him / her. A: Why is anxious about what his parents will think? \$\frac{\text{cause}}{\text{cause}}\$ A: They want him to be and he doesn't want to disappoint them. \$\text{cause}\$ A: They want him to be and he doesn't want to disappoint them.	
Speaking 1) Discussing the use of technology and social media	General Exercises on Lessons 1& 2 1 Finish the following dialogue:	
1) Discussing the use of technology and social media . منافشة استخدام التكنولوچيا ووسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	Ahmed is asking Samar about how she can chat using the internet.	
ماقسه السند الآرام. - توضح النقاط الآتية الجوانب الإيجابية والسلبية في استخدام التكنولوچيا ووسائل التواصل	Ahmed : Hello, Samar.	
الجنماعي: 1. How can the uses of technology be positive or negative for your mental health?	Samar : Hi, Ahmed. Ahmed : What are you doing?	
Positive: People can spread positive messages on social media about the importance of looking after our mental health. Negative: 63% of people report feeling upset and anxious after using social media.	Samar : 1 Ahmed : 2 Samar : To chat, you just need a smartphone and the internet.	
2. How do you use technology and social media in a positive way in your life?	Ahmed : Can you see each other? Samar : 3	
- Social media can be helpful because we can share experiences and support each other.	Ahmed : That's a great! 4	





	mindfulness التركية الذهان/اليقظة	become comfortable and less we more	
	relax بسترخی/بستریح		
	breathe mail	take air in and out of your body	
	feelings நடிம்	what you feel, such as happy, upset, etc.	

Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	المرادف Synonym	Antonym আর্বনা/ মার্বনা mindless / ungway
mindful id	مثنيه/يذ	aware	mindless /
angry	غاضب	cross / furious	mindless / unaware date
relax	يسترخى	rest	VVOFFII
include تضمن	يشمل/ي	involve	exclude
comfortable	مستريح	relaxed	uncomfortable عدبتسه بيد cowardly
brave	شجاع	courageous / heroic	cowardin grimo hi
luckily فظ	لحسن ال	fortunately	unluckitu du
certain 222	معین/م	clear	uncertain
			2270

Prefixes بادئات الكلمات

Prefix مادئة	Use الاستخدام	Examples
mis-	wrong لعظ معنى خطأ	mistake

Suffixes لواحق الكلمات

الاستخدام Use اللاحقة		Examples	
-ness	تحول الصفة إلى الاسم	mindfulness / happiness	
-ing	v → n تحول الفعل إلى الاسم	breathing	
-ful	n → adi السهال الصفة ا	mindful	
-able	تحول الاسم إلى الصفة	comfortable	
-ty	تحول الصفة إلى الحال adj → adv	calmly / deeply / badly / luckily	
-ist	person لفاعل	dentist	
-ise	n ightarrow v تحول الاسم إلى الفعل	realise / apologise	



Present		Past simple	Past Participle
choose	يختار	chose	chosen
lose	عقفي	lost	lost
sing	يغنى	sang	sung

Language Notes

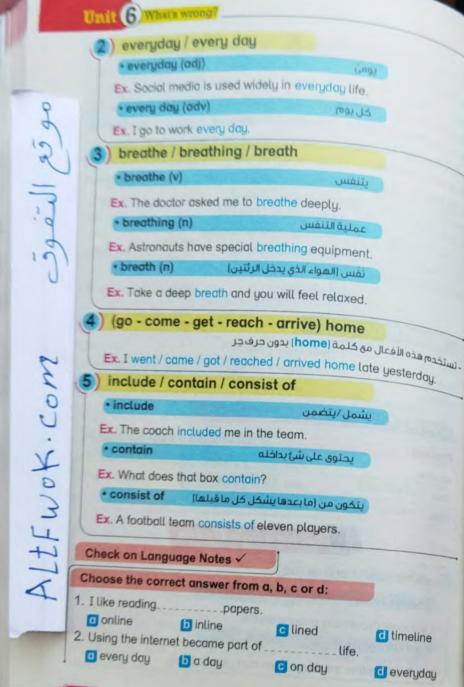
1) online (adv) / online (adj)

online	(adv)	عبر الانترنت	
· Olithic	(day)		

Ex. Never cyberbully anyone online.

• online (adj) + (اسم مال الإنترنت

Ex. Some online messages can hurt people bodly.





We usually think about things we have done in the past or things we we usually think about things we have done in the past or things we have to do in the future. However, trying to think only about the present helps us to relax, and to really think deeply about everything we are doing at the moment This helps to stop us from feeling(*) anxious or worried about things we have done or have to do. Students say that mindfulness helps them to feel better 10 about

بؤدي بشكل افضل say that mindfulness rieges, the they do better (12) at their school work, too

Arabic Meaning

- سترة نجاة

ا-محرك إموتورا

الم طائرة مروحية

Arabic Meaning

ا- غاضب

٦-قلق

لغني-E

٥-يتنفس

٣-بشكل سئ

WB Page (111)

Last week, my uncle took me out on his boat. I had to wear a special life jacket $^{(t)}$ and he said I could walk carefully around the boat but I couldn't run. We travelled a long way, and after two hours, I couldn't see the beach, only the sea. Then the engine(2) stopped! We tried to start it, but we couldn't. I could swim well, but I knew that I couldn't swim to the beach. So my uncle was able to telephone for help! They said they could send a helicopter(3) to help us. However, suddenly(4) the

engine started again! So, we didn't have to go home on a helicopter

WB Page (112)

Ashraf : I understand my feeling better now. For example, when I feel angry(1), I play a sport. I usually find I play better!

Lamar : It's a nice, sunny day in spring. My friends want me to play a game with them, but I'm feeling anxious⁽²⁾. We had a test last week

and I did badly. We have another test next week and I don't think it will be easier.

Hisham: It's morning. I can hear the wind in the trees and the birds singing(4). I am breathing(5) slowly and carefully.

Audioscript

SB Page (60)

in mindfulness classes, we learn that it's OK to have negative thought to feel bad about that. It helps me to Arabic Mean nave understand my feelings. And try to turn them into omething positive. Mindfulness is about being wind to yourself, and kind to other people, too.

In the class, you have to close your eyes, breather in (12), count (3) to 5, then breathe out (4) slowly greathing like this makes you feel calmis

In the class, we try not to think about all our problems, we should only think about the things that are around us. Think about the In the count the things that are around us. Think about the present only. what's happening right now. The reason for this is -we can't change the future or the past, we can only do something about the present.

In mindfulness, you have to learn to find happiness in simple things. In fill the sample, when you eat a favourite food, think about how it smells, tastes and looks this is a new way of doing everyday things.

Exercises on Lessons

٤-ندر والمواء

ه- تشمر بالمدوء

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

To _____ means to say unkind or cruel things about someone online.

m breathe b relax c cyberbullu

2 You should be brave enough to face your mistakes. The synonym of "brave" is___

b courageous c cruel a cowardly d afraid

3. Please don't be angry with me. The word "angry" is an opposite of

b calm c furious [unpleased a cross 4. We can turn the adjective "mindful" into a noun by adding the suffix

c -ance d -ing b -er ness

5. The prefix "mis-" in the word "mistake" gives the meding of

(i) brave c right lovely g wrong 6. Funny people say a lot of thing to make us laugh. This means they

with us. **C** include

b joke a breathe

d cyberbully

314

o breathe

Breathing

"include" is_

a involve

awake

adverb. a -ful

a relax

a mis-

a -ness

o include

a glad

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

feelings and what is around you at the moment.

1 relax

(Feelings

15 happy

b worsen

(b) exclude

b aware

b -ly

means bad people _____ others online.

b cyber-

b -ing

b joke

12. I want Omar to be part of our team. This means I want to

b joke

2. To _____ means to take air in and out of your body.

means what you feel, such as happy, upset, etc.

Breathing

Breathing

A. Exercise helps me to calm down when I'm angry. The word "angry" is the

5. Mustafa does a lot of work; he can relax after school. The verb "relax" is

6. Your new job will include answering the phone. The antonym of the verb

7. Hazem is mindful when the teacher explains the lesson. The word

8. The suffix _____ is added to the adjective "calm" to turn it into an

9. Some bad people say unkind or cruel things about others online. This

Carelessness (5) Sadness

same meaning as

a sunonum of

"mindful" is an antonum of .

10. We can add the prefix

11. We use the suffix ____

Omar in our team.

means being able to relax by calmly thinking about your

c cyberbully

c furious

c worry

c contain

c mindless

c cyberbully

c tech-

c -able

c breathe

to the verb "take".

to turn the verb "breathe" into a noun.

c -ing

Cyberbullying

Mindfulness Weakness

d joke

d pleased

d consist

d conscious

d -ness

d breathe

d un-

d -ist

d relax

- (didn't have) make coffee for us. We have a
- machine to make it!

	Was a small to it
wassity and	Unnecessity in the past ضرورة وعدم الضرورة في الماضي (Lessons 1-2)
Neces	ضرورة وعدم الضرورة في محمد
	د و دورة في المضارع [Lessons 1-2].
	فرورة وعدم العرورة وعدم الضرورة في المضارع [Lessons 1-2]. إجه شرح الضرورة وعدم الضرورة في المضارع had to + inf. +
مور كانت مفروضة	ستخدم بمعني الضطر إلي/كان من الضروري أن عندما نتحدث عن أر
x. I had to tell m	علينا في الماضي: ny parents about the problem that I faced
	+ کل الضمائر + didn't have to + inf.
في الماض.	to do what mu friends ويروزة فلتخدم بمعني المريكن من الضرورة فلا المتعبير عن عدم الضرورة فلا
I didn't have	to do what my friends suggested.
_	
	a cill
wasn't necessary	لاحظ المتساويات الآتية: يا (for)
Mosilia	(for)
was unnecessari	y (for) to + inf. = فاعل + didn't + have to + in
wasn't important	(for)
Check -	
Complete the s	sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
I couldn't atten	nd the last part of the film because I(have
to) leave the ci	
	don't) have to go to the concert yesterday; it was
cancelled.	, and the gold to the content godderday, it was
. Nada	(had) to do the washing up. Her mum did it.
. They	(have to) take a taxi yesterday.
7	(Have) you have to go to school last week?

2- Ability and Inability in the past ما المُدرة في الماضي الماضية وعدم المُدرة في الماضية الماضية

Ability

القدرة

could - was / were able to

وللتعبير عن القدرة في الماضي نستخدم الصيغ الآتية:

Lie +was / were able to + inf.

Ex. I was able to say sorry to Eyad.

Ex. We were able to push the car.

. الدلغ +could + inf.

Ex I could swim when I was six.

Inability عدم القدرة

والتعبير عن عدم القدرة في الماضي نُستَحْدم الصيغَ الأَتية؛

. Icla+ (was / were) not able to + inf.

Ex. I wasn't able to come with you to the concert because I was ill.

لفاعل + could not (couldn't) + inf.

Ex. My brother couldn't swim until he was about ten.

Question السؤال

• بمكن السؤال عن القدرة في الماضي بـ (هل.....؟) كما يلي: Was / Were + فاعل + able to + inf.....?

Ex. Was Jana able to walk to school?

- Yes, she was. الإجابة في الإثبات - No, she wasn't. الإجابة في الأثبات

?.....? + فاعل + inf.....?

Ex. Could you read when you went to school?

- Yes, I could. - No, I couldn't.

•يمكن السؤال بـ كلمة استفهام كما يلي:

ې فاعل + was / were + فاعل + able to + inf?

Ex. What were you able to do at the museum?

?.....? + فاعل + could + كلمة استفهام

Ex. What could Hassan do when he was in Alexandria?

date the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (can) ride a horse when I was (can) ride a horse when I was young. nother told me I _____ (not able to) walk until I was about SB الاسكندرية ١٦.٢ (can swim) in the Red Sea last summer. (was able) to do the shopping for you, 50rd when I got there.

• إ- يستَخْدَمَ الفَعَل (could) في الإثبات عادةً للتَّعبير عن القَدرة في المِاخِ تحديد موقف معين.

I could drive a car at the age of ten.

• يينما يستخدم الفعل (couldn't) للتعبير عن عدم القدرة في الماض سواء مع تحديد موقف معين أو بدون تحديد.

I couldn't go shopping yesterday because I was so tired.

٢- تَستَخدم (was / were able to) للتعبير عن القدرة في موقف معين في الماضي، وتَ_{ستَ}د. (was / were not able to) للتعبير عن عدم القدرة في موقف معين في الماضي.

I was able to get full marks last year.

K. Iwasn't able to do the homework as I was outside.

يحظ الغارق بين الجمل الاثية

I arrived at the station late, but I was able to catch the train. • من الخطاهنا أن تستخدم (could) حيث أن الجملة تعبر عن قدرة في موقف معين.

Ex I couldn't / wasn't able to win the first prize.

• هنا من الصواب أن نستخدم أياً من (couldn't) أو (wasn't able to) •

Exercises on Lessons

Check Up Exercises

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. In the mountains, we could ____ (to see) an amazing waterfall. WB

(have to) go to the dentist because his tooth hurt. 2. Tarek WB شمال سيناء ٢٠٢٢

3. The bake bread from	r's was closed, but we (could to) buy some
4.1 5.1	(wasn't able) climb that tree when I was six. (have to) tell my parents about the problem that I
faced. 6. It was ven	y windy, so planes (not able) to leave the airport.
	- i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i

Homework Exercises

7	Complete the senter	nces with	the o	orrect form	of the w	ord(s) in bracket
						-avers:

(has to) phone me before she came to my house. 1. Hebo 2. I _____ (could) understand the film because it was in a

language I don't understand. 3. Were you _____ (ability to) get a prize in the last competition?

Were you _____ (not had to) walk to the museum, because there was

5. Before we had the internet, we ____ (have to) find all our information in books.

6. I couldn't _____(reading) in English whon I was very young.

7. She _____(can) go swimming last weekend.

8. Fatma _____ (were not able) to walk to school because she

9. Hazem is really tired this morning. Hr: (have to) stay up late last night to revise for a maths test.

10. Our class _____ (has to do) a test this morning.

Speaking

1) Being still good friends with someone

الإبقاء على صداقة قوية مع شخص ما - للسؤال واللإجابة عن قوة الصداقة بين الأشخاص نقول:

A: Do you think that is still good friends with.....?

ـ هل تعتقد انماز ال في صداقة قوية مع..... B: Yes, I think so. / No, I don't think so.

A: Do you think that is a good friend? Why / Why not?

- هل تعتقد انصديق جيد؟

B: Yes, I think so. He never cyberbullies other students. No, I don't think so. He always cyberbullies other students.

about mindfulness	ز الذهني

ouestion	حديث عن التركيز الذهني
Question	Ange
المال like to try المال you like to try المال تود ان تجرب التركيز الذهني؟ لملام	res, because it helps me to understand my feelings, and try to turn them into something positive.
مال help you? - كيف برايك يمكن للتركيز الذهني إن	ومحاولة تحويلها إلى شيء إيجابي. In mindfulness, I can learn how to find happiness in simple things.
१ थे उटामा	بالتركيز الذهني، يمكنني تعلم كيفية الحصول على السعادة في الأشياء البسيطة.
How can you find happiness in a simple thing like eating your	- I can think about how it tastes, smells and looks.
_{fovourite} food? کیف یمکنك آن تجد السعادة في شيء بسیط مثل اکل طعامك المفضل؟	، يمكننى التفكير في الطعم والرائحة وكيف بيدة الطعام.
How can breathing help you? - كيف يمكن للتنفس أن يساعدك؟	- It makes me feel calm.
Why does mindfulness teach us not to think about the future or the past?	Because we can't change things about the future or the past.
- لماذا يعلمنا التركيز الذهني ألا نفكُر في المستقبل أو الماضي؟	- لأننا لا يمكننا أن نغير أشياء في المستقبل أو في الماض

General Exercises on Lessons 3&4

Y Finish the following dialogue:

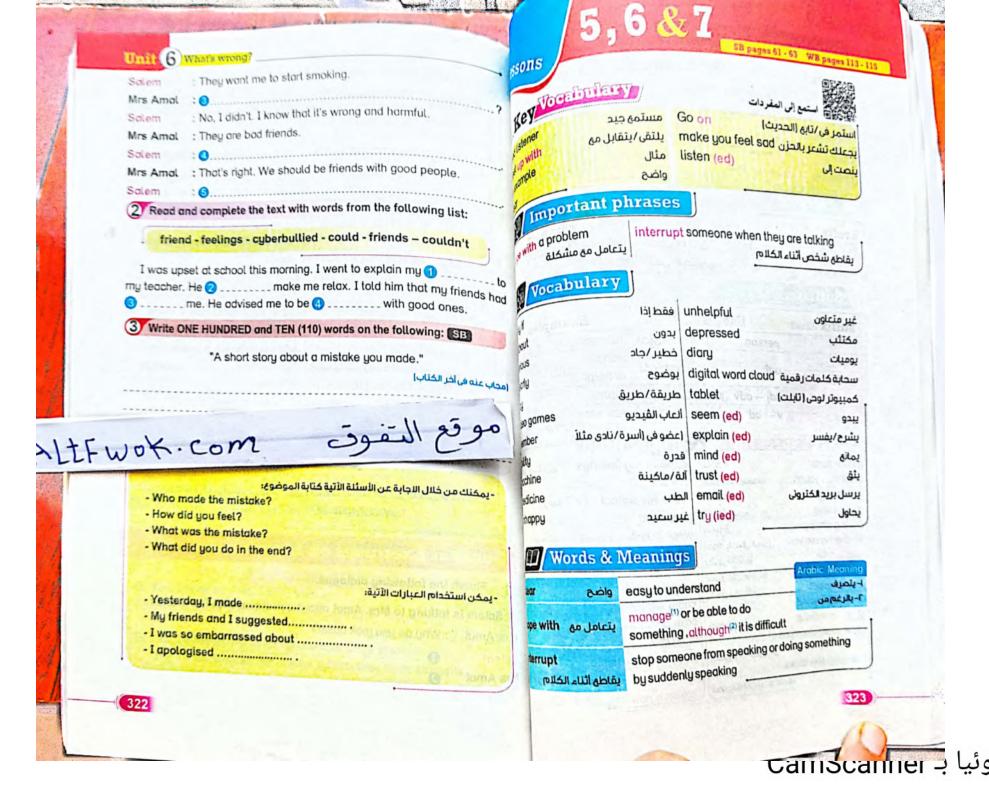
Salem is talking to Mrs. Amal about a problem with his friends.

Irs Amal : Why do you look upset?

ialem

Mrs Amal

WB



Synonyms & Antonyms

Word anist		Synonym issist	Antonym wasci/xasi		
clear	Nije	obvious	unclear value		
go on		continue	stop acib Ju		
depressed		disappointed	cheerful 'abgi		
ability		clevemess	inobility cair		
unhappy	SACHULAR .	500	happy 6126 pa		
			310		

Prefixes

Prefix abul				Examples	
	un-	oppsite	تعطى العكس	unhelpful / unhappy	
	6-	electronic	تعنى «الكتروني»	email	

Suffixes

Suffix about	Us	الاستخدام e	Example
-er	person	تَكُونَ اسمَ الفاعل	listener
-ous	-41	** ** ***	serious
-ful	adj	- تكون الصفة	unhelpful
-ty	$adj \rightarrow adv$	تحول الصفة إلى الحال	clearty
-ed	$v \rightarrow ad j$	تحول الفعل إلى الصفة	depressed

— Egp	8 anoteses	Propositions -
make sure	يتاكد	explain my feelings
make laugh	يجعليضحك	ask for
get ready	عدتسي	leave for school
do nothing	و لا يفعل شيء	interested in
do the shopping	يتسوق	
do the housework	تقوم بأعمال المنزل	tell about
feel worse	يشعر بالأسوأ	A S OF THE OWNER OWNER OF THE OWNER OW
go well	تسير على ما يرام	unhappy about
work harder	يعمل بجد اكثر	happy with

_		
يتأكد يجعليضحك	explain my feelings ask for	افسر مشاعری
يتسوق يتسوق المنزل ork يشعر بالأسوأ يشعر بالأسوأ تسير على ما يرام يعمل بجد أكثر يعطلنصيحة المالية	leave for school interested in wear in red tell about unhappy about happy with angry with calm down of course as soon as possible	يطلب پغادر للمدرسة مهتماب پرتدی لونا احمر پخبر عن غير سعيد بشان سعيد بشان غاضب من بهدا
oks الطريقة التي تبدو عليها	كن	ی اقر ب وقت مم

d Differences

تصيحة	odvise (v)	
آخر	also	
ينصت	lessen	بنصة
عضو (في اسرة/نادي مثلا)	organ	ايضا
ايضاً (للإثبات)	either	المستال بنا محدد
water to the Contraction	ETA Person	ارغناانغا

Lessons 5,6 & 7.

augations of tregular verbs

		Past simple	Past Danie
nt	يفول	said	Past Participle
-	یری - یفهم	saw	said
	يخبر	told	seen
	يعنى/يقصد	meant	told
ربلد ر	يصل/يحصا	got	meant got
	يكسر	broke	broken
in .	يلتقى/يتقابا	met up	met up
up	يرتدى	wore	worn

P Language Notes

Expressions that help you to order an email

الة البريد الإلكتروني لكي نرتب الأحداث:	التخدم الأعربيات الأثية في كتابة رس
. I will start by saying	سابدا بقولى ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
. First of all,	اول کل شیء،۔۔۔۔۔۔
. Secondly,	ثانیاًثانیاً
.Finally.	اخبرا

else (adv)

• تستخدم کلمة else منان (اخر) عد کلمات مثل : omewhere/everything/anybody) Ex. I'm bored. Let's do something else.

> • تستخدم مع كل الكلمات الأخرى التي تبدأ بـ :no –some – every – any وتنتهى ر_body-one-thing-where مثل:

somewhere	anywhere	nowhere
something	anything	nothing
	anyone	no one
	anubody	nobody
	something someone	something anything

Ex. Do you want anything else?

Why/How/Where/What/Who السلخدم المدادة المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية

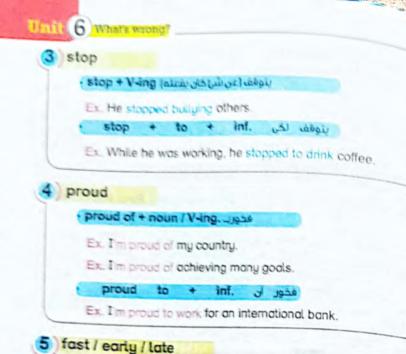
Ex. Who else won a medal?

look interested

give advice

the way she looks

give ... an example of



Ex. Salah is a fast player.

Ex. I usually drive fast.

Check on Language Notes V

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

too too

thinking thinking

b have

b early

c also

c think

c fast

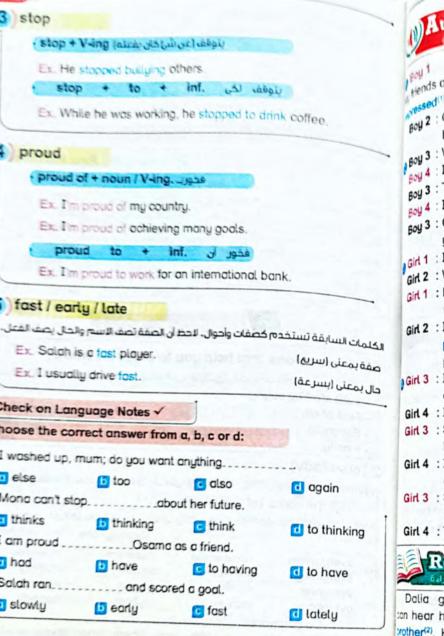
c to having

about her future.

Osama as a friend.

and scored a goal.

I washed up, mum; do you want anything.





else

thinks

3. I am proud.

4. Salah ran__

a slowly

a had

2. Mona can't stop.

about her brother, too. Before leaving for school, she says goodbye to her brother. He doesn't look happy and this makes her feel even worse(s)

Dalia tries to stop her brother playing video games (4). She tells him that he should study, but he does not listen. Then she looks on social media for some advice,

ع-العاب الفيديو but she can't find anything useful. Instead, her friends just tell her about

The first lesson at school is science. Dalia works hard and does some good work.

The afternoon lessons don't go well. Dalia can't stop thinking about her brother. How can she encourage him to work harder?

Dalia goes home. Her brother is playing video games. Dalia's parents don't know what to do about him.

She wants to tell her friends about her worries, but she finds it difficult to talk about her feelings. So she tells them she had a good day.

SB Page (63)

I'm worned about my friend. She is so unhappy(1) about her appearance. How can I help her feel more positive about herself? People like her and she has won prizes (2) for her art; the only negative thing about her is her opinion of herself. It's really bad for her mental health.

I'm sorry she feels this way. You say that she has won art prizes - you could try to tell her that this is a wonderful(3) achievement.

I've just moved here and I'm the only person in my class who isn't from this country. I'm embarrassed to talk to people because I can't speak the language well. I haven't told anybody about this and I want it to be a secret My parents know I feel a bit(4) lonely but they don't know why.

It can be upset being the only person from another country, but don't worry about your language ability(5). Try to breathe in and out calmly, and then talk to people. Nobody minds(6) when people make mistakes!

Lessons 5,6 & 7

Arabic Meaning

ا-ساء/فظيم

Ali/ Jaim - F

الحديث

٣-مثال

لنن-E

٥-واضح

Arabic Meaning

ا-تستمر

מבאי-"

٤- فخور

٥-يسترخي

Jol-F

10e (113) Thad a terrible(1) day at school.

Tell me about it. What happened?

nwas my English class. You see ...

Go on(2). It might help to talk about it, you know.

We had a test and I was last in the class!

That must make you feel very sad.

: It was so difficult.

Can you give me an example(3) of what you mean(4)?

: Well, I didn't understand what they wanted me to write.

: It's clear(5) you are unhappy about it. Why don't we talk to the teacher?

B Page (114)

New Message Arabic Meaning

ةعيدس بيذ ١-

۲- فازت بجوائز

ع-قليلا

ant to write about Dalia. I will start by saying we must nomething. If we do nothing, Dalia will continue" to lonely and upset. This will not help her.

أن first of all(2), it would be a good idea to talk to Dalia. tell us her feelings. Then, we will know how est to support(3) her.

secondly, why don't we talk to her teacher? I think it will be difficult to talk pher parents, but the teacher can tell them that Dalia is worried about her brother. I think this might help.

Finally, I think we should tell her that we are proud⁽⁴⁾ to have her as a friend. We should help her with her school work and also take her out so she can relax⁽⁵⁾ after school. This will make her feel better. Do you all agree? Email and let me know.

Best wishes, Riham.

A | B & 10 00 0

1 .

329

328

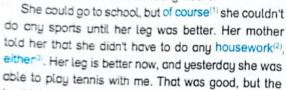
حة ضوئيا بـ Camocanner

WB Page (114)

Taha's friends all live near to their school. When they have finished their homework, the friends all meet up to play in the park. Sometimes, theu help each other with their school work, too. Taha lives a long way from the school. It takes an hour for him to get home to his small village. He doesnot have a father and he is worried because his mother is ill. So when he gets home, he has to look after his younger brothers and sisters. He does not have much time to do his school work.

WB Page (115)

Ola always worried about being ill. Then, a few months ago, she had to go to hospital after she broke her leg. She was able to go home the next day, but she wasn't able to walk for many weeks.





best thing is that she is not worried about being ill any more, because she knows she will get better!

Exercises on Lessons



Gheck Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. To _____ means to manage or be able to do something, although it is difficult.
 - go on meet up with cope with
- d listen 2. It was clear to us that there was a problem. The synonym of "clear"
 - unclear (i) dangerous c serious
- 3. She showed a great ability in sports. The word "ability" is an d obvious opposite of _____
 - cleverness **b** talent inabilitu 🕝 d skill

the odje	ective "clear" into	an advert	Lessons 5,6 &
We turn the	ective "clear" into	er er	ing the suffix
4.IU:I	me when you've g o do something D electric	-1 11	d -ed fix "e-" in the verb
abad lesson is	easy to understand	usual d. This means the	_
1 example	problem	listener	d clear

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

_ means to stop someone from speaking or doing omething by suddenly speaking.

dlisten **b** interrupt c make cope cope means easy to understand.

Talking @ Clear Problem Speaking Muhammad could go on with his speech to tell his story. The verb "go

on" can be replaced by_ go off b mind continue continue d stop

she lived alone and got depressed. The antonym of "depressed" is cheerful **b** sad c interested disappointed

5 He lost his money, so he is unhappy. The opposite of "unhappy" is ____

depressed happy d clear o sad

6. We can use the suffix _____ to turn the verb "help" into an adjective. d -ful

c -er OUS turns the noun "depress" into an adjective. 7. The suffix ____

d -ion C -ous **1** -ly o -ed

8. Mr Adel encourages his students to continue speaking. This means Mr Adel encourages his students to _____speaking.

meet up with dinterrupt b go on cope with

9. Mustafa looks interested while I am speaking. This means he is a......

good listener unhelpful (b) unhappy a bad listener

0	Speaking
	No. of Concession, Name of Street, or other Designation, Name of Street, or other Designation, Name of Street,

Showing good listening skills

ر تكون مستمع جيد للآخرين، عليك اتباع الآتي:

ال تخبر هم ماذا يفعلون.

- Don't tell them what to do.
- Give them advice but only if they ask for it. اعطمه النصيحة فقط إذا طلبوها.
- استمهٔ دون أن تقاطعهم. - Listen without interrupting them.
- Look interested in what they are saying.
- اهتم بما يقولون.
- Ask questions to make sure you really understand the problem.
- محه اسئلة لتتأكد أنك حقاً تتفهم المشكلة.
- Show that you are listening.

ىين انك تستمع.

- Tell them everything is OK and their problem isn't serious.
 - اخير هم بأن كل شيء على ما يرام وأن مشكلتهم ليست بالخطيرة.
- Try to help them explain their feelings more clearly.

حاول أن تساعدهم على تفسير مشاعرهم بوضوح أكثر.

2) Speakers' expressions to show they are listening

تعبيرات للمتحدثين تبين أنهم ينصتون

- يستخدم المتحدث الكلمات والتعبيرات الملونة ليبين أنه بنصت:

- Tell me about it. What happened?
- Go on. It might help to talk about it, you know.
- I see. What makes you say that?
- It's clear you are unhappy about it.
- Can you give me an example of what you mean?
- That must make you feel very sad.

General Exercises on Lessons 5,6 &7



1) Finish the following dialogue:

Jana is talking to her mother about a terrible day at school.

Mother: Why do you look unhappy, Jana?

Jana

Mother : Tell me about it. What happened?

una	. It might help to tell
other	are class
yother yother	Well, I didn't understand what they wanted me to write.
and	4.224
yother	OK! I'll talk to my teacher.
and Rec	and complete the text with words from the following list:
6	speaker - listened - able - listener - read - ability
te	acher is a good 1 I talked to him about a problem and he
My	carefully. He was 3 to solve the problem. He has the
0	to solve any problems.
o Wr	ite ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:
3	[مجاب عنه في آخر الكتاب] AA review of your advice to solve your friend's problem".
,,,,,,,,,	
	Excel Yourself
Co	mplete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
	was able to cross the canal fast. This means that he

It was my English class. You see.

- (have) the ability to cross it.
- (should) swim in the swimming pool alone. 2. Children They aren't allowed to do that.
- 3. ____ (Must) I have to brush my teeth this morning?
- 4. You ____ (should) smoke in a hospital.

Key Vocabulary

Important phrases

cope with a problem يتعامل مع مشكلة

interrupt someone when they are talking يقاطع شخص أثناء الكلام



1. must

• تستخدم بمعني (يجب أن) للتعبير عن ضرورة فعل شئ في المضارع وهنا يعبر المتحدث عن ضرورة نابعة من المشاعر والرغبات الخاصة به.

يجب ان+ .must + inf (كل الضمائر) على العلامة على المائد

Ex. I must be friends with good students.

2. mustn't

• تستخدم بمعني (يجب إلا الاتعبير عن النعي أو التحريما. Subject (کل الضمائر) mustn't + inf. + الجب الله

Ex. You mustn't make noise in the library.

3. have to / has to

• تَسْتَخْدَمَ بِمَعْنِي الابِحَ أَن /مَن الصَّرُورِي أَنَ عَنْدَمَا تَتَحَدَثُ عَنْ قَوَاعَـدَ أَوَ أَمُورَ مَفْرُ وَضَةَ عَلَيْنَا وَلاَ خِيرًا • تَسْتَخْدَمَ بِمَعْنِي الابِحَ أَن /مَن الصَّرُورِي أَنَ اعْتَدَمَا تَتَحَدَّثُ عَنْ قَوَاعَـدَ أَوَ أَمُورَ

I / We / You / They / ضاجمي → have to + inf. He / She / It / السم مفرد → has to + inf.

FX. We have to get a licence to drive a car.

4. don't / doesn't have to

• تَسْتَخْدَمَ بِمِعْنِي (لِيسَ مَنَ الضَرَورِيَ أَنَ) للتَعْبِير عَنَ عَدَمَ الضَرَورَةَ فِي المِضَارَعَ:

I / We / You / They / اسماجمه + don't have to + inf. He / She / It / اسم مفرد + doesn't have to + inf.

Ex. Ola doesn't have to do the housework. Her mother has done it.

5. should / shouldn't

• تستخدم should / shouldn't لإعطاء النصيحة أو التحدث عن اشياء ينبغى أو لا ينبغى ل تفعلها. ودائمًا ما يأتى بعدهما مصدر الفعل:

Subject لحاف + should + inf. وأرخبني

Ex. You should do more exercises.

Subject راداف + shouldn't + inf. الأرخبني

Ex. You shouldn't be friends with bad students.

- التعبيرات الآتية تستخدم لتقديم النصح وكلها تساوى should / shouldn't

Expressions	Examples
If I were you, I would (not) + inf.	• If I were you, I would see that film.
• It is important (for) (not) to + inf.	It is important (for Omar) to do exercise.

I advise you (not) to + inf. It's advisable (for) (not) to + inf.	 I advise you not to smoke, It's advisable for you to dring enough water.
• It's dangerous (for) (not) to + inf.	It's dangerous (for you) to cross the road here.
• It's better (for) (not) to + inf.	It's better (for Ali) not to eat too many sweets.
• It's a good idea (for) (not) to + inf.	It's a good idea (for you) to use a dictionary.

6. might (be) / might not (be)

• تستخدم might (not) + inf عندما نكون غير متأكدين من حدوث شيء ما في المضارع.

Ex. It's very quiet here. The kids might be asleep.

Ex. No one answered the question. They might not be clever.

، تعدير ات مساوية لـ **might** تدل على عدم التأكد من حدوث شيء

- I'm not sure	لست متاكد أ	- It's probable	من المحتمل
	لست متاكد أ	- I (don't) think	(لا) أعتقد
- Perhaps It's possible	ريما من الممكن	- I don't know	لاأعرف

7. had to

• تستَخدم بمعنى (اضطر إلي/كان من الضروري أن) عندما نتحدث عن أمور كانت مفروضة علينًا

في الماضي:

subject إكا الضمائر had to + inf. +

Ex. I had to do my homework yesterday.

• تستخدم الصيغة الآتية بمعنى (لم يكن من الضرورى أن) للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في الماضي:

subject إكل الضمائر) + didn't have to + inf.

Ex. I didn't have to drink much coffee last night.

8. was / were (not) able to - could / couldn't

• للتعبير عن القدرة في الماضي نستخدم الصيغ الآتية:

. بفاعل +was / were able to + inf.

Ex. I was able to carry the heavy box.

لداغ +could + inf.

I could win running races when I was young

· الأثيث عدم القَدرة في الماضي نستَخدم الصيغ الأثيـة: • التعبير عدم القَدرة في الماضي المال المال

Jelé + could not (could not) المال بالمال + could not (couldn't) + inf.

gx. My little brother couldn't walk until he was about three.

لاحظ الفارق بين الجمل الاثبة. Ex. There were a lot of people at the ticket office, but I was able to get the

ر could) حيث أن الجملة تعبر عن قدرة في موقف معين. ومن الخطأ هنا أن تستخدم

The team couldn't / wasn't able to win the match.

• هنامن الصواب أن نستخدم أياً من (couldn't) أو (wasn't able to). • هنا من استخدام كلتا الصيغتين في النفي، ولكن في الاثبات نستخدم (could) للمواق

. قنيده فقاهما (was / were able to) مواقف معينية.

ما في حالة النفر

Speaking

1) Discussing the use of technology and social media

مناقشة أستخدام التكنولوچيا ووسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

- توضح النقاط الآتية الجوانب الإيجابية والسلبية في استخدام التكنولوچيا ووسائل التواصل الاجتماعي: 1. How can the uses of technology be positive or negative for your mental health?

Positive: People can spread positive messages on social media about the importance of looking after our mental health.

Negative: 63% of people report feeling upset and anxious after using social media.

2. How do you use technology and social media in a positive way in your life?

- Social media can be helpful because we can share experiences and support each other.

10

_
_
17
d
4
101
1011
.1.
U
N
1
4
1
_
U
. 1
_
4
1
1
~
9
_
1
7
_

it 6 What's wrong?	
O Wasts wrongs	orries qualitatime
Discussing teenagers w	orries المراهقين الموصر المراهقين
ون كالآتي:	روسال ونجيب عن هموم التي يواجهها المراهم - نسأل ونجيب عن هموم التي يواجهها المراهم
A: What ambiem is / gre	eurograssed abouts
B:foiled his / her s	pedking test
A : Why isunhappy	I with her mend?
B . She doesn't keep secrets.	
A : Why does think	his friends are different to him?
B : They have very different opini	ons about things.
A : How doesfeel o	bout science subjects?
B: They are difficult to him / her.	about what his passes.
A : Why is anxious (about what his parents will think?
B: They want him to be	and he doesn't want to disappoin
them.	
Being still good friends v	with someone
being suit good menus v	
	إبقاء على صداقة قوية مع شخص ما
ناص بقول: الجم منا المساطة بالمناطة بمصدد ما الم	السقال واللإجابة عن قوة الصدافة بين الاسد
A: Do you think that is sti	
B: Yes, I think so. / No, I don't thin A: Do you think that is a g	
3: Yes, I think so. He never cyberl	bullies other students
No, I don't think so. He always	
The second secon	
Talking about mindfulnes	الحديث عن التركيز الذهني
Question	Answer
Would you like to try	- Yes, because it helps me to
nindfulness? Why?	understand my feelings, and
	try to turn them into something
	positive.
low do you think mindfulness	- In mindfulness, I can learn
ould help you?	how to find happiness in simple
	things.
ow can you find happiness in	- I can think about how it tastes,
simple thing like eating your	smells and looks.

How can breathing help you? - It makes me feel calm. Why does mindfulness teach us Because we can't change things not to think about the future or about the future or the past. the past? Showing good listening skills - لتكون مستمع جيد للآخرين، عليك اتباع الآتي: pon't tell them what to do . Give them advice but only if they ask for it. Listen without interrupting them. Look interested in what they are saying. Ask questions to make sure you really understand the problem. . Tell them everything is OK and their problem isn't serious. Try to help them explain their feelings more clearly. 6) Speakers' expressions to show they are listening تعبيرات للمتحدثين تبين أنهم ينصتون يستخدم المتحدث الكلمات والتعييرات الملونة ليبين أنه ينصت: - Tell me about it. What happened? - Go on. It might help to talk about it, you know. - I see. What makes you say that? - It's clear you are unhappy about it. - Can you give me an example of what you mean? - That must make you feel very sad. General Exercises on Unit (1) Finish the following dialogue: Mazin is talking to his mother who is a good listener. Mazin: I had a terrible day at school. Mother: Tell me about it. Mazin : It was my English class. You see It might help to talk about it, you know. Mazin: We had a test and I was last in the class! Mother: 3.

favourite food?

Azhar Exercises

تمرينات الزهر الشريف

(1 T	Complete	n #300	fall awing	dialogue:
0	Complete	e cite	TOTOWING	thenegue.

You and your friend are talking and you are trying to show you are a good listener.

Friend The got a problem.

You : Tell me about it.

Friend 11 know that my parents are going to be very angry with me.

You : 1 It might help to talk about it, you know.

Friend : They gave me a new phone, but I broke it! I break so manu

things!

You : @

Friend: Yes, I broke my father's tablet last month! He was very

understanding.

You : 8

Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

1. Your father asks you why your friend Ali is a good friend.

A friend asks you what a good listener does.

3. You tell your teacher why you feel lonely at school.

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

One of the modern communication sites of the internet is social media. People can communicate through social media. Social media have now become an important way of the human lifestyle.

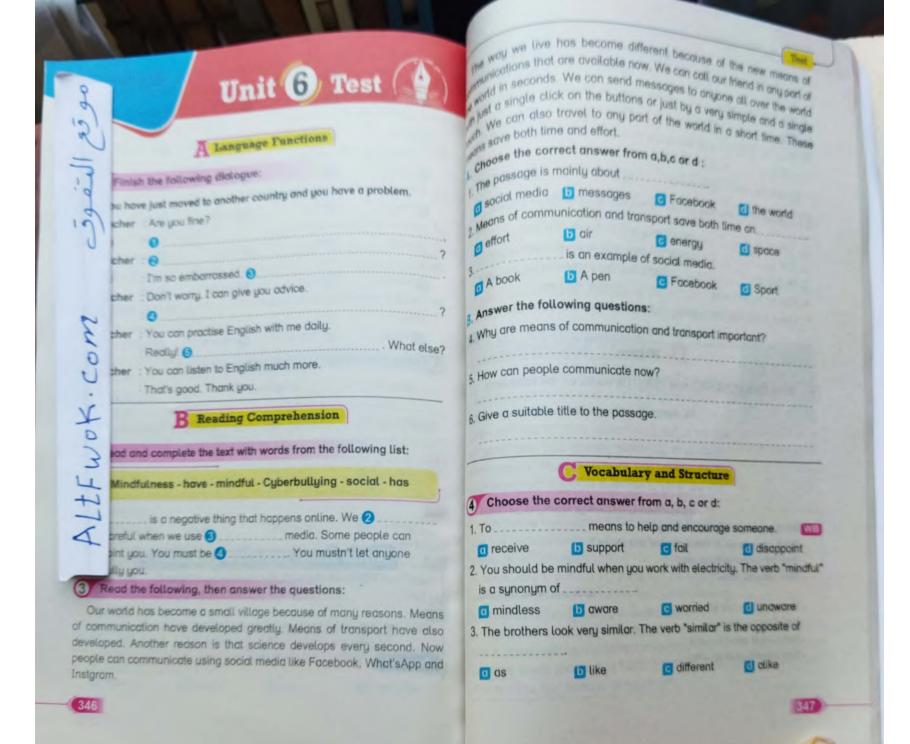
The use of social media has grown worldwide, and it has made some changes in our lives. People use social media to express themselves and connect with others. Social media have received users of almost all ages, but the young use social media the most.

Social media have helped connect people from all corners of Earth. Social media have also helped businesses to reach their customers.

A. Answer the following questions: What are social media? How can social media help businesses? Why do people use social media? g. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Social media have made a great _____in our lives. a charge b change c page 5. Social media have become an _____ way of the human lifestyle. important bad unimportant sad Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 I'm ____about being so tall. SB **achieved** suggested c behaved 2. I congratulated Ahmed on the great d embarrassed to achievement c problem ff secret disappointment 3. _____is when you say unkind or cruel things about someone online Embarrassing Disappointing Supporting Cyberbullying 4. For me, exams are a problem. I get very cbout them. SE o positive b helpful anxious d understanding 5. The unkind text messages made her feel recity. nappy b upset social d common 6. You shouldn't feel bad about being tall. Your height is a/anthing. negative d unkind positive b anxious 7. As a _____, Samy is usually embarrassed and shy. d tent c team (b) teenoger teenage 8. _____life is the time you spend enjoying yourself with other 888 people. Cyberbullying Worried **D** Negative Social 343

9. Facebook a	nd other social	ore used	by many people.
media10. I decided to park.	model with my	cousins next Frido	y. We're going to the
o cope	meet up	c match up	d help
o poster	a good baker It might help t	c member	d listener
(a) tim	(into	G in	G on
a clean	b fast	c clear	He is so fast! We serious
trust 5. The patient be	b keep	e help again normally.	d give
(7) beneth	(5) breathe	breathing	d breathad
Although Ree	m's brother is only	five, Reem always	shim ir
 Although Ree her games. includes This school int 	m's brother is only contains troduces	c applies	d consists
 6. Although Ree her games. includes 7. This school integrated carelessness 	contains troduces	c applies as a part of the	d consists timetable. d cyberbulling ay about it. It sounds
6. Although Ree her games. includes 7. This school into carelessnes 8. The review of the great! positive	contains troduces is in mindfulness the book has nothing expensive	c applies as a part of the c comment gto s	d consists timetable. d cyberbulling ay about it. It sounds
6. Although Ree her games. includes 7. This school into carelessnes 8. The review of to great! positive	contains troduces	c applies as a part of the c comment gto s	d consists timetable. d cyberbulling ay about it. It sounds we a negative tries to
6. Although Ree her games. includes 7. This school into carelessnes 8. The review of tagreat! includes you must tell you you online. includes	contains troduces b mindfulness the book has nothing expensive our parents or the te	c applies as a part of the c comment g	d consists e timetable. d cyberbulling ay about it. It sounds d negative tries to
6. Although Ree her games. includes 7. This school int carelessnes 8. The review of t great! includes 9. You must tell you online. includes 1. You must tell you online. Includes 1. You must tell you online. Includes you care you have you online. Includes you online. Includes you care you care you have you online. Includes you online you online you online. Includes you online you online you online. Includes you online you online you online you online. Includes you online you online. Includes you online yo	contains troduces b mindfulness the book has nothing b expensive our parents or the te	c applies as a part of the comment comment comment continue contin	d consists e timetable. d cyberbulling ay about it. It sounds d negative tries to u improve a language I don't
6. Although Ree her games. includes 7. This school int carelessnes 8. The review of t great! includes 9. You must tell you online. includes 1. You must tell you online. includerstand. included Hana lost her tianother one that	contains troduces b mindfulness the book has nothing b expensive our parents or the te b joke derstand the film couldn't cket to the concert t evening.	c applies as a part of the comment comment comment continue comment continue continu	d consists e timetable. d cyberbulling ay about it. It sounds d negative tries to d improve a language I don't se d wasn't able
6. Although Ree her games. includes 7. This school information carelessnes 8. The review of the great! includes 9. You must tell you online. includes 9. You must tell you online. includes you online	contains troduces is is mindfulness the book has nothing expensive our parents or the te is joke derstand the film is couldn't cket to the concert t evening. is wasn't able	c applies as a part of the c comment c active eacher if someone because it was in was able to t, but luckily, she	d consists e timetable. d cyberbulling ay about it. It sounds d negative tries to d improve a language I don't se d wasn't able

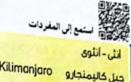
. 1/2	- walk home. I gave	hie	
don't have to	walk home. I gave	riim a drive.	Azhar Exercises
- WO3	1.01103	could	
ocould	b were able	to leave the	didn't have to
at toll you	ecret, but you b don't have to	were not able	onport.
o mustn't			e)do sow
Voll	- get a passoot !	might not	WE
you has to	get a passport to	travel abroad.	d must
rarek is worrie	d because he	should	Clarica
o must	b has to	do badlu	d might in his exams. WE
(a)	Wear a set	might of	THIS EXCITIS. WE
You have to	b might	niform. it's one of	the set
Thore is a kno	ck äärb o- u	should	che school rules.
sure.	on the doo طرقة	r. It	d cre
Sulo.			be Hala, but I'm not
might	b should	C mustn't	Elbani.
Write a para	graph of SIX (6) se		d has to
1110	- (o) se	ntences on.	
		The second secon	
	"Mindfu	The second secon	دور رواوفي آخر الكتاب
		The second secon	مجاب عنه في آخر الكتاب
		The second secon	مچاب عنه في آخر الكتاب
		The second secon	مجاب عنه في آخر الكتاب
		The second secon	مجاب عنه في آخر الكتاب
		The second secon	مجاب عنه في آخر الكتاب
		The second secon	مجاب عنه في آخر الكتاب
		The second secon	مجاب عنه في آخر الكتاب
	"Mindfu	llness"	
Hin	"Mindfu	vious exar	ns s)
Hin(Mindfu" s from prev	vious exar	ms o
Hin("Mindfu	vious exar	ns o
Hin Eddlic You	s from prevيات المحار دت في امتحانات المحار د عفي امتحانات المحار	vious exar پیدات من اسئلة ور ur coat. It's sunn	ins of the provided in the pro
الناس فظات You	Mindfu" s from prev	rious exar پحات من اسئلة ور ur coat. It's sunny	الجيزة ۴۲۲ مناور الجولة محيرة ميرة ميرة ميرة ميرة ميرة ميرة ميرة م



Review B

SB pages 64-65 WB pages 116-117

Key Vocabulary



Arabic Meaning

١- من ذوى الاحتياجات

الخاصة

٣- محلي/قومي

٤- الأصغر سنًا

ه- متساوی - عادل

٧- حياة مزدحمة

بالعمل

۲- سباح

٦- فرص

قائمة نادى للسياحة محلي/قومي متساوی - عادل opportunity فرصة busy life حياة مز دحمة بالعمل paralympics الألعاب البار المبية لذوى الاحتياجات الخاصة

	المنافق المنافق الما
female	-44.70
Mount Icu	انثی-انثوی
Mount Kilimanjaro	حبل كاليمنجالو
writing competition	
	مسابقة فى الكتابة
train station	محطةقطار
organize (d)	_4.5.
support (ed) (n)	المجين
train (ed)	נסכם-נסכסו
udif (ed)	يدرب-يتدرب

ans born in Cairo and she joined a swimming dub when she was six. She couldn't walk, but at the age of eight, she was already swimming in national(3) competitions. When she was 16, Aug became the first and youngest(4) Egyptian swimmer to enter the 2016 Rio Paralympic Games.

she first started swimming, there weren't any swimming teams or equal⁽⁵⁾ opportunities⁽⁶⁾ for disabled people. Aya was able to achieve her goals with the support of her parents. However, since that time, life has become

has a busy life(7) as a university student, she is also a campaigner for disabled sports people. She hasn't stopped training since her last event.

Aug Ayman Abbas is a young Egyptian Paralympic(1) wimmer(2) with an incredible list of achievements. She

Aya had to face many challenges in her life. When a lot more positive for young disabled athletes.

Aya is now a member of the Egyptian Paralympic team. Although she She is a true role model to all Egyptians! 349

Alt FWOK. com

موقع التفوق

"A review of ways to relax" [باكتاب] "A review of ways to relax"

to give the noun of the verb "understand"

to the odjective "helpful" to get the opposite

c -ion

en-

go on

6. They are able to solve teenagers' problems. This means they know

(5) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

2. She (could to) cook well when she was young.

3. My father ____ (can't) buy this expensive car last year

Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

1. You ____ (must) play with matches, Waleed.

4. The cat wasn't able _____ (catch) the bird. 5. I tried to go into the building, but the door was locked and I

d -ing

d un-

d cope with

SB

- يمكنك من خلال الاجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة الموضوع:

- What is today's life full of today?
- What can you do to avoid worries and stress?
- How can relaxing help you?

Unit 6 What's wrong

b -lu

b dis-

their problems.

4. We odd the suffix

5. We add the prefix.

meet up with interrupt

---- (not able) open it.

o -ible

a in-

how to

- How can you relax?

يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

- Today's life is full of
- Relaxing can help you
- Relaxing is good for your
- You should meet up with

Review (B)

WB Page (116)

Police in Australia found a man who was lost in the desert for 18 days. Robert Webber, who is 58, has driven from his hotel in the morning of January 2nd. He was not able to move his car after he Arabic Meaning went down a small farm road 1. He tried to walk back 2 ١- طريق إلى مزرعة ٦- يسير عائدًا

to his hotel, but he couldn't remember the way. For many days, Robert had to drink water from rivers and

eat what food he could find. Nearly three weeks later, a man has found Robert sitting under a tree. He was tired but well.

"Robert has already drunk lots of water and feels better now, but he hasn't slept much yet," said a police officer. "Remember that you must tell people when you drive somewhere in the desert," he said. "You don't have to drive along small roads either. They are not always safe."

: What's wrong, Lina? Has something bad happened? You look really unhappy.

Lina : It's nothing. I'm just a bit anxious, that's all.

Lina: Well, you know it's the national maths competition soon.

Lina : I've revised for it since the beginning of the year, and my parents think I will do very well. But I'm worried that I'm going to do very badly and that my parents will be disappointed.

; I see. Would it help to talk to the maths teacher? Perhaps she could help you revise some of the things you are less positive about.

Lina : Yes, I could do that. That's a good idea, Ola, thanks.

Conversation 2

Hany : Hi, Tamer! I haven't seen you for a long time. Are you OK?

350

Hany : I can see there's a problem. Why don't you tell me about it?

I'm too embarrassed to talk about it Hany. I'm afraid I've done

Go on ... maybe it will help to talk to someone else about it.

One of my school friends told me a secret, and I told someone One of this come one of the come of the co understand whu.

understand I'm sorry to hear that. It must be very sad for you both. Is there

: I've tried to say I'm sorry, but he doesn't want to talk to me. He hasn't spoken to me since it happened.

You could try sending him an email? It's often easier to write about how you feel than to talk about it.

Yes, you might be right ... thanks Hany. I think I'll try that.

WB Page (117)

onversation 1

. Hi Ziad. Has the bus arrived yet?

: No, it hasn't Wael.

· How long have you been here?

: I've been here for twenty minutes .

. The bus is very late. Shall we walk?

: Good idea.

conversation 2

iowal : Hi Marwa. How are you?

Varwa: Hi Nawal I'm tired! I've not slept for hours.

lowal : Have you arrived at the hotel yet?

Marwa: No! We've already flown for eight hours, but now we have to take a train.

Nawal : So you're at the train station?

Marwa: No, we haven't left the airport yet.

Conversation 3

Wother: Hi, Hisham. Have you done well?

Hisham: Hi, Mum. Yes, I think I was second.

Mother: Well done! What an amazing achievement! Have you got a medal?

Hisham: No, they haven't told us who has won yet. I might be first!

Wother: I'm really happy for you. You did really well.

Review B Test

Language Functions

	77
1) Fir	nish the following dialogue:
Hish	am and Nawal are talking about social media.
	: Do you like social media?
Nawal	0
Hisham	:0
	Because it's helpful and friends can support each other. What about you?
Nawal	: I disagree, because I feel anxious and worried after using it.
Hisham	: Well, I feel that my friends do wont to include me in their grou
Nawal	I see. 4
Hisham	: OK! I'll try to talk to them again.
Nawal	: 6
2) 1100	and complete the text with words from the following list:
1	kitchen - present - use - with - on - used
2	for my parents. They are very happ it. It looks great in their and it's easy to It also makes a really delicious cup of coffee. The delivery wa
3 Rec	d the following, then answer the questions:
The far This saying the differe	mous saying "knowledge is power" was said by Francis Bacon g means that knowledge is really the most powerful. Knowledge in note that prefers man to animals. Human beings are said to be the erful creatures because of the power of knowledge.
	dge plays an important role in our lives and lets us know the way

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: The post of like	TODAY.			Illhaunt	A
A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: The passage is mainly about The power The p		o share our knowledge can say that knowledge	fe. We need to others. So, we co	velopment of the and happiness.	Knowledge hetps knowledge hetps thothers for the de to way to success of
ganimals ganimals We need to Our knowledge with others. We are powerful Greatures Ganimals Ga		-390		orrect answer fr	. choose the c
ig animals We need to our knowledge with others. We are powerful because of the power of knowledge. B. Answer the following questions: Who said the famous saying 'knowledge is power'? What does this saying mean? Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence. Vocabulary and Structure Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: A / An is someone who works with science. The distribution of the radio. It's too noisy. The antonym of "noisy" is		l:	om a, b, c or d:	mainly about	A. on passage is r
Our knowledge with others. We are powerful because of the power of knowledge. B. Answer the following questions: Who said the famous saying 'knowledge is power'? What does this saying mean? C Vocabulary and Structure C Vocabulary and Structure A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: A / An is someone who works with science. artist is scientist incredible experiences when he lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is specific to the structure is believable in acceptable acceptable in antonym of "noisy" is someone who works of "noisy" is someone who make the structure is someone who works with science.				Bacon	The passes
Our knowledge with others. It is someone who works with science. Our knowledge with others. Our knowledge with our knowledge is power'?		Mary Mary 1	c power	Ducon	o animate
We are powerful because of the power of knowledge. B. Answer the following questions: Who said the famous saying 'knowledge is power'? What does this saying mean? Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: A / An is someone who works with science. The scientist musician champion artist believable called a caceptable called all unbelievable called a careful of the radio. It's too noisy. The antonym of "noisy" is		d knowledge	knowledge	Our	We need to
We are powerful Creatures Danimals Ways I tools B. Answer the following questions: Who said the famous saying 'knowledge is power'? What does this saying mean? Choose the first paragraph in one sentence. Creature Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: A / An is someone who works with science. The artist Discientist Creature Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: A / An is someone who works with science. A / An is someone who works with science. My grandfather likes to tell us about his incredible experiences when he lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is SB Delievable Discientist Creature Choose the power of knowledge. Comment Decause of the power of knowledge. Comment Discientify Comment Decause of the power of knowledge. Comment Discientify Comment Discientify Discientify Comment Discientify Discientify Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Choose the correct answer from a,		n others.	and with	share	← Like
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: A / An is someone who works with science. The grandfather likes to tell us about his incredible experiences when he lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is SB it tools The grandfather radio. It's too noisy. The antonym of "noisy" is		d comment	post		we are powerful
B. Answer the following questions: Who said the famous saying 'knowledge is power'? What does this saying mean? Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence. Vocabulary and Structure Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: A / An is someone who works with science. artist is scientist incredible experiences when he lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is SB believable is acceptable able if unbelievable artible experiences.		e power of knowled	because of the	(i) animale	creatures
B. Answer the following questions: Who said the famous saying 'knowledge is power'? What does this saying mean? Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence. Vocabulary and Structure Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: A / An is someone who works with science. artist Scientist My grandfather likes to tell us about his incredible experiences when he lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is SB believable SB Itl turn off the radio. It's too noisy. The antonym of "noisy" is		tools	ways	difficults	O Cicatars
Who said the famous saying 'knowledge is power'? What does this saying mean? Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence. Vocabulary and Structure Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: A / An is someone who works with science. artist b scientist musician champion My grandfather likes to tell us about his incredible experiences when he lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is SB believable acceptable able unbelievable I'll turn off the radio. It's too noisy. The antonym of "noisy" is		tools		ollowing questi-	a Answer the fe
What does this saying mean? Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence. Vocabulary and Structure Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: A / An is someone who works with science. artist			ns:	a daestio	promise the fee
What does this saying mean? Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence. Vocabulary and Structure Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: A / An is someone who works with science. artist		r'2	ledge is power	mous saying 'know	4. Who said the fai
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: a A / An is someone who works with science. a artist b scientist c musician d champion My grandfather likes to tell us about his incredible experiences when he lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is SB believable b acceptable a till turn off the radio. It's too noisy. The antonym of "noisy" is			Markey		
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: a A / An is someone who works with science. a artist b scientist c musician d champion My grandfather likes to tell us about his incredible experiences when he lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is SB believable b acceptable a I'll turn off the radio. It's too noisy. The antonym of "noisy" is				saying mean?	what does this s
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: A / An is someone who works with science. artist				and the state of	
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A / An is someone who works with science. 1. A / An is someone who works with science. 1. A / An is someone who works with science. 2. My grandfather likes to tell us about his incredible experiences when he lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is SB 1. It turn off the radio. It's too noisy. The antonym of "noisy" is				first parametric	. cummarize the
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A / An is someone who works with science. 1. A / An is someone who works with science. 1. A / An is someone who works with science. 1. A / An is someone who works with science. 1. A / An is someone who works with science. 1. A / An is someone who works with science. 1. A / An is someone who works with science. 1. A / An is someone who works with science. 1. A / An is someone who works with science. 1. A / An is someone who works with science. 2. My grandfather likes to tell us about his incredible experiences when he lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is is someone who works with science. 2. My grandfather likes to tell us about his incredible experiences when he lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is is someone who works with science. 2. My grandfather likes to tell us about his incredible experiences when he lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is is someone who works with science.			ne sentence.	inst paragraph in c	6. Summanze the
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: A / An is someone who works with science. artist					
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: A / An is someone who works with science. artist		re	and Structure	C Vocabulary	
is someone who works with science. artist scientist musician champion musician musician champion musician musician champion musician m					
artist is scientist incredible experiences when he lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is selected believable is acceptable acceptable able in unbelievable in the radio. It's too noisy. The antonym of "noisy" is selected believable.					
2. My grandfather likes to tell us about his incredible experiences when he lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is SB 1 believable					artist
lived in the desert. The synonym of "incredible" is believable caceptable able dunbelievable litturn off the radio. It's too noisy. The antonym of "noisy" is		THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAME	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE		
a believable acceptable able unbelievable . I'll turn off the radio. It's too noisy. The antonym of "noisy" is		Control of the Contro			
The state of the s					
The still a		of "noisy" is	The antonym of	adio. It's too noisu	. I'll turn off the r
toud windy			Valin	Williag	o loud
353		353			

4. To get the adjective from "surprise", we odd the suffix 0 -0 -ous c -0l d -able 5. The prefix gives the opposite of a word. 12 0 0transc disd aqua-6. Many people were at the stadium watching the match. This means there were manu spectators **b** organisers finals d teams 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. I have entered this competition _____ (since) many years. 10 2. I _____ (have driven) cars from 2000 to 2010. 3. Maggy _____ (has) completed her university degree yet, 4. Drivers _____ (must) go fast on this road. It's against the law. 5. Munir_____ (has to) finish his science homework last night. Writing 6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: 0 "A biography of your role model" 20 ALTE بمكنك من خلال الاجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة الموضوع: - Who is your role model? - Why are you proud of him/her? - What has he/she achieved? - Would you like to be like his/her? Why? يمكن استخدام العبارات الأتية: - is my role model.

- I'm proud of him/ her because.....

- I'd like to be like him/her because.....

- He/She has achieved.....

Reviews - Short Stories -Biographies & Azhar Paragraphs

Unit

inview of my city In in Ismailia, which is between I Ne and Suez. Ismailia is beautiful. are attractive buildings and monuments. There isn't a lot roffic so there isn't much pollution. ore lots of things to do here. On and geternoons, I often go fishing with anily. Ismailia has a beautiful lake wonderful beaches. On Tuesday nd was I have football lessons at sports centre at 8 am. Sometimes swimming in the afternoon with my There are also some interesting eums in Ismailia! My favourite is the ard Science Museum because I'm prested in animals.

review of my visit to Tanta

the mother and I are travelling to and tomorrow. We have arranged to the Space Exhibition in Tanta. We netting the first train. It leaves at 8.00 Misr Station. It leaves from Platform The last station that the train arrives Tanta Station. It arrives in Tanta at 100. That's half an hour before the shibition starts! The exhibition finishes 43 o'clock . After that, we are taking a min to get back. It leaves at 4.00 from renta Station. It arrives at Cairo Station 47.00. I hope it will be a nice day.

1. A short story about a visit to El-Orman Garden

I'm looking forward to visiting E-Orman Garden! I think it is very interesting to go there. My family and I are going there on Tuesday. I know that a famous French gardener planted this orden in the 19th century. The garden protects many important plants and

trees. I'm looking forward to seeing plants, trees and flowers that grow nowhere else in Egypt. We are taking the bus to go there. It leaves at 9.00 am. It takes half an hour to get there. I'd like to see the wild flowers first. They look very interesting. We could go to a nearby café for lunch or we could bring

4- A review of a visit to an interesting

Last week, I went with some friends to visit the Pyramids. I was so pleased to visit that interesting place. I was excited when I saw how they are huge. They are amazing buildings. The ancient Egyptians were great. I saw the "Sun Boats" and enjoyed riding camels. I bought souvenirs for my family. We spent five hours there. Before we left, we had visited the Sphinx. It was a wonderful statue. I would never forget this visit.

5- My city (Azhar)

I live in Ismailia, which is between Port Said and Suez. Ismailia is beautiful. There are attractive buildings and interesting monuments. There isn't a lot of traffic so there isn't much pollution. There are lots of things to do here. On Monday afternoons, I often go fishing with my family.

6- A short story about an invitation to an exhibition

My family and I are travelling to Luxor tomorrow. We are visiting a famous exhibition. Would you like to join us? We are travelling there by plane. It leaves at 9.00 from Cairo. It leaves from Cairo Airport. It arrives in Luxor at about 10.00. We will have two hours before the exhibition starts. We can visit the popular places then. The exhibition starts at 12.00. It finishes at 5 o'clock. After that, we are taking a plane to get back to Cairo. It leaves at 7.00 from Luxor Airport. It arrives in Cairo at about 8.00. I hope it will be a nice day.

Unit 2

1- A review of items that I have in our kitchen

Our kitchen has modern items. We have an expensive kettle. We use it to get hot water. It is useful. We also have a microwave. It helps us cook food very quicklu. It is more useful than the kettle. It is also more expensive. My dad bought us an oven last uear. We use it to make the bread fresh. It is less useful than the microwave. It is also less expensive. We have also a big fridge. We use it to keep foods and drinks cool. It is the most useful item in our kitchen. It is the most expensive, too.

2- A short story about a problem that I had with technology

Yesterday, I went to the town centre with my mum. We wanted to get a new phone. We took the bus. The road took about half an hour. I bought a cool new phone! On way home, we met a friend of mine. I showed him my new phone while we were walking down the road. As I was giving my friend the phone to look at, he dropped it. The phone broke! My friend felt very bad and I was sad. He apologized to me for dropping the phone, and I said it was OK.

3- A review of something I bought online

Last week, I saw that my parents were interested to have a coffee machine. So, I decided to get them a good one. I bought it as a present for them. They were very happy with it. It helped mum make the coffee dad liked.

It tooked great in their kitchen and it was easy to use. It was also quiet. It made delicious cups of coffee. The delivery was quick, too! I only waited for one day The price was really good. It was really

4- A short story about buying some items from Egyptian handicrafts

I really need to buy some items from Egyptian handicrafts. I live near Khan El-Khalili and I know about Egyptian handicrafts. I want to get a beautiful wooden box. I need it for my mum's jewellery. I need it decorated with shells. I also need a leather bag and a pot. The leather bag must have soft leather. I need it purple. I know the artists paint the pots with traditional Arabic designs. Finally, I decided to get a colourful, modern carpet. I'm sure it will look amazing in my home.

5- Handicrafts that I can buy in your area (Azhar)

My area is famous for handicrafts. I can get beautiful wooden boxes decorated with shells. People like to buy these boxes to keep their jewellery and important things safe. I also need to buy a new bag made of soft leather. These bags are amazing because they are made of excellent leather. People like to buu them because they have traditional

6- A review of shopping online

I prefer to buy things online. It saves time and effort. Some people don't like to buy things online as they think they may get the wrong item, or the delivery may take a long time to get the item at home one piece and as it is ordered. I say to most of them, try shopping online one time and you will feel the difference. You need to have some experience when you order things, and little patience with the delivery companies.

A review of what I can do to help A review of people in my community

live in a great community. However, got some problems. I was sad has you many people are poor in community. I work for a project in ommunity. We have a good plan ry can make a difference to the poor rd con We're going to help them. We going to help deliver medicines their houses. We plan to help find ork for them. Helping the poor is an mortant thing. We must all do our best help them. I really feel proud about

,A short story about what I am going to do next weekend

think the next weekend is going to o very busy one. We are going to to many things then. We are going to tart cleaning our streets. Some of us are going to plant some trees along the treets. The school is going to be closed on Saturday. So, we are going to paint the walls of the school. Some volunteers are going to help clean up the park from rubbish. Some of the plastic they collect is going to become shopping bags. Theu are going to recycle the plastic. Our neighbourhood is very friendly and we like to help each other. I think we have a very strong community.

3. A review of a project in mu community

I'm really proud of the Town Library. We all love it very much. However, it needs some work. Children don't like it anymore because it looks old and needs painting. We want to encourage children to use the library again. We plan to improve the building. We want to invite you to help us. We got some ideas from a

Meyless & Azhar Paragraphs nearby community project. We are going to send group of people to the library to paint the houses in beautiful colours. It

will make it look exciting. Furthermore, we intend to make the library a tourist attraction. To conclude, we are looking for volunteers to help us complete the

4- A short story on kindness

Last weekend, I went with my mother to the community centre. I saw persons on wheelchairs alone. I helped open a door for them to enter. They were disabled, which is really hard, and I knew what they felt. My mom told me to go and help another lady with the door while she was filling out some papers. The thing she said to me was so nice of her, she's so cool! She told me, "Thank you dear, you're so sweet and kind." Those words make anyone's glad from a stranger. I hope this lady is alright and doing great! That is why you should show your kindness to make someone happy.

5- Helping the community (Azhar)

You can volunteer to spend an hour or two each week helping the community. You can help elderly or disabled people. You can donate food or serve meals to the homeless. You can suggest more useful ideas for projects. You can help improve the quality of life for many members of your own local community. Community projects around the world have an important effect on the development of society.

6- A review of leisure and sports facilities in our town

We have many leisure and sports facilities in our town. We all love our Town Club. It is really wide and it has got many courts where we can play. My friends and I like going there every Monday. We usually play handball. My sister and her friends usually play

Unit d

1- A short story about an experience

I was born into wonderful family. I have lived in a town in the south of Egypt all my life. I like living here. There are lots to do. I joined a handball club and I have won lots of matches with my team. It's really fun. I have never been to another country, but last year I visited Cairo with my uncle and my cousins! It was so big and busu, but it was fun. We went to lots of museums because I am very interested in history.

2- A short story I have just read

I've just read a nice story. It was about a poor fisherman who lived by the sea. One day, while he was fishing, he caught a magic fish. "If you let me go, I'll give you a wish," said the fish. The fisherman was very excited. "I wish I lived in a palace," he said. When he got home, he saw that his wish came true. The next day, the fisherman caught the magic fish again and the fish gave him another wish. "I wish I was rich," he said. When he got home, his palace was full of gold. The magic fish decided that the fisherman became too greedy. It took away all of the fisherman's wishes, and the fisherman was poor again.

3- A biography of a person I know

Helen Keller was born on June 27, in America. Her father worked for a newspaper while her mother took care of the home. She grew up on her family's large farm. She enjoyed the animals including the horses, dogs, and and a half years old she became veny sick. Her parents soon realized that she had lost both her sight and her hearing. Soon Helen's parents realized that she needed some special help. They asked a teacher to teach Helen words. The teacher taught Helen how to read. Later in her life, Helen became a great famous

4- A review of holidaus

We all like going on holidays. After a long time of hard work, people all over the world like spending their holidays on beaches. Among the well-known places, Hurghada is the most wonderful, People who are lucky enough to be there get very excited. They like the sunny weather. Being on the Red Sea coast makes them enjoy snorkelling and diving. People can do other water sports. They can waterski, go sailing or go fishing. They can go on sea trips. They spend wonderful time in the most beautiful place on the Red Sea. Holidays are our best way to relax.

5- My favourite hobby (Azhar)

Reading is my favourite hobby. I go to the school library twice a week. There, the librarian helps me choose which books and stories to read. I prefer history books and adventure stories, I also go to the bookshop to buy a new book or a new story. When I get a new book, I read it and write a review about

6- A review of something I have achieved

I write this review about something I have achieved. I was born in England. When I was a baby, my parents moved to Egupt. Before I started school, I learned to speak Arabic. It was nice to learn Arabic. Soon, I was able to read and write it well. When I started preparatory school, nobody knew that I was English! After my thirteenth birthday, I went to

Reviews - Short Stories - Biographies & Azhar Paragraphs

adond and visited my cousins who still there. They love it became to visit in Egypt. They love it here!

Unit 5

Areview of an interesting job

you see many people with different you around you. You can see doctors, pointers, teachers, cleaners, etc. I to write about an interesting job I It's my father's job. He is a teacher English. He always says that his job very interesting. He enjoys being with students. They all love him so much. say he is an excellent teacher. fother started his job before he got oried. He has been a teacher for ween years. I'd like to be a teacher like He is my role model.

. A review of a tournament

I'm going to write about a tournament and I have recently watched. It was the ufrica Cup of Nations of handball. There were twenty four teams and about 380 doyers. The matches were so great, and the players played 8 games and cored 5548 goals, that is a big score. the players were friendly to each other. Finally, Egypt won the tournament, the last match was against Angola. Our team scored 48 goals against 37. The tournament was so exciting.

3- A biography of a person (Nada Zaher)

Nada Zaher is a great Egyptian tennis player. She was born in Alexandria. When she was very young, she played tennis and won a sports scholarship at Columbia University in the USA. When she came back home, she decided to help more international athletes to study in other countries. Her company

connects athletes with universities in the USA to help them find scholarships. Now she helps students from Egypt and

other countries to follow their dreams. 4- A review of an international

I'm going to write about the Africa Cup on Nations, It was held in Cameron. It took about three weeks, Our national team participated in it, and the players were very serious. They did well in the games. Everyone wished they would win the competition. Our team reached the finals after it had beaten Cameron among its spectators and fans. We faced Senegal at the final match, but unfortunately, we lost by the penalty

5- My role model (Azhar)

Fatma EI-Banna is my role model. She was born in Alexandria in 2003. She loved science. She dreamed to be a scientist. She finished her school, and started her study of Science, Technology, Engineering and Maths School (STEM) in Alexandria. Now she is doing some researches on how to look after the environment and culture.

6- A biography of a famous campaigner (Magdy Abdel Sayed)

Magdy Abdel Sayed is an Egyptian campaigner. He is 29 years old and studied at the American University in Cairo. He was born with a disability. He makes great efforts to help disabled people in the Egyptian society. However, he works hard to achieve his goals in life. He won the Cambridge Award in 2008. Although he is a person with a disability, he can do anything he wants in life. We are all proud of him . Youth should take him as a role model. They should follow their dreams and try hard to achieve them.

1- A review of what I must or mustn't do at school

My name is Hossam. I'm fifteen years old and I live in Cairo. There are many rules in my school! We mustn't listen to music. We mustn't run in the corridors. We mustn't eat in the classroom. We mustn't take our smartphones to school. We mustn't sleep during classes. But we must arrive at school on time. If we are late, the headmaster calls our parents. We must wear a uniform. We must listen to our teachers. We must be polite. We must do our homework. If we break the school rules, we are punished.

2- A short story about a mistake I made

Fisrt of all, it is important to apologise when you do something wrong. It shows that you are brave enough to face your mistakes. I write this story to say sorry about what happened at school today. I have to say that I made a mistake. I didn't mean to make my friend angry with me. My friends and I suggested that we cyberbully a boy in my class. So I wrote an unkind comment about him on social media. I thought that my friends would think it was funny. I didn't realise that they were joking, and I was the only one to write an unkind comment. I had to tell my parents. I am so embarrassed about what I did. I won't do what my friends suggest. I think I learnt a lot from this lesson.

3- A review of your advice to solve your friend's problem

My friend Mustafa has a problem. He makes friends with people he doesn't know them well. This is my advice to you and him. Your friends shouldn't tell

anyone your secret. Friends must keep secrets. You should tell your parents or teochers what you have done. However you don't have to see this as a negative thing since they only can help you. You should talk to them and tell them how you feel. They might be more understanding than you think. You should join a club to meet people with similar interests. You don't have to belong to only one group

4-A review about teenagers' problems

We all agree that teenagers face a number of problems. They usually get worried about their exams. They feel embarrassed about failing an exam. They don't want to disappoint their parents. They find it difficult to study some subjects. They are usually worried about doing a lot of homework. They try to be careful about who they should make friends with. Teenagers usually have different opinions about things, too. That makes some of them feel lonely. Teenagers should know how to cope with their problems. They should try to meet up with each other. They should ask their parents or teachers for advice.

5- A review about ways to relax

Today's life is full of worries and stress. Between work, family, and study. it can be hard to make time for yourself But it's important to find the time. Relaxing can help keep both your body and mind healthy. It helps you forget about the everyday problems that you face. Try to find ways to relax. This is good for your mental health. It's important to be friends with good people. You should meet up with them from time to time. You can join a sports club and practise a sport. This helps you to relax, too. You can go on holiday away from hard work from time to time. It is advisable to relax and enjou your life.

Check your English

complete the questions with these words: , mustn't 5. used to 6. a lot of Located 8. quiettu

1. Now match the questions from Exercise 1

with the answers. b. 5 f. 6 d. 4 g. 2 h. 3

c 1 h. 3 h. 3 Read and underline the mistakes in these

sentences. AS We were walking into the museum. We

saw lots of old statues. 2. My sister bought a pretty, new cotton dress.

2 My 3 Tarek, wants the blue shoes, but I prefer the

Look at those dark clouds! I think it is going

5 Hundreds of fish are cought by the fishermen every week.

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1 a. describing a photo

2 c. asking for information on the phone

3 d. saying how to make an omelette

4 b. inviting Leila to her house

5 d. buys a blue dress

6. Read the text, then answer the questions.

1. They are made of a special material that does not burn.

2. They stop them from becoming ill.

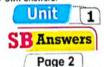
3. They often wear hats and big boots.

4. They wear them to stop them from being hurt if something falls on them.

5. Suggested: nurses, to stop them becoming ill, police officers and soldiers, to protect them in their job, cooks usually wear white, so they can see if their dothes are not clean.

7 Write in your notebook about a person with a great job.

Students' own answers.



1 Read where some places are.

1. sports centre 2. bank

5. restaurant 4. library 3. café

إجابات تمارين كتابى الطالب والتدريبات

Look through the unit, How many people live - 350,000 people

Page 3

1 Datia wants to go to the library.

c. 1 d. 3 8.5 1.6

2 Match the phrases from Exercise 1 to

1. b. turn left

2. f. It's on the corner

3. c. go straight on

4. a. turn right

5. c. take the second road on the right

6. d. walk past the...

3 Look at the map on page 2. Samir is at the sports centre.

1. straight on 2. right 3. right 4. comer

Page 4

1 Read about Ismailia and put the photos in the correct order.

1. e 2. b

5. c

2 Read the text again and complete the fact file.

1. Port Said, Suez

2. attractive

3. interesting

4. about 350,000

5. gardens, sports centre, museums

6. tennis, swimming

7. lake Timson

Page 5

5 Complete the sentences with the correct preposition.

2. ct 1. on 3. ct 4. in

6. in 5. on

6 Listen to Nader and Judy talking about where they live.

1. F. it's a modern city too.

3. F. she likes going to a famous market.

5. F, there are lots of things to do.

SB / WB Answers

7 Listen again and complete the sentences.

1. Friday afternoon 2. poudrium 3 Solutions 4. mominas

5. botanical pardens

Page 6

1 Look at the information in the poster and metro map on the phone. Match to make sentences.

2.0

2 Look at the information again and answer the questions.

1. It's at the Science Museum

2. It's on Saturday 30th September.

3. They need to go to Museum Station.

4. The journey by metro takes ten minutes. 5. There are four stops by metro.

3 Khaled is going to the Space Exhibition from City University. Use the information from Exercise 1 to complete the chat with Fawzi.

1.9.30 3.2 pm

2 8 30 4.1.25

Page 7

4 Complete the questions and sentences.

1. does, start 2. opens

3. leaves 4. ends 5. does. arrive

5 Imagine that you are in Cairo. Look at the timetables and answer the questions.

1.11.30

2. Platform 7

3.9.15

4. 22.45 / quarter to eleven.

5. You need the Aswan train

6.9 1/2 hours 7. Platform 6

6 Listen to Nadia and her mother. Where are theu?

They are at a station.

7 Listen again and answer the questions.

1. Tanta 4. Alexandria

2.11.30 5. Platform 7 3. 13:00

Page 8

2 Read the texts and answer the question.

1. She likes looking out of the window.

2 More than 800 million.

3 She visits her grandparents.

4 She likes to travel by tram.

5 They use electricity / They are electric 6 They have two floors.

3 Read the texts again. Write the types of transport.

1 train 2. train 5. trom 4 tram

Page 9

1 Listen to the conversation.

Sports centre: He hurt his leg so he can't play The park: It's a long way to walk.

The museum: It's always busy on Saturdays...

2 Choose the correct words.

1. Would 2. I'm not 3. Shall 4.'d prefer 5. How 6. would 7. don't you come 8. love

3 Look at the phrases in Exercise 2 and answer the questions.

1. I'd love to. 3. I'd prefer to ... 2. I'm not sure. 4. Shall we ...

3. tram

Page 10

1 Look at the brochure and find the following information.

1.1. It protects important plants and trees, it shows plants, trees and flowers that grow nowhere else in Egypt.

1.2. Khedive Ismail asked a famous French gardener to plant a forest in the nineteenth century, the Orman Garden became famous in 1910.

1.3. El-Dokki Street, Giza.

2 Read the email from Reem. What is Reem sending to Azza?

2. She is sending a map of El-Orman Garden

Read the email again and answer the questions.

3.1. It opens at 9 am.

3. 2. It takes about an hour to get there by car.

3. 3. They should wear comfortable shoes because the garden is very big and there is lots to see.

3. 4. She could bring some food with her.

3. 5. Reem can buy pottery and jewellery.

Page 11

1 Match the words to the photos.

1. metro 2. ferry 3. tram 4. exhibition 5. platform

Look at the map. Where do these Arections take you? 1. sports centre 2. cofé

WB Answers

Page 72

Match the places with what you can do there.

2. a 1.0

4. b 5. c

Now write sentences to say what you can do at these places.

You can have something to eat and drink

2. You can catch a bus.

Look at the map and complete the sentences.

1, opposite

2. next to 3. between 4. corner

Use the map to answer these questions and give directions.

1. From the market, turn left and go straight on. Take the second road on the right. Go straight ahead. The bank is on the left, opposite the aquarium.

2. Go out of the sports centre and make sure it's to your left. Go straight on past the aquarium. Turn right and go straight on past the train station. The shopping centre is on the right opposite the station.

3. Go out of the restaurant. Make sure the restaurant is on your right. Go straight on, Turn right past the hospital before you reach the museum. Turn right and go straight on, the library is on the left opposite the sports centre.

Page 73

1 Match the words and the definitions. 1. d 2. e

3. a 4. b

5. c 2 Complete the sentences with the

words from Exercise 1. 1. lake 2. peaceful

4. traffic 5. monument 3. especially

3 We often make adjectives by adding -ful to a noun. Complete the sentences with the correct form of these nouns.

1. peaceful 3. useful

2. helpful 4. careful SB / WB Answers

4 Choose the correct prepositions.

5. At 5. in

Page 74 1 Complete the crossword.

2. timetoble 3. map 4. metro 5. exhibition

2 Listen and choose the correct words.

2. legves 3. stops 4. doesn't 3 Complete the sentences with the 5. crrives

correct form of the verbs in brackets. 2. legves 4. legyes 5. does, orrive 6. takes

7. crrives

Page 75

1 Answer the questions.

1. between two mountains

2. It takes people across water. 3. A passenger travels in a car.

4. It uses rails like a railway. 5. It is nice to sit on.

2 Match the words with the opposite meaning.

1. f 2.0 3. c 4. e 5. d

3 Complete the text with these words.

1. comfortable 2. fast 3. peaceful 4. ecsu 5. interesting

Page 76

1 Match to make questions and answers. 1.b. 2.e 3.h 4.c 5. c 6. d 7.c

8. f 2 Put the dialogue into the correct order. Then listen and check.

1.d 2.a 3.c 4.b 6. e 7. c Page 77

1 Complete the sentences with these words.

2. century 1. indoors 3. pottery 4. jewellery

? Read the email reply to an invitation. Write the missing sentences a-c in the right places. 3. b 2.0 1. c

- 3 In Munir's email, he replied to four questions that Hazem wrote in his invitation.
 - 1. Would you like to come to the lake with me?
 - 2 Do you have some any comfortable shoes?
 - 3. Should we wolk first or take a boot on the
 - 4. Can you bring some lunch for us?

Page 78

Complete the table with these words. Can you add any words?

to a town	in it station	forms of	in a botonica
historical pardens	posseque, portom	metro.	parden plants,
traffic monument	tmetche	tram, temp	flowers.
OOLOTE-			lake

2 Complete the sentences with at, in or on and the correct from of the verb in brackets.

1. On	2 cm	
5. leoves		3. is 4. at
	6. in	7. doesn't take
8. in	9. At	
11. omves		10. goes
THE COLLEGE	12. at	

Track and his mother are at the bus station.

From the bus station, turn right. Walk past the aquarium and turn left. There is a café on the corner. Then take the second road on the left. Go straight on and the market is on the right, opposite the botanical gardens.



Page 12

- 1 Can you match the items in the photos to their names?
 - 1. kettle 2. coffee machine 3. television 5. laptop
- 2 Which advert is from ...
 - 1. a poster 2. a website 3. on email 4. a magazine
- Look through the unit. What does it say about the leather industry? It is one of the oldest in Egypt.

Page 13

- [7] Complete the sentences with the correct form of the adjective in brackets
 - more expensive 2. The most useful 3 less expensive 6. The businest
- 3 Listen to the radio advert. Tick(v) what it
- Listen again. Complete the information. 2. block and white 3.1500 LE

Page 14

- 1 Look at the advert and discuss the questions in pairs.
 - A smart TV connects to the internet.
 - 2. We use speakers so we can hear the TV
- 2 Listen to the conversation in a shop. The man wants a big, smart TV.
- 3 Listen again and circle the correct words.
 - 2.8,000LE 3. free speaker 4livingroom
- Complete the sentences from the listening.

 'm looking 	2. is
3. doesn't have	4. ls
5. am offering	
	6. need

- 5 Who said the sentences in Exercise 4? Write C for the customer and SA for the shop assistant.
 - 1. C 2. C 3. SA 4. C 5. SA 6. C

Page 15

- Complete the sentences from the conversation in the shop with both ...
 - 1. Both 2. Neither 3. either, or

Page 16

- 1 Read the conversation below. Who is Aya talking to? What are they talking about?
 - She is talking to someone who can give her help with her computer. They are talking about a problem with Aya's laptop.
- [2] Match the verbs from the conversation to the pictures. Listen and check.
 - 1. d 2. c 3. a

Read the conversation again. Are these Redd the (T) or folse (F)? Correct the false sentences.

she thinks she lost her work 2. F, she was charging it when it turned of

A F, but it says her password is wrong

Page 17

Look at the pictures. Complete the sentences using the correct past form.

- went, took, bought
- 2 met, showed, were walking
- 3. was giving, dropped 4. broke, felt, was

Page 18

Read the advert again and answer the questions.

- 1, the wooden boxes
- 2 leather and carpets 3. the pots
- 4 the wooden boxes and the pots
- 5. they can phone or email

Now complete the email using the information from your plan.

Dear Sir/Madam.

I am interested in buying some of your pots to sell in my shop in Kenya. Can you tell me the price? Also, how much is delivery to Kenua? Do you have any special offers if I buy a lot of them?

Yours Faithfullu. Mr. Ali Ahmed

Mork in pairs. Imagine that you work for Egyptian Handicrafts. Read your partner's email and write a replu-Remember to answer their questions.

Dear Mr. Ahmed

Thank you for your email. The pots cost from 150 LE to 400 LE. The price for delivery changes if you buy more pots. We have a %10 discount if you buy more than 50 pots. Let me know how many you want and what sizes and I will give you my best price.

Please let me know if you need any more information.

Your sincerely, Mr. Hisham El-Shazly

Page 19

- 1 Listen to Ali calling Egyptian Handicrafts about some items he ordered.
 - He isn't happy because his delivery didn't arrive.

- (2) Listen again and complete the sentences. SB / WB Answers
 - 5. Kenyo 4 344539
- (a) Listen again and complete the sentences.
 - 5. WILL 4. somu
- 4 Look at the phrases in Exercise 3. Which

making a complaint 3 ,1 answering a complaint: 5,42

Page 20

- [T] Work in pairs. Look quickly at the texts and answer the questions.

 - 2. a review of a coffee machine
 - 3. They don't agree with each other. We know by the stars and the title.
- [2] Read the texts again. Tick ($\dot{\nu}$) if the raview says something positive, put a cross (X) if it says something negative and put (-) if it doesn't say anything.

	Review 1	Review 2
Delivery	1	
How it looks	-	Х
Coffee	٧.	1
Noise	٧	x
		x
Easy to use	1	
		-

- 1 Match the words to the photographs.
 - 1. plug in 3. special offer
- 2. possword 4. specker
- 5. turn on 6. microwove 2 Look and complete the sentences about the shops using the words in brackets.
 - 1. Neither Alexandria Electrics nor Sound and Vision sells dothes.
 - 2. Both shops have special offers.
 - 3. Both shops have red doors.
 - 4. You can buy televisions at both Alexandria Electrics and Sound and Vision.
- 3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets.
 - 3. was shopping 1. went 2. bought 6. is painting 4. SCW 5. helped
 - 7. is 8. looks

WB Answers

Page 79

- 1 Match these things from the kitchen with what you can do with them. 1. c
- 20 2 Now write sentences to say what you can do with these things.
 - 1. You can keep food cold in this.
 - 2. You can cook bread and other things in this.
- 3 Make sentences.
 - 1. Coffee machine b is smaller than a, but coffee machine c is the smallest.
 - 2. Coffee machine a is more expensive than coffee machine b, but coffee machine c is the most expensive.
 - 3. Coffee machine b is taller than coffee machine c. but coffee machine c is the tallest

Page 80

- 1 Complete the sentences with these words.
 - 1. sqle 2. dedl 3. discount 4. smart 5 speakers
- 2 Look at the information and answer the questions. 1, at the market
 - 2. It is %50 / half price.
 - 3. You can buy two kilos for the usual price of one kilo.
- 3 Complete the sentences with both, either ... or or neither ... nor.
 - 1, both 2. either, or 3. Both
 - 4. Neither, nor 5. either, or 6. neither, nor

Page 81

- 1 Choose the correct words.
 - 1. on 2. log 3. password 4. in 5. charge
- 2 Complete the instructions with these words.
 - 1. plug in, charge 2. turn 3. fill in 4. password 5. log in 6. off
- 3 Answer the questions.
 - 1. You should not tell them to anyone.
 - 2. Yes, I use a password for my laptop/computer.
 - 3. Yes, I charge my phone every day.
 - 4. Yes, I use information about myself, for example, my name, age, address and phone number.
 - 5. The kettle, the TV, the fridge, the oven, etc.
 - 6. To save electricity.

Page 82

- 1 Match the materials with the handicrafts.
 - 1.6 2. c 3. d
- 2 Can you name any objects made of these
 - 1, tous, water bottles, rulers
- 2. forks, spoons, knives
- 3. jewelleru, glasses
- 3 Read about handicrafts in Egypt. Are the sentences below true (T) or false (F)?

 - 2. F, they make some handicrafts from the leaves of trees.
 - 5. F. the tourists buy the handicrafts from Equotions.

Page 83

- 1 Match the words with their meanings. 3. d f. a
- 2 Match the pictures a-d to the problems 4-1. 2. a 3. d 4. b
- 3 Listen to the conversation and answer the questions.
 - 1. Problem d
 - 2. He is going to call the delivery company and ask them to send the correct item.

Page 84

1 Read the reviews of two items. The two reviews are mixed up. Can you write them in the correct order?

Review 1:

- I bought this microwave as a present for mu parents. They were not very happy with it. It looks good in the kitchen and the delivery was quick. However, when they used it, the food did not cook very well. It was horrible, I sent it back and will buy a different one. Review 2:
- I bought this speaker as a present for mu cousin. She is very happy with it. It looks great and it is very easy to use. You can use it on your television or to play music. There is only one problem with it: her parents think it is too loud!

Page 85

- 1 Complete the sentences with these words.
 - 1. charge 3. turned
- 2. plugged in 4. fill in

- 6 password 6. log in
- Choose the correct words
 - either 2. both 3. neither 5. both
- 6. either 7. or A nor Read and correct the underlined words in these sentences.
 - 1 the most 2. the best 3. ecsier A more colourful 5. worst

Unit

SR Answers Page 22

- Discuss b. 4 c. 2 c. 6
 - f. 5 e.3
- Find They painted the houses in "colours of happiness".

d.i

Page 23

- 1 Listen to Fareed and Salah talking about the community survey. What facilities do they talk about?
 - areat shops, the library, leisure activities. sports facilities, the children's playground. places outdoors
- 2 Listen again and answer the questions.
- 1. The young people are going to help the elderly learn more about technology (photo 1). The playground helps young people (photo 2). There are places where families can enjoy being outside (photo 3).
- 2. The pavements are a problem because they are not disabled-friendly (photo 4).

Page 24

- Read about the Decent Life Initiative. What is it doing about the problems that you discussed in Exercise 1?
 - buildings: it has helped to repair buildings. clean water: it has helped people to have clean water
 - education: it is building schools in the villages health: it has sent doctors to deliver medicine and help people who are ill work: it has opened new businesses and plans
- to find work for young people 3 Look at the words in bold in the text. Match the words and phrases and the definitions.
 - 1. neighbourhood 2. encouraged
 - 4. making a difference 3. deliver
 - 5. public services 6. health care

- Page 25 4 Read the article again and answer the
 - 1. About 32 million people
 - 2. 75% of people living in villoges in Upper
 - 3. They are delivering medicine and helping.
 - 4. The new businesses which con give them
 - 5. The plan to help find work for more than five million young people.
- 5 Complete the sentences with the -ing or -ed form of the adjective.
 - 1. (disappoint)ed
 - 3. (amaz)ed 2. (surprise)d
 - 4. (interest)ing 5. (bor)ing 6. (excit)cd

Page 26

2 Listen to people at a community meeting. Which of the forms of communication in Exercise 1 do they talk about? Why?

They talk about starting a community social network service because they want to share ideas about local issues. It's quicker than leaflets, and it reaches more people (people who can't come to meetings).

3 Read the social network service page. Which of the messages are asking for help?

We need more trees. Let's help those who need it. Grafitti

- A Read the page again. Find the heading that is an example of the following.
 - 1. Computer repairs 2. We need more trees!
 - 3. Art class 4. Groffiti 5. Let's help those in need
 - 6. The kindness of strangers
- 5 Complete the sentences with the words in bold from the text in Exercise 1 and 3.
 - 1. kindness 2. graffiti 3. bench
- Page 28 Read and check your answers to
 - Exercise 1. 1. Life was difficult. Some people did not have enough food to ect.

- Some poor children like David had to work in factories.
- 3 Read the story again. Find a sentence from the story that shows that:
 - 1. Pleased to meet you, David, said the man.
 - 2 It was as poor and old as he was
 - 3. I was ten years old and I had no help from my family, but my money from the factory paid for my food and room.
 - 4. I can't take this, she said.
 - 5. I gave the money to Mrs Micowber, and she was able to cook us all a healthy meal.
- 4 Choose the best meaning for the words in bold from the story.
 - 1. said hello
- 3. gave money for work someone has done
- Ask and answer the questions in pairs.
 - 1. Because they needed his money. He needed to pay for his room.
 - 2. The Micowbers gave David a place to live. David paid them money for his room. He also helped them to sell old books and furniture. Mrs Micawber cooked David a healthy meal.

Page 29

- 1 Discuss these questions in pairs.
 - 1. This is Mr Micowber.
 - 2. Pleased to meet you, David.
 - 3. It was a formal situation. They did not know each other before and so they greeted each other in a formal way.
- 2 Look at the greetings and introductions below. Write if they are formal (F) or informal (I) (some can be both).
 - 1. Hi, there John! Meet Joe. (I)
 - 2. Hello, Mr Reda. Have you met Mr Shaker? (F)
 - 3. It's a pleasure to meet you. (F)
 - 4. Adam, meet Omar. (F or I)
 - 5. I'd like you to meet my friend, Randa. (F)
 - 6. I'd like to introduce myself. (F)
 - 7. Nice to meet you. (I)
 - 8. Pleased to meet you, too.(F)
 - 9. Have you been introduced to my mother?(F)
- 3 Listen and match the conversations 1-3 with the pictures a-c.
 - 0.3
 - b.1

c. 2

Page 30

- 1 Look at the photo of a community painting project and discuss the questions in pairs.
 - To make it look nice/people feet happy when they see it.
 - 2. It would be hard work but fun and good to help.
- 2 Read the message in the social network service page, and answer the questions.
 - 1. To a community network page
 - 2. It is old and needs painting.
 - He/She is going to organise a community 4. Students' own answers
- 3 Complete the table with the expressions in red from the message that the writer uses to do the following.
 - 1. Firstlu 3. However
- 2. Furthermore
- 4. To conclude 4 Look at these expressions and add them to the table in Exercise 3.
 - 1. To start with 3. But
- 2. In addition
- 4. To summarise

Page 31

- 1 Complete the text with the words in the box.
- 2. elderlu
- 3. greeted 5. bench
- 4. encouraged 6. kindness
- 7. neighbourhood
- 2 Choose the correct words to complete the dialogue.
 - 1. boring
- 2. interested
- 3. exciting 5. amazing
- 4. disappointed 6. surprising
- 7. interesting

WR Answers

Page 86

- 1 Match to make things you can find in a good community. 1. b 2. c
- 3. d 4. a 2 Complete the text with these words and phrases.
- 1. sports activities 2. facilities
- 3. pavements 4. community projects
- 5. elderlu
- 3 Look at the notes and make sentences about what people are doing to improve the town's facilities.
 - 1. The school is putting up new lights in the plauground.

- 2. The town is building a new sports centre.
- 2. The volunteers are planting flowers in the
- The police are stopping people from driving too fast.
- 5. The museum is showing new works of on.

Page 87

- Complete the sentences with these words and phrases.
- 1 neighbourhood a make a difference
- 2. deliver 4. encourage
- The letters gh are sometimes silent and sometimes pronounced /f/.

dire	
silent gh	Sounds like /f/
daughter	cough
neighbourhood	enough
right streetlight	lough

- 3 Complete the sentences with the correct adjective form (-ed or -ing) of the verb in brackets.
 - 1. interesting
- 2. excited
- 4. surprised
- 3. tiring 5. amazing

Page 88

- 1 Choose the correct words
- 1. network 3. bench
- 2. noticeboard 4. graffiti
- 5. leaflet
- We often add -ness to an adjective to make a noun. Choose the correct words.
 - 1. kindness 3. ill
 - 2. darkness 4. sweetness
 - 5. weak, weakness
- 3 Look at the website. What is going to happen next Saturday? Make sentences with be going to.
 - 1. Volunteers are going to clean up the park
 - 2. A food market is going to open from 8 cm to 2 pm by the river.
 - 3. A handball competition is going to start at 2 pm at the sports centre.
 - 4. A famous architect is going to talk at the new museum at 4 pm.
 - 5. The Shakespeare play King Lear is going to start at the theatre at 6 pm.

- Page 89
- 1 Complete the sentences with these words.
- 2 Answer the questions. You can use a
 - A tenant pays to live in a house. A ladger
 - 2. You greet someone when you say hello You meet someone when you go to see
 - 3. You pay for anything that you use money for. You buy something from a shop or from
- 3 Are these sentences about David Copperfield true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences. 1. T

 - 3. F. Mrs Micawber says she never thought they would need a lodger.
 - 4. F, he had money for his food and room.

 - 6. F, he sold some of their books and furniture.

Page 90

- 1 Choose the correct words.
 - 1. informal
- 2. format 2 Complete the three conversations with these expressions. Then write if they are formal (F) or informal (I).
 - A (F) 1 introduce 2. Good morning
 - B (F) 3. I'd like you to 4. Pleased
 - 5. This isC (I) 6. Hi 7. meet 8. too

- 1 Complete the online message with these expressions.
 - 1. Firstly 2. However 3. but 4. Furthermore 5. To conclude
- 2 Read the message again and answer the questions.
 - 1. Some of the walls are dangerous and some people leave rubbish in the costle. 2. Builders are going to repair the walls.
 - Children are going to clean up the rubbish. 3. The castle is going to look amazing.
- 4. The castle will become a tourist attraction. 3 You are working on a community project to improve the park in the picture.
 - 1. We are going to clean up the rubbish.

3. We are going to water the plants (because they are very dry)

4. We are going to build a better/new playground.

4 Write an online message of about 100 words in your notebook about the park, like the one in Exercise 1.

Firstly, let me say how proud we are of the town park. However, it now needs some work. Nobady waters the plants and too many people walk on the grass. There is too much rubbish on the ground. Furthermore, the playground is old and broken. At our community meeting, we decided to improve the park. We are going to start watering the plants. We need a path so people don't walk on the grass. We are going to clean up the rubbish and build a new playground. To conclude, we think that the park is going to look amazing and will become a tourist attraction.

Page 92

1 Complete the text with these words.

2 elderly 1. noticeboard 4. encouraged 3. bench 6 surprised 5. delivered 8. neighbourhood 7, kindness

2 Match to make sentences.

3. c 1.d 2 e 4.f 5. b 6. C

3 What are the people in the photos going to do? Make sentences.

1. He is going to go windsurfing.

2. They are going to go on a plane/fly somewhere.

3. She is going to make/cook something.

4. She is going to paint the room/wall.



SR Answers

Page 32

1 Listen to four directions. Where do they take you to?

1. the café

2. the school

3. the museum 4. the sports centre 3 Complete the text with the correct

form of the verbs in brackets. 2. were walking 3. is going to tell 4. think

5. doesn't have

6 is going to show 8 ore

7. opens Choose the correct word.

2. interested 1. omozina 4. surprising

3. frightened 5. excited / boring

Page 33

1 Work In pairs.

Completed poster: Sale! 50% discount on TVs. Special offers on all laptops. At TG Electrics

Address: 20 Hamdan Street (opposite the bank) Starts: 9 am, 10th October Ends: 5 pm, 14th October

Read the texts about two teenagers How do they want to help the community?

Tarek wants to help disabled children plau basketball. Judy wants to read with elderly people or children.

3 Complete the sentences with both and, either ... or or neither ... nor.

1. Both 3. either, or

2. Neither, nor

4. either, or 5. Both

WR Answers

Page 93

1 Complete the text with these words

1 introduce 2. famous 3. best 5. interesting 4. neither 6. opens 8. at 7. next 9. oldest

11, either 10. bored

2 Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences.

2. F (They are not the most famous places)

3. F (They are not expensive)

4. F (There are trains, other historical forms of transport, and planes)

5 T

3 Complete the sentences with the -ed or -ing form of these words.

1. interested 2. bored

3. surprised 4. disappointed 5. excited

Page 94

4 Look at the information and complete the sentences with either, neither or both.

1. neither 4. Neither 2. both 5. Both

3. both 6. either Choose the correct words to complete

the dialogue. 1. make

2. problem

3. sorru 6. open

5. past A don't

Unit 4

SB Answers

Page 34

Look through the unit. Who wrote The Adventures of Tom Sawyer and The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn? Mark Twain

Page 35

Adam asked the people in his class about their experiences.

1 The two things that most people have done are: played a musical instrument and been to a football match.

2 The two things that the fewest people have done are: travelled by plane and enorkelled in the sea.

9 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the present perfect.

1. has played

2. has eaten

3. have not/haven't read

4. Have/been

5. Has/seen

Page 36

Discuss the questions in pairs.

1. Students' own answers.

2. Suggested: Yes, because their history helps you to understand them and how your family live/have lived.

3 Listen to Talia talking to her grandmother and answer the questions.

2. Because her grandmother mentioned that she has lived in the house she lives in now since she got married, which was fifty years ago.

4 Listen again and answer the questions.

1. When she got married.

2. She has been married for 50 years.

3. They met when they were ten years old.

4. They moved in 2008.

5. They lived in the grandmother's house.

SB/WB Answers.

Page 37

5 Look at these sentences form Talia's conversation and choose the correct word.

2. since 6 Complete the sentences with for or since.

2 since 4. since 3. for 5. for 6. since

Page 38

1 Match the verbs to the life experiences. 3. b 4. g

2 Read the texts and answer the questions.

1. He lives in a village in the south of Egypt. 2. She uses sign language because she is hard of hearing.

3. Because his parents died when he was a baby.

3 Read the texts again and tick the correct person.

paradil.			
Who	Maher	Azza	Wac
likes sport?			1
has moved house?			1
needs help at school?		4	
is interested in history	4		
went to a special school		1	
doesn't live with his/her parents?			V
has never left Egypt?	4		

Page 39

4 Complete the text with the past simple or present perfect form of the verbs in brackets.

1. was 2. came 3. have not / haven't visited 4. started 5. have played 6. played

5 Work in pairs.

Ha,e you ever moved to a new place? When did you move? Where did you move to?

Have you ever been to a different country? When did you go? Where did you go?

Have you ever joined a sports club? Which sports club did you join?

Have you ever played an instrument? Which instrument did you play?

Have you ever learnt a different language? Which language did you leam?

Page 40

T Read the two stories. Who thought that somebody was lost? Who travelled in a cance?

Aunt Polly thought that Tom was tost because she did not know where he was Huckleberry travelled in a conce. He did this because he wanted to find a place for them to stop for the night

2 Look at the words in red. Use a dictionary to check the meaning. Write them in your notebook

dream pictures and sounds that you think are happening when you are sleeping awake not sleeping

care about feel strongly about sameone or something

raft pieces of wood that are put together so they can

float on water

cance: a long, narrow bodt for one or two

follow: walk or drive behind someone.

3 Read the stories again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences.

1.T

2. F. he had a dream that he told Aunt Polly where he was.

3.T

4.7

5. F. he said it was like a bad gream.

4 Ask and answer the questions in pairs.

- 1.In both stories, the main characters (Tom and Huckleberry) say somy for something they have done. In both stories, characters think that somebody is lost but then find them. In both stories, people talk about a dream. However, one story is about Tom, his cousin and his aunt, and the other is about two boys on a river.
- 2. Tom says sorry because he did not tell Aunt Polly where he was, so she was womed about him. Huckleberry says sorry because he scared Jim when he was alone on the raft in the night.
- 3. Suggested: It is important to say sorry when you do something wrong or when you do something to make someone unhappy or angry.

Page 41

1 Discuss this question in pairs

He great the right on a raft on a river when a was faday. He was scared because he did not know where Huckleberry was

T Listen to Nihal telling a story and answer the question.

She broke her led

3 Listen to Nihol again and answer the questions

1. Gumnostics

7 She has done it for ten years.

3 She usually trains on Wednesdays and

4. She was going to enter a competition.

5. She was at home.

6 Her mother took her.

7. She wants to enter the competition again

Listen to Nihal again. Answer the questions.

1/2. Students' own answers

3 She does all of these things.

4. Suggested: Yes, because she talks clearly and her story is well organised.

Page 42

1 Read about Munir and answer the questions. Use your dictionary to check the meaning of difficult words.

1. He finds reading and writing difficult because he has dyslexia.

2. He got really good exam results, as well as a prize for art (you could also include: volunteering at a charity to teach children with dyslexia about art).

3. He wants to be an artist.

2 Complete the timeline of Munir's life in uour notebook.

Events in order:

1, born in Cairo

2. loved drawing and painting

3. found school difficult

4. had tests

5. discovered he had dyslexia

6. got help at school

7. got good exam results

8. got a prize for his art

volunteers for a charity

3 Look at the expressions in red in the

text. What do we use these words for? We use time order words to understand the sequence of events in chronological order.

Page 43

Complete the crossword.

4. snorket 6 fence 5 result

3. experience

1) Write questions using the present perfect with ever.

1. Have you ever been to an aquarium? 2 Have you ever climbed a mountain?

3 Have you ever played chess?

4 Have you ever visited an orphanage?

5 Have you ever been to Alexandria?? 6 Have you ever visited a park?

Complete the text with the past simple

or present perfect. Choose the correct words, for or since. 2. for

1 have lived 5. lived 4. since

3. have lived 6. changed

7. wanted

8. has lived 9, for

R Answers

Page 95

NLook at the chart. Make sentences using the present perfect.

1 Twelve people have ridden a camel.

2. Fifteen people have been to a farm.

3. Eighteen people have been to a football

4. No one has ever swum in a pool

5. One person has visited an orphanage.

2 Choose the correct word.

1. mode 4. has

2. never 3. ever 5. been to

3 Complete the sentences using the correct form of the verbs in the box.

1. won

2. drunk 3. done

4. mode 5. written A Find and correct the mistakes.

1. Have you ever been to London on business?

2. Has he ever forgotten your birthday party?

3. Have you ever made a kite?

4. I have never travelled by plane. I don't like travelling by air.

5. Have they arrived on time?

SB / WB Answers

Page 96

[] Complete these sentences from the conversation between Tolia and her grandmother. Then listen and check.

2 since

5. since 4. have known

[7] Read and underline the mistakes In these sentences. Correct the

1. How long have you known your best friend?

2. My sister has been good at tennis since

3. We've waited for the bus for two hours. 4. How long have Laite and Hasson been

5. Torak has <u>played</u> handball for ten years.

Circle the correct words.

1. have you worked 2. since

3. have you 4. since 6. has always lived 7. for 5. for

Page 97

T Complete the sentences with the present perfect form of these verbs.

1. has learnt 2. have joined 3. has gone

4. have/moved 2 Match to make sentences.

1.b 2.c 3.e 4. d

3 Listen to three people talking about their experiences. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)?

1. T

2. F. He visited a village for the first time last

3. F. She has never been to England.

5. F, She has been an English teacher for ten years.

6. has given

4 Circle the correct words.

1. has always loved 2. started 3. have taken 4. qsked

5. has helped 7. hasn't helped

Page 98 1 Match the words with their meanings.

1.c 2.e 3.a 4.f 5.b 6.d

SB / WB Answers

2 Complete the sentences with a word or words from Exercise 1.

1 conce 2 owoke 3 roft 5 follow 6. dream 4. core about

3 Answer the questions about The Adventures of Tom Sawuer.

1. Because she thought he was lost or body burt

2. Because he did not tell her where he was.

3. She wanted him to remember how other people fell and to think about other people.

4. He wanted to find a place where they could stop for the night.

5. Because it was not foagu any more.

6. He decided not to score Jim.

Page 99

3 Listen and check your answers to Exercises 1 and 2

Exercise 1

- 1. two years
- 3, the ofternoon 5. that time
 - 4. After that 6. Now

2 months doo

Exercise 2

- 2. He decided Ln windsuf alone.
- 3. Because the wind took him for from the beach.
- 4. Some people in a boat helped him.
- 5. He learnt not to windourf dione/always to windsurf with an older person.

Page 100

3 Put the events in Judy's life in the correct order.

1.d 2.e 3.f 4.b 5.c 6.c

2 Listen to Tarek. What did he do in 2020? He won a handball competition with his team.

3 Listen again and complete the timeline with the events in Tarek's life. Order of events:

2006 Tarek was born

2008 Tarek's sister Ding was born

2011 Tarek's brother Ali was born

2016 Went to Jordan

2018 When he was 12, he started playing handball 2020 Won a competition with his team

4 Use the events in this timeline to write a biography of Fatma.

My name's Fatma. I was born in 2008. I'm the oldest child in my family. My brother Kamal was born in 2010. I learnt to swim in 2014, when I

was six. I've been to Greece! My family went no holiday there when I was eight. Then, in 2010 I wan a swimming competition. I am good at swimming! In 2021, I learnt to play the plane I'm practising today. What amazing things have you done?

Page 101

1 Complete the sentences with these

1. ochieved 2. discover 4 volunteered

3. result 5. joined

2 Look at Ramy's photographs. What has he done in his life?

1 He has alimbed a mountain

2. He has been to Australia.

3. He has broken his leg.

4. He has learnt Japanese

5 Complete the sentences with for or since. 1. since 2. for 3. since 4. for





SB Answers

Page 44

Find these jobs in the photos. Use your dictionary for difficult words

business person c campaigner f computer programmer g

engineer h space scientist a

volunteer e

mathematician d sports champion b

Look through the unit. How many countries took part in the 2021 World Men's Handball Championship in Egypt? There were 32 countries.

Page 45

2 Read the text. Why do you think Gamal likes his job?

It's an important job, he meets other people, he travels to interesting places.

3 Read the text again. Choose the correct words.

- 1. university
- 2, three years ago
- 3. a team or people
- 4. different companies
- 5. travels to

Complete the sentences with the present perfect or past simple form of the verb in brackets.

1. possed

2. have visited

3 wanted 6 has worked

4. finished 6. has read

Page 46

Read the article quickly. What did samar design? A new type or transport (a hypertoop)

Read the article again and complete the sentences. Use your dictionary for difficult words.

1 astronaut

2. space engineering 4. gward

a technology

5 business person 6, achieve their goals

Work in pairs. Ask and answer questions.

- 1 Which university did Samar go to? She went to Cairo University.
- 2 What did she enter? She entered a competition to design a new form of transport.
- 3. Who was in her team? Other engineering students from the university were in her team.
- 4. Where did the other teams come from? They came from all around the world.
- 5. When did Samar start her own company? She started it three years after she won the competition.
- 6. Who does she give speeches to? She gives speeches to other young engineers.

Discuss these questions in pairs.

- 1. It would be difficult to work on new technology. It would be expensive.
- 2. She has achieved a lot: she has been to university. won a competition, travelled to the USA and started her own business.

Page 47

5 Listen to a discussion about the campaigner.

1. b

2. b

3. a

6 Listen to the conversation again and complete.

2. give him a job 1. won an award

3. worked as a volunteer

4. helps disabled people

SB / WB Answers

Life Skills

 Many schools, universities and work places do not have good occess or equipment for

 We can allow them equal opportunities, by providing them with help and support so that they can work as well as other people.

Page 48

Read Judy's biography of her friend Aya. Tick the things Aya has done in 1. (tick) 2. (tick) 6. (tick) 7. (tick)

[2] Match to make sentences about Aya. 3.b 4.g 5.c 6.d

Page 49

3 Reorder the words to make sentences or questions in the present perfect.

1. I haven't finished my homework yet.

2. I've clready seen that film./ I've seen that film ctreadu.

3. We've already eaten our lunch./ We've eaten our lunch already.

- 4. He's already learnt three languages./ He's learnt three languages already.
- 5. Have they visited the Pyramids yet?
- 6. Have you been to the new restaurant yet?
- 4 Listen to the interview. What has Hautham created? What does it do? He has created on app. It is for organising school work and timetables.
- 5 Listen again. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the present perfect and already or yet.

1. has created/already 2. have used/atreadu

3. hasn't created/yet 4. hosn't got/yet 5. has talked/alreadu 6, hosn't finished/yet

Page 50

Read the newspaper article quickly and answer the questions.

1. Jobs mentioned are: handball players. organisers, doctors, nurses, cleaners

2. Because it describes a situation when people at an event were in a bubble: they had to stay inside a place to stay safe during the coronovirus pandemic.

SB / WB Answers

3 Match the words from the article 1-5 with the words that have a similar meaning a-e.

1 d 2 b 3 e 4 c 5 c

4 Read the article again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)? 1.F. There were 32 teams

4. F. They were tested every two days. 5. F. Everyone stayed in four hotels.

Page 51

1 Discuss this question in pairs. Congratulations! Well done! That was amazing!

2 Listen to Fareeda. What is the good news she is telling her friend, Malak? She passed her music exam.

3 Listen again and answer the questions.

1. She just got them

2. She got the highest score in the class.

3. She felt nervous. Because Fareeda worked really hard.

4 Listen again. Complete the phrases that Malak uses to respond to Fareeda's news.

1. done job 3. achievement

2 well 4. hoppy

5. hard

d. 7

Page 52

1 Put these sentences from a biography about Nada Zaher in the correct order.

d 3 b.1 e.6 1.2

c.4 g. 5

2 Read the biography again and answer the questions.

2. Tennis 1. She is from Alexandria.

3. Columbia University

4. She runs a company that helps athletes find scholarships in the USA.

3 Look at these notes about the swimmer Ali Khalafalla, and put them in order.

1. born in Cairo 2 started swimming at age six 3 studied in the USA 4 went to Rio Olympics 5 fastest swimmer in Egyptian history 6 swam at Tokyo Olympics

Ali Khalafalla was born in Cairo in 1996. He started swimming when he was six years old. He studied in the USA for three years and then went to the Rio Olympics in 2016. Then, in 2018 he became the fastess swimmer in Equation history. After that he swom of the Olympics in Tokyo in 2020

Page 53

3 Complete the dialogue with these words. Then listen and check your

answers. 1 news 3 done

2 scholorship 4 incredible 6. tournament

5. hoppy

WB Answers

Page 102

Complete the sentences with the past simple or present perfect form of the verbs in brackets.

1. helped

2. have asked 4. travelled

3. have worked 5. have used

6. built

9 Now match sentences 1-6 from Exercise 1 with these jobs.

c.4 b.2 c.3 d.6

3 We often add -ian or -ist to make the names of jobs. Complete the sentences with the correct jobs.

1. mathematician 3. artist

2. scientist 4. musician

Page 103

1 Complete the sentences with these words.

1. speech

2. award 3. equipment

e. 5 f.1

4. challenge 5. enter 6. goal 2 Read and complete the text with these words.

1. challenge 2. joined 3. blind

4. campaigner 5 challenge 6. achieve 3 Read the text again and answer the questions.

1. When she was five.

2 She went to a school for bind children.

3 They learnt that just because she is blind does not mean she cannot do 99% of the things that they can do.

4. She is a campaigner for other people who are disabled.

5 To help everyone understand that being disabled does not mean you cannot ochieve your goots...

Page 104

We often use the short form of words.

1.000 5. plane 4. photos

1 Read and match the words with their

meanings.

1.b 2.d 3. a 4. c

Look at the timetable for some tourists in Egypt. It is the evening of Sunday

1 They have already seen Cairo by night.

2 They have already had a tour of Cairo's

3 They have visited the Pyramids alreadu.

4 They haven't taken a boat on the Nile uet.

5 They haven't gone shopping at Khan el-Khalili yet.

6. They haven't taken the bus to the airport

What have you already done today? what haven't you done yet?

1. I have come to school already.

2. I have already talked to my friends.

3. I have already had lunch.

4. I haven't done my homework uet.

5. I haven't gone home yet.

Page 105

1 Choose the correct words.

1. competitors 3 tournament

2. organiser

5. incredible

4. quarter-finals 6. stoff

7. spectators

[2] Match the words that have a similar meaning, then find their opposites and circle them.

1. big-large-small

2. champions-winners-losers

3. dean-wash-make dirty

4. incredible-really good-terrible

5. nobody-no one-everyone

3 Look at the words in bold in the text. Replace each one with a word.

1. an incredible 3. champions

2. tournament 4. competitors

5. spectators

SB / WB Answers

Page 106

T Read and match. 1e 2.c 3.d 4.a 5.b

[2] Put the dialogue in the correct order. 1.1 21 3.5 4.4

5.h 6.g 7.e

Page 107

1 Complete the biography with these time expressions.

1. As a child

2. After 5. Later

4. When she was 6. In . 7 Now

Read the biography again and complete the fact file.

Name: Fatma Ali EI-Banna

Born in: Alexandria

When a child: loved learning about science When older, learnt about science at the Science.

Technology, Engineering and Maths School in Alexandria

A big achievement: came first in Egypt on the NASA

International Space Apps Challenge A later achievement: won fourth place in another international competition for science and engineering.

Page 108

1 Complete the crossword.

1. winner

2. incredible 4. workers 6. cward

3. spectators 5. competitor

7. create

2 Choose the correct words.

1. well 2. for

3. would, hard 4. achievement 5. job, done

3 Complete the sentences with already or yet, then match the jobs to the descriptions.

1. already/yet, engineer

2. already/yet, campaigner 3. already/yet, mathematician

4. yet/already, volunteer

5. already/yet, sports champion

WB Answers

Unit

SB Answers

Page 54

Look at the website question. Can you match the answers to the photos?

- f. social life
- 2 aperbulluing 4 skills and oblities
- 3. арреаталов 5 achievements
- 6. school work
- Look through the unit. What new subject has been introduced in many schools in the UK?
- mindfulness

Page 55

- 1 Listen to Hisham and Kamal talking about the website on page 54. What problems do they talk about? appearance, exams, skills and abilities, **cuberbulluing**
- 2 Complete these sentences from the conversation in Exercise 1 with the words in the box.
- 1. embarrassed 3. anxious
- 2. positive 4 unset
- Read the text. What are the positive and negative things it says about social media?

Positive: social media can be helpful because we can share experiences and support each other. People can spread positive messages this way about the importance of looking after our mental health.

Negative: % 63 of people report feeling upset and anxious after using social media.

Page 56

Read the texts quickly and answer the questions. Use your dictionary for difficult words.

- 1. They are from a teen problems page.
- 2. You would find it on the internet.
- 2 Read the texts again and answer the questions.
 - 1. She failed her English speaking test.

- 2 Because her friend fold someone else he
- 3 She doesn't want to tell her secrets on.
- 4. They have different opinions and they don't always agree about things.
- 5. He finds them difficult.
- 6. They want him to be a doctor and he doesn't want to disappoint them.

Page 57

A Read and match these answers a-c to the people who have the problems in Exercises

c.3 b.1 0.2

Page 58

- 1 Read the blog quickly and answer the questions. Use your dictionary for difficult words.
 - 1. cuberbullying
 - 2. You should think about the results of your actions before you do something and think about the people you want to call your
- ? Read the blog again and answer the questions.
 - 1. They were popular.
 - 2. He wanted the other students to think he was funny and to include him in their group.
 - He was very unhappy.
 - 4. They were very disappointed in him and couldn't understand why he did that.
 - 5. He was able to say sorry to Euad.

Page 59

- 3 Discuss the questions in pairs.
 - 1. No, he is probably not because they are not
 - 2. Yes, because he is kind and he is able to forgive Hussein.
- 4 Complete the sentences with had to. didn't have to, was able to, wasn't able, could or couldn't.
 - 1. couldn't
- 2 was able 3 had to
- 4. could
- 5 wasn't able
- 6 didn't have to

Page 60

Read the text and check your answers to Exercise 1.

breathe slowly: relax; try to think about the present, not the future or past.

Listen to some students talking about mindfulness.

b. 4 Listen to the students again and gnswer the questions.

- 1 Feeling angry
- 2. It teaches you to try to change them into positive feelings.
- 3. It makes you feel calm.
- A Because you can't change things about the future or the post.
- 5. You can think about how it tastes, smells and looks.

Page 61

Work in pairs. Tick \what you think a good listener does.

8 10

- TListen to four conversations and answer the questions.
 - 1. Listener 2 and 4
 - 2. In 1, the listener doesn't take the problem seriously. In 3, the listener interrupts. changes the subject, and speaks about her own situation and not that of the speaker.
- 3 Listen to the conversations again and complete the expressions the speakers use to show that they are listening.
 - 1. Tell 2. Go on 3. see, say
 - 4. clear
- 5. an example
- 6. make you feel

Page 62

1 Read about Dalia's day. Which parts of the day are positive for her? Which are negative?

Positive: The science lesson at school Negative: The rest of the day

- 2 Read the text again and answer the questions.
 - 1. No, they don't go well. She can't stop thinking about her brother.
 - 2. Her parents are unhappy and worried about her brother: this makes her feel unhappy.

SB/WB Answers

- 3. It does not give her any useful advice on how
- to neep ner program.

 4. Because she finds it difficult to tell them.

Page 63

- [1] Complete the text messages with words from the box.
- 1. appearance
- 3. negative 2. positive
- 4. mental health 5. ochlevement 6. embarrassed 7. secret
- 9. lonely 8 Upset 10, breathe
- [2] Choose the correct words to complete
 - 1. wasn't able to
 - 2. didn't have to 3. had to 4. Could you
 - 5. wasn't able to

WRAnswers

Page 109

- 1 Read and match the words with their meanings.
 - 1.d 2.c 3.e 4.c 5.b
- Read and match the situations 1-5 with what the teenagers worry about Q-e.
 - 1.b 2.e 3.c 4.d 5.d
- 3 Look at the situations in Exercise 2 again. Can technology or social media help any of the people with their problems?

Social media could help Student 2, because he/she could talk to his/her friends on the internet.

Technology could help Student 4, because he/she could learn some of these skills online.

- 1 Answer the questions.
- 1. You like the same things.
- 2. It is because you feel you have no friends.
- 3. It is something that you don't want other people to know.
- 4. You are showing that you understand a person's situation.

2 Choose the correct answer

- 10 25 30 45 3 Answer the questions.
 - 1 You must read questy. You mustn't talk
 - 2. You should take a town. You shouldn't run
 - 3. You have to tidy your room. You don't have to cook for everyone

Page 111

- 1 Complete the sentences with these words
 - 1. includes 2 negative
- cuberbullu 4 lokes 2 Circle the correct words.
- 1. hod to
- 3, was not able to 5. could
- 4. had to 6. were not able

2 dign't have to

3 couldn't

3. must

- 3 Complete the story with these words. You can use them more than once.
 - 1, had to 2 could
 - 4. couldn't 5 couldn't E. could 7. couldn't 8. was able to 9. could
 - 10 didn't have to

Page 112

- 1 Complete the crossword.
 - 1. mental 3. mindfulness 2 breathe 4. reicx 5. feelings
- 2 Complete the sentences with these words.
 - 1. feelings 2. angry 3. gnxious 4. badly 5. singing 6. breathing
- Read the sentences again.

Ashraf (tick) Mariam (tick)

- Page 113 1 Complete the sentences with these
- words. 1. meet up with 2. interrupt 3. clear
- 2 Choose the correct words.
 - 1. Tell 2. on
- 4. mean 5 dear 4 Complete the conversation with the correct phrases to show you are a
- good listener. 1. Tell me about it. What happened?

- 2 What makes you say that?
- 3. Can you give me an example of what you
- a Tre clear you are unbappy about a

Page 114

- 1 Dolla's friend Riham has written an email to her friends with suggestions about how to help Dalla. Put her email in the correct order.
 - 5.4
- ? Write the expressions that helped you to order the email.
 - 1. I will start by souing .
 - 2 So first of all .

mother is ill.

- 3. Secondlu
- 4. Finotly 3 Read about Taha. Why does he feel lonely and worried?

He feels lonely because he does not see his after school. He is worried because his

Page 115

- 1 Match to make collocations.
 - 1c 2.e 3.c 4.b 5.d
- 2 Complete the sentences with these words.
 - 1. Cyberbullying 2. embarrassed
- 3. upset
- 4. joking 5. anxious
- 3 Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.
- 1, had to
- 2. was able to
- 3. was not able to
- 4. could
- 5. could not
- 6. did not have to
- 7, was able to

Review

SB Answers

Page 64

- 1 Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs In brackets. Use your dictionary for difficult words.
 - 1. joined 2. could not 3. became
- 4, had to
- 5. was able to

A has become 7 hosn't stopped

Read some more facts about Aya and hoose the correct word.

2 atready 3, since 5. unt

Listen to two conversations. Which two problems do the speakers talk about?

a a contest

d. a secret.

Listen again and answer the questions.

- she feels anxious.
- 2 She thinks they will feel disappointed
- 3 She should talk to the teacher A He is embarrassed.
- s His friend doesn't want to talk to him
- 6. He thinks he should write an email to his

Page 65

- Choose the correct word.
- 1. embarrassed
- 2. experiences 4. interrupt
- 3. understanding
- 5. scholarship
- Work in pairs. Read one fact file each about Kamal. Then ask and answer questions to complete the Information.

Has Kamal volunteered yet?

Yes, he volunteered for a charity last summer. Has he travelled to all the countries of Africa

He has already travelled to Tanzania, but he hasn't been to all the others yet.

Has he got top results in his school exams yet? No, he hasn't (yet).

Has he organised a community social media network? Yes, he has. He organised it in 2020. Has he climbed Mount Kilimanjaro yet? No. he hasn't climbed it uet.

Has he (ever) been snorkelling in the Red Sea? Yes, he has. He snorkelled there two years ago.

Has he ever won a writing competition? Yes, he has.

He won the Young Writers of Egypt Award in 2019.

What has his biggest achievement been? What is the biggest achievement? He has been the Young Sports Champion Mics He

WB Answers

Page 116

1) Complete the table with these words. sports lournaments compoigner competitors mothematician creative quarter-finals space scientist incredible spectators

- 2 Complete the sentences with the present perfect form of the verbs in brackets and already or yet.
 - 1. has not eaten lunch yet
 - 2. has already seen it
 - 3. has already left 4. has not left yet
 - 5. has already broken
 - 6. have not finished it yet
- Read the newspaper article. Choose the correct words.
 - 1. have found 2. drove
 - 3. wcs 4. couldn't 5. had to 6. found

9. must

7. dreddu 8. yet 10. shouldn't

Page 117

- 4 Listen and match the conversations 1 -3 with the places a-d (there Is one place you don't need).
- a. 2 b.1 **c3**
- 5 Listen again and complete the sentences.
 - 1. He has been there for 20 minutes.
 - 2. Because the bus is very late.
 - 3. Because she has not stept for hours.
 - 4. She has flown for eight hours.
 - 5. They haven't told them who has won yet.
 - 6. He might be first or second.
- 6 Match to make questions.

1.e 2 d 3.c 4.b

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

. افعال غير منتظمة وردت بالمنهج

Present		Past simple	Past Participle
bear	تلد	bore	born
beat	يمزم	beat	beaten
become	يصبح	became	become
break	پکسر/پنکسر	broke	broken
bring	يُحضر	brought	brought
buy	يشتري	bought	bought
cost	يكلف/پٽكلف	cost	cost
deal	يتاجر/يتعامل	dealt	dealt
draw	يرسم بالرصاص/بالفحم	drew	drawn
drink	يشرب	drank	drunk
eat	يأكل	ate	eaten
feel	يشعر	felt	felt
find	تخد	found	found
fly	يطير	flew	flown
forget	ينسى	forgot	forgotten
get	يُحضر/يحصل على/يشترى	got	got
give	يعطي	gave	given
go	يذهب	went	gone
grow	ينمو	grew	grown
hear	уши	heard	heard
hit	يضرب	hit	hit
hold (هير)	يعقد (اجتماع)/يتسع لــ (جما	held	held

ant		Past simple		
present		Past simple	D- amer Verb	
hurt	يجرح/يؤذى	hurt	Past Participle	
know	ىغىدى	knew	nurt	
learn	ىغاديا/لملدتي	learnt	known	
leave	يغادر/يترك	left	learnt	
lose	يفقد	lost	left	
make	لحجي/هنصر	made	lost	
mean	يقصد	meant	made	
meet	يقابل	met	meant	
pay	يدفع (مال/اجر)	paid	met	
put	يض	put	paid	
ride	يركب (حيوانًا - دراجة)	rode	put	
run	بجری	ran	ridden	
say	يجرن		run	
see		said	said	
sell	بری	SOW	seen	
send	irii	sold	sold	
Seria	يرسل	sent	sent	
show	يبين/يعرض	showed	showed / shown	
sit	يجلس	sat	sat	
sleep	ينام	slept	slept	
speak	يتكلم	spoke	spoken	
spend	ينفق (مال)/يقضي (وقت)	spent	spent	
take	ياخذ/يسلك (طريق)	took	taken	
think	يعتقد/يفكر	thought	thought	
understan	يفهم d	understood	understood	
wear	يرتدي	wore	worn	
win	يفوز	won	won	

382

ALTFWOK. COM





الى زملائنا المعلمين والمعلمات، والسادة أولياء الأمور، وإلى أبنائنا الأعزاء ... طلاب وطالبات الصف الثالث الإعدادي

يسرنا إن نقدم لكم ملحق كتاب الشرح للفصل الدراسي الأول من سلسلة كتب

Bit @ Bit

يتوي الملحق على:

ع جداول لتسميغ المفردات الخاصة بكل درسين في الوحدات ع تدريبات خاصةً لمراجعة التعريفات والمرادفات والمتضادات وبادثات الكلمات ولواحقها.

و تمرينات واجب منزلى إضافية على الكلمات والقواعد والوظائف اللغوية لكل درسين.

اختبار کامل علی کل وحدتین.

تمارين عامة على المنهج من كتاب الطالب والتدريبات (SB / WB)

End of Term Practice الاختبار الوارد في كتاب الطالب

امتحانات المحافظات

امتحانات الأزهر الشريف

امتحان أبناءنا في الخارج

زء خاص لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

■ تدريبات وافية ووفيرة على كل درسين في الوحدات لطلاب الأزهر الشريف مطابقة لمواصفة الامتحان.

مع تمنياتنا بالنجاح والتغوق لأبنائنا

Bit & Bit بتح قسلسة حم

لجميع المراحل الدراسية

Unit	1	Aro	und	town
	_			

4100000			_
Lessons	(1) &	2	-
	0	6	1-1

	جذَاب
مقابل —	التلوث
خلف	تاریخی ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
فوق	The court has a fine and a second
بجوار	آثار/اطلال
of Paleton	locpo
rolo	مقهي (كافيه)
بالقرب من —	المركبات في حركة المرور
ئدت	حريص
يذهب/يسير ماراً بـ	
	4536
سوق	اثر «تاریخی»
åhao	مكتبة (للقراءة واستعارة الكتب)
مندف	متحف الأحياء المائية
خصوصًا/خاصةً	اتحاهات
مصرف/بنك	مرکز تسوق
بحيرة	
حداثق نباتية	محمية طبيعية
يسير بشكل مستقيه	مرکز ریاضی
يسلك الطريق الثانى	ينعطف يميناً/يساراً
على الناصية	على اليمين/اليساز

Alt Fwok.com

موقع التقوى

STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PARTY

Lessons 1 & 2 Vocabulary Practice

1-Write the word:

motorbikes, etc.that use a road
cars, lorries, motorbikes, etc.that use a road
the place where two roads meet
a large area of water with land around it
more than usual
you can catch a train from here
a large park or open area where scientists study
something that people build to remember an important person or event
calm and quiet

2- Complete the table:

- Complete		Antonym	100
Word	Synonym	THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON OF T	on
near		TANK BERNELLE S	F
helpful		Marie	- At
attractive			irist
especially			st
under			cen
peaceful			rist
useful		***********	cem
careful			ist

3- Add the correct prefixes / suffixes from the list:

ion - ful - al - ly - ive - ous - aqua		
attract	rium	
pollut	botanic	
use	especial	
fam	peace	

Match A with B:

A

1ive / -ful	
2ion	
3- aqua-	
4al/-ous	

- a) refers to water
- b) turns a noun into an adjective
- c) turns a verb / a noun into an adjective
- d) turns an adjective into an adverb
- e) turns a verb into a noun

nework

5- -ly

swers

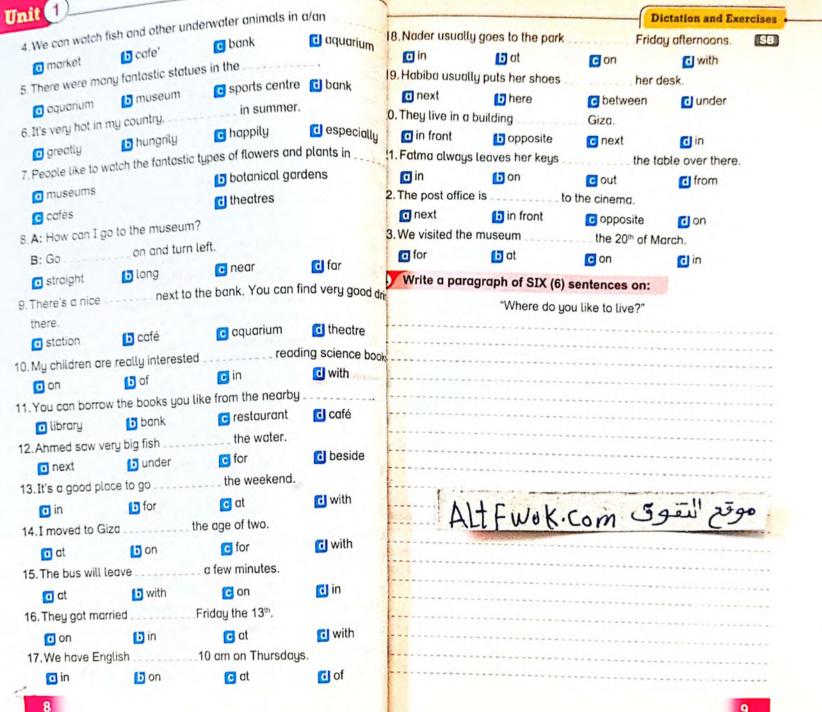
Exercises on Speaking, Vocabulary & Grammar

Finish the following dialogue:

A touris	it is talking to a policeman at the railway station.
rist	: Excuse me, Sir. Where can I take the train to Luxor?
iceman	: 0
st	: 2
ceman	: Go straight on and turn left. Platform 5 is opposite the ticke office.
rist	: When does the train leave?
ceman	: 8

Alt Fwok.com

Jnit (1)	Dictation and Exercises
Policeman : It arrives at 10:00 p.m. The journey takes about six he to arrive.	Azhar Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2 تمرینات الازهر الشریف
Policeman : You're welcome. 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	1 Complete the following dialogue: Essam wants to go to the Cairo Tower.
1. means more than usual. 1. Rudely Especially Really Carefully 2. You should be careful while driving. The synonym of "careful" is awake comfortable carefuls awake should be careful while driving. The synonym of "careful" is awake so comfortable carefuls awake should be careful while driving. The synonym of "careful" is awake should be careful while driving. The synonym of "careful" is awake should be careful while driving. The synonym of "careful" is awake should be careful while driving. The synonym of "careful" is awake should be careful while driving. The synonym of "careful" is awake should be careful while driving. The synonym of "careful" is awake should be careful while driving. The synonym of "careful" is awake should be careful while driving. The synonym of "careful" is awake should be careful while driving. The synonym of "careful" is awake should be careful while driving. The synonym of "careful" is awake should be careful while driving. The synonym of "careful" is awake should be careful while driving. The synonym of "careful" is awake should be careful while driving.	Man : The Cairo Tower is not far from here
unattractive inice	ssam : Thank you very much.
gives the adjective of "fame".	2 Write what you would say in each of the following situations:
o -ous b-ive grad "aguarium" refers to	1. You are at the aquarium. Ask a friend how you can go to the bank.
6. I usually sit here to have coffee. This means I usually sit at a	A friend asks how he/she can go to the museum. You think he/she should go past the botanical gardens to get there.
3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in br	3. You are at the bank. Someone asks you how they can go to the
3 Complete the sentences with the correct rolling	nearest restaurant.
1. Students go to school (in) 7:00 am. 2. The bank is close (on) the museum.	4. You are at a sports centre. Ask someone how you can go to the aquarium
2. We are travelling to Alex (in) a bus.	Change
4. We always go to the cinema (on) the week 5. My grandfather was born (at) Giza.	.A: Where did you get that pizza?
Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the follow	B: From the on the corner.
"A review of a museum you've visited"	aquarium museum library restaurant I went to the train early so as not to miss my train.
A review of a mascarii god to treat	statue station steam stick I like my village because it's so there.
	noisy terrible peaceful helpless



TANK TANK

Lessons 3 & 4

ترام

قطار

طابق (بمبنى - بوسيلة مواصلات)

قضبان السكة الحديد

أعمال فندسة

Lessons 3 & 4 Vocabulary Practice

مشتملأ على	1- Write	the word:
اشباء	والانفاق	making you feel relaxed
	قرعده/ؤ	the area in a station where you get on or off a train
унел	a	a form of transport that uses rails like a railway to travel along roads, usually in cities
فضاء فضاء المحالة	a	you can use this to travel in a city, sometimes it travels underground
= 1		an area of land between two hills or mountains
رحلة الم	ل النقل	you can use this to find when a train or bus leaves
السكة الحديد		someone who is travelling on a plane, train, etc and is not driving it
2	<u>at</u>	a place where people can go to see paintings, photographs, etc.
	100	you can use this to follow directions
مرکزی مرکزی	J,	a form of transport that carries people or cars across water
مميز/خاص	Comple	-

مواعيد Complete the table:

Prote the tubie.			
Word	Synonym	Antonym	
st	************	WALLEY OF	
teresting		4-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-	
mfortable	The state of the s	A PERSONAL PROPERTY.	
od for the vironment		A Lancas	
ecial	1000		
sy to use			
pensive			

3- Add the correct prefixes / suffixes from the list:

un - ion - trans - y - ic - er - ing - abre		
comfortable		
passeng.		
nois.		
interest.		
pollut.		

4- Match A with B:

A	В
1- trans-	a) refers to a person b) turns a noun into an adjective
2ing / -able	c) gives the opposite
3ion	d) means "move across"
4er	e) turns a verb into a noun
5y / -ic	f) turns a verb / noun into an
6- un-	adjective
	5 6.

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Nada is telling Sara about her grandfather who lives in Aswans. When _____ (do) the party start?

Nada	:	My grandfather lives in Aswan.	
14000	•	mg grandram	

: Really! 1 Sara

: We usually go by train to visit him. Nada

: Because it's comfortable and it isn't expensive. Nada

aru	•	now long does the train take to get to Aswan?
lada	:	0
ara	:	How is life there?
lada	:	Oid you visit Aswan?
ara	:	S

AND COMMENT OF THE PROPERTY OF

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.A	travels in a city	, sometimes it travels	underground
o ferry	(b) metro	C Dassonass	andorground.

erry	b metro	c passenger	6 bike	
2. People in this	s hospital have spe	ecial care. The word	"special"	can be
replaced bu		The Hold	special	cui be

e particular	D public	© normal	d carele
3. You have to go	fast to catch you	r train. The annosis	to of "factiff in

	go rast to cutch you	r train. The opposi	te of "fast" is.
quick	(b) easy	C slow	Cl poieu

	4. The suffix	turns o	verb	into c	noun
- 1		- tuilis U	AGID	IIIIO C	ı nour

15 a-

dis-

		and a noun.	
c -ion	b -ic	c -able	d -ous
We add the p	orefix	to give the opposite	

Ì					ш	un-	
	The place I have vi	sited contains	a nice	collection	of	ngintings	Thi
İ	means I've visited a	/an			٠.	paniangs.	1111

im-

aquarium a	platform	exhibition	[library

Homework Exercises on Speaking, Vocabulary & Gramma Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brockets:

Our plane (leave) at eight.	The flight will take an hour.
Try to come early! The plau	(was) at some of the

Ahmed never _____ (come) home early.

Sara _____ (don't) stay up late. What time _____ (are) the match?

Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

"Write a short story about your visit to Luxor and Aswan"

Sara

DOMINICA

NO.

500

c exhibition

Alt Fwak.co

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

تمرينات الأزهر الشريف

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Waheed and Reda are talking about railway timetabe.

Waheed: Hi, Reda. I need your help, please. : Sure. 1

Waheed: I'm travelling to Benha tomorrow.

: Yes, there are many trains to Benha every day.

Read Waheed: What time does the first one leave?

Reda

Waheed: Thanks a lot.

: You're welcome. Reda

2) Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

1. You are asked how you like to travel to Tanta.

2. You ask your friend which way he/she likes to travel.

3. Your friend asks you which way you like to travel to Italy.

4. Your friend asks who you prefer to travel by train.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. There were about 1000 _____ on the train.

c passengers d customers o is drivers divers

2. That _____ makes short trips between the two sides of the NWe_____

a fly 3. A: Does this car use petrol?

B: No, it is _____.

a glass

(b) metal

b ferry

c fast

c fuel

d electric

d tower

Believe it or not! The bus had three

(I) flour 15 floors flowers

d friends

5. The tourists enjoyed their visit. They say that the rooms are really

comfortable tiring noisu **6** boring

.The tourists got lost in the desert because they didn't have a

o screen gun' c mob d map

A: How will you travel to Luxor?

B: Bu

o bike (b) rocket c train d board .The objects we saw at the space _____ were amazing.

fuel 15 race c star uses rails like a railway.

@ ferru (b) tram **©** boot

d bike When we didn't find any buses, we decided to __ ---- the train to Tanta.

a give **1** build c take d break

A: Is a _____ between two mountains or on a mountain?

B: Between two mountains.

a star 15 valleu c space **d** spice The train to Port Said

this station tomorrow at 3.15. **SB a**leaves **b** left **C** leaving d was leaving

What time does the exhibition start? It ____ at 9.30.

starting 15 started c starts d has started Next Thursday at 2:00 , there ____ an English exam.

b was C has does a lesson next Monday.

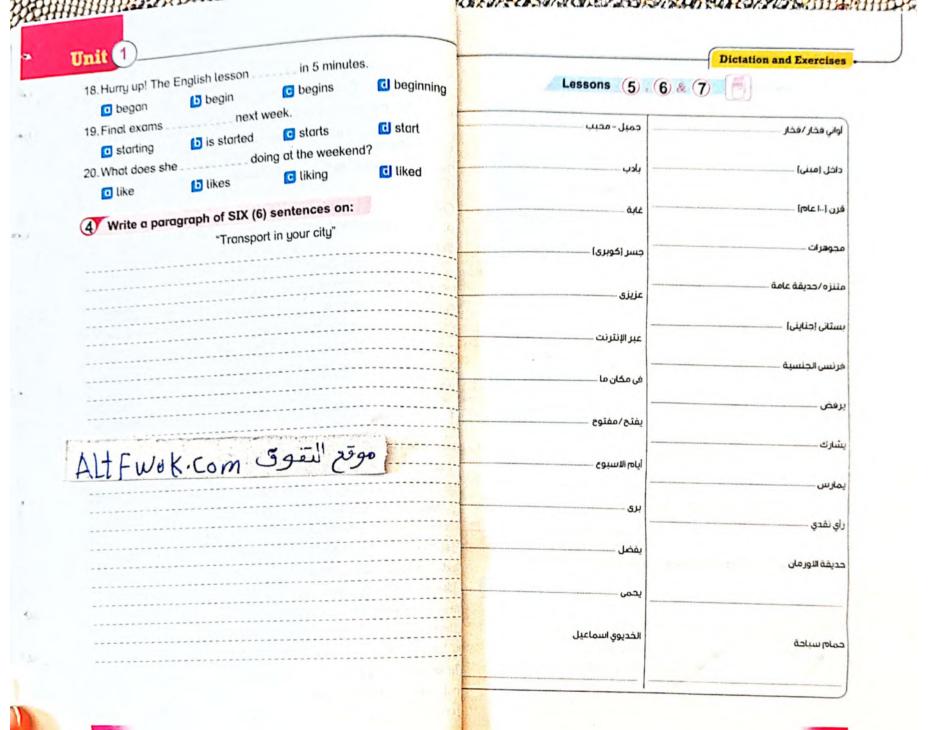
had **b** have **C** having (d) has My dad's plane ____ at 8:35 a.m. tomorrow morning.

is arrived (b) arrived **G** arriving **G** arrives

What time does the film _

end ends c ending

c ended



STATE OF THE PARTY
Lessons 5,6 & 7 Vocabulary Practice

1-Write the word:

1-Write the work	A are made from cla
	pots, plates, cups, etc. that are made from clay
	pretty things that people wear, such as rings, necklaces, etc.
	inside a building
	one hundred years

2- Complete the table:

Word	Synonym	Antonym
indoors		
lovely		************
politely		
protect		
disagree		

3-Add the correct prefixes / suffixes from the list:

er - dis - ly - ful - ery		
pott	agree	
care	garden	
jewell		

Match A with B:

A	В
1ful	a) referes to a person
2- dis-	b) refers to a product
3ly	c) turns an adjective into an advert
4er	d) gives the opposite
5ery	e) turns a noun / a verb into an

omework	Exercises on Speaking,	Vocabulary	& Grammar
---------	------------------------	------------	-----------

adjective

Finish the following dialogue:

Yasser and Salah are going out this evening

		genig out this evening.
ser	:	Hi, Salah. Would you like to go out this evening?
ah	:	Hi, Yasser. 1
ser	:	2 ?
ah	:	It's a good idea. I've heard about the new park in the city centre
ser	:	3
		I agree. What do you suggest we should take with us?
		4
ah	:	Great! We can take nice photos there.
ser	:	When shall we meet?

Read the following, then answer the questions:

fustafa's train was late and it reached Ismailia after midnight. It was his visit to the city, and he didn't know where to go. He thought he would go cheap hotel where he would not have to pay a lot of money, but he did now how to find one at that hour.

HSS CASE THE LAND

بائع في محل

الموضة

ترفيه

لجمال

HIRRORAGA

Add the correct prefixes / suffixes from the list:

Unit 2	1 & 2 Vocabulary Practice
1-Write the word:	G Hickory
	special waves using computers or the internet to make using computers or the internet to make something work better
	you can boil water with this a time when a shop sells things at a chear

price than usual equipment that you connect to or is part of a phone, radio, computer, etc. so that you conMatch A with B:

something that is a good price or free to encourage people to buy it a price that is less than usual a good or cheap price you can make a hot drink with this

2- Complete the table:

Synonym	

ise - er - y - tech - ant - i	an - ology - micro - tele
nology	speak
vision	Egypt
custom	advert
deliver	luck

wave

1. -ian 2. -ise

Ā

- 3. micro-
- 4. -er / -ant
- 5. tele-6. tech-
- 7. -y

Antonym

8. -ology

a) turns a noun into a verb

PARTICIONAL DE LA CONTRACTOR DE CONTRACTOR DE LA CONTRACTOR DE CONTRACTO

- b) turns a noun into an adjective
- c) refers to "person"

assist

- d) refers to "small size"
- e) refers to "place"
- f) refers to "skill"
- g) refers to "distance"
- i) refers to "science"

Exercises on Speaking, Vocabulary & Grammar mework

Finish the following dialogue:

Sandy is talking to Farida about things in her house.

- : Hi! Farida. Which items do you like best in your kitchen?
- : 0 : How much was it when you bought it?
- : 2
- : A special offer!
 ?

موقع

Unit 2	ought a kettle and sn	mart headphones.					Dictation and Exercises
Sandy : 0 Farida : I thi	nk that the headpho	nes were the che next time you go	eapest item. o shopping?	Complete		ises on Lesso ثمرينات الأزهر الش الأوque:	ns 1&2
Farida: 6 2) Choose th 1. A / An special wave kettle 2. The adjective fortunate 3. The antonym of loss 4. The verb *assis	e correct answer f	c oven meaning to unfortunate mt" is mail moun by adding th	d very quickly us d speaker e d unknowr d deal ne suffix	Magdy is les assistant gdy les assistant gdy es assistant gdy write what	at the shopping of the twelcome, sind the twelcome, sind the twelcome, sind the twelcome of the twelcome of the twelcome of the twelcome of twelcome o	How can I help you have a special kettles on a special pounds, it has 30 another kind? Is 450. How about the each of the follows.	ou???
7 tech-	dis- a new smartphone	c in	@ un-			akers in a shoppin	
microwave	15 kettle	₫ sale		You are aske	ed about the most	useful machine i	in your house.
1. The laptop is 2. I met 3. Both Karim and 4. Microwaves are 5. The speaker isn	t	(expensive) that oth) Sherif nor hi (be) go (useful) items (expensive as	n the TV. s father. od at maths. in the kitcherh s) the smartpcl	e need a J cattle e boys and a assroom.	, some wate	c kettle	f tea to make tea.
Write ONE HUN	NDRED and TEN story about an iten	(110) words on	the follow he sale"	cartoons news will be place	posters posted on our se website ellent fridge in the	c palace	d screens
				ales	1 seals	c sails	c seasons

Alt Fwok. com 3 july 1

A. C.

76

Lessons 3 & 4 Von Bullary Presence

Add the correct prefixes / suffixes from the list:

1- Write the word	S:
1. W.L.	objects made by a person in a traditional way, such as baskets, bowls, etc
100	make a machine start working
	a special, secret word that you must write or so before you can use a computer or go into a pla
	complete information on a piece of paper or only
	put in information so that you can use a compu

ion - en - ful - l	andi - o - al - ly
tradition	probab
mail	sudden
wood	beauti
colour	congratulat
crafts	

Match A with B: A

put electricity into something such as a phone 2. -ion make a machine start working B. -ful connect equipment to electricity e-

- a) gives the meaning of "by hand"
- b) means "electronic"
- c) turns an adjective into an adverb
- d) turn a noun into an adjective
- e) turns a noun / a verb into an adjective
- f) turns a verb into a noun

2- Complete the table:

Word	Synonym	Antonym	Wers 1 2 4 5 6
traditional			mework Exercises on Vocabulary & Grammar
colourful			Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
old			are objects made by a person in a traditional way, such as
soft			Iskets, bowls, etc.
amazing			he word "turn on" is similar in meaning to
log in		7/2	turn off switch off switch on turn down
turn on			he word "amazing" is the antonym of the word
turn on			soft smooth terrible fantastic
			ne word "colour" is turned into an adjective by adding the suffix
			J-ful J-ly G-al J-ion

-ly

-al / -en

5. handi-

100 2		
4- Match A with B:	В	The verb "inform" is turned into a noun by adding the suffix
A	a) turn a verb into an adjective	i -tul i -ian -d -d -dion
1ly	b) turns a verb into a noun	he prefix "un-" in the word "unhappy" refers to the
2r / -er		anda bought some earrings and necklaces. This means that she bought
3ation 4un	d) gives the opposite	G jewelleru G mashiona
5d / -ed / -ful	e) refers to "person"	Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:
2	3 3	"A review of something you have bought recently"
Homework	Exercises on Speaking & Vocabulary	
1 Finish the following	g dialogue:	<u></u>
making a	complaint to a delivery company.	
Assistant : Eastern Co	ompany for delivery. How can I help you?	Azhar Exercises on Lessons 5,6 & 7
Medhat : 0		تمرينات الأزهر الشريف
Medhat : I have ord	dered an item, and I'm still waiting.	complete the following dialogue:
Assistant : 3		Omnia is at a shop making a complaint about a broken item. s assistant: 1
Medhat : Seven do Assistant : What was	s the item, sir?	: I bought this kettle yesterday. At home I found that it was broken.
	vfully sorry, sir. Your delivery is ready for to	ns assistant : 2
Medhat : 6		Ia : No. I didn't try it before I bought it.
2 Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b, c or d:	ia : 3
1. A/ An is wh	en a customer asks someone to send, bring	assistant : You're welcome.
something for them.	email complaint microv	Write what you would say in each of the following situations:
2. The word "loud" is sir	milar in meaning to	You have ordered a microwave. It arrived on time, but it was broken. You make a complaint.
a negative	hopeful c noisy bored	

d None

C Either

15 Both

WB

Neither

30.3

Ramy is at a shop to buy some handicrafts.

Sales assistant : Can I help you?

Sales assistant : We have a great collection of carpets.

: I want this red one. 2

Sales assistant: This one is 350 pounds.

Sales assistant: This one is 200 pounds. What do you think of it?

Sales assistant : You can pay at the cashier, over there.

Ramy

B Reading Comprehension

2) Read and complete the text with the words from the list:

shopping -customers -chance -cheap - best -cheaper

Customers like to go 1 ____ at times of discounts. It's a great 2 to buy things at the 3 prices. Things are sold 4

time else. 3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Last week it was my brother's birthday. So, I decided to buy him present. I went shopping with my father because he wanted to buy h too. The shop was very crowded as it was the discount season. Many were at the shop, but I was lucky to buy him the last green shirt. M bought him a red tie.

At the party he was surprised to see our presents; he said they we a distance nice as he always wanted a red tie. My mother made him a strawbers. Menna crossed the river. This means she took a We enjoyed the evening remembering good things about our little for bus

ice-cream

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The writer decided to buy his brother a/ an shirt

... as a present. tie. C oven 2. The mother made a/ on mogazine . cake for the party.

o apple strawberry

3. The underlined word "one" refers to the

o partu (i) shop c present d family

Answer the following questions:

4. What time was the party?

Summarize the second paragraph in one sentence.

6. Why couldn't the father buy another shirt?

C Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A/ An is a large park or open area where scientists study plants and trees, which people can visit.

station

botanical garden

C platform

d exhibition

2. You're lucky to get that deal. The synonym of "lucky" is

fortunate

15 favourite

c unknown

d well-known

3. The word "comfortable" is the antonym of

@ easy

boring

c uncomfortable interesting

The word "fame" is turned into an adjective by adding the suffix

6 -ing able C -ly d -ous 5. The prefix "aqua-" in the word "aquarium" refers to

place

C water

person

1 plane

c ferru

d train

Fwok.com

Dictation and Exercises

	رصيف الشارع	فدمات عامة
	لمحا	وقت الفراخ
	پوصل	حي سكنى/أهل الحي
From the control	ر عابة صحبة	يشجه
D	نظافة	مېنى - عمارة
H	مبلختاا	ماء
F	مرافق/تسهيلات	شركات
FWO	شوارع آمنة	مهرجان
K.Co	قالشذ	مهندس معماری
6	معاق	محلات محلية
3	أضواء الشوارع	ريفي
Ca	ملعب- فناء	يمكن الوصول إليه
	عجوز - کبیر السن	وسائل المواصلات الجيدة
خ النقو	فرص عمل	
13	مشتملاً على	انشطة رياضية
8	مشاريع مجتمعية	
	مبادرة حياة كريمة	فيدمتجه حاليالدف
	بحدث فارق	فرص متساوية

1- Write the word:	and working	clean
I- Wille	time when you die not	-
	change things in a good way	decent
	old or becoming old	repair safe
	a small area of a town or village and the peop who live in it	- Add
	looking after people's health	en
	take a letter or object to a place or building	dif
	the part that you walk on in a city that is next to	pa
	having the same chances in life as other peop	
	equipment, rooms, etc. that people can use to something	act
	try to make people do something	Matc
	a group of questions that you ask people to fi out information about something	1. te
	services, such as electricity or water, to help the members of a community	2i
	_	TO WELL

2- Complete the table:

Word	Synonym	Antonym	
elderly			
encourage	HANKET		
equal			
local			
nublic			

- Add the correct prefixes / suffixes from the list:

ence - en - ion - ly - tech - ment - trans - ology - ing - o - ible			
differ	techn		
port	includ		
pave	courage		
nology	educat		
access	disable		
actual			

Match A with B:

deliver

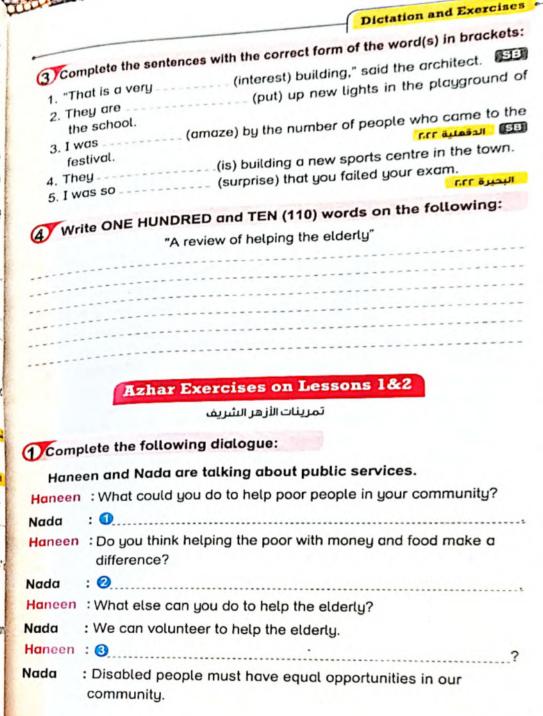
1. tech	-		
2ible	e / -ing	/-d	

- 3. -ology
- 4. trans-
- 5. en-
- 6. -ence / -ment / -ion
- 7. -ly

- a) means "move across"
- b) means "science"
- c) turn a verb into a noun
- d) turns an adjective into an adverb
- e) turns a noun into a verb
- f) turn a verb into an adjective
- g) refers to "skill"

Alt Fwok.com موقع التقوى

Hoda is talking about to Hoda Our community has many solution of the Hoda Soad I mean that our community	has a lot of public b
Hoda is talking about to Hoda Our community has many solution of the Hoda Soad I mean that our community	bas a lot of public buildings which the
Hoda is talking about to Hoda Our community has many solution of the Hoda Soad I mean that our community	bas a lot of public buildings which the
Hoda is talking about to Hoda Our community has many solution of the Hoda Soad I mean that our community	bas a lot of public buildings which the
Hoda is talking about to Hoda Our community has many solution of the Hoda Soad I mean that our community	bas a lot of public buildings which the
Hoda Sour community Tool	has a lot of public b
Soad : O spean that our community	nus -
Soad : O spean that our community	nus -
Soad I mean that our collins	
T meu.	apportunities.
Hoda useful.	an get equal oppo
usero comi	munity can good the elderry.
soad : everyone in our con	munity can get equal opposite the property? bled people and the elderly? belp them?
Hoda : Yes, even you do for disco	
soad :What care	help them?
Hoda : 3 can the government	1104
sond : How con	
Hood : 6	am a, b, c or d:
Sodd answer fr	in a city that is next to a
Soad : O Choose the correct answer fr	om a, b, c or d: walk on in a city that is next to a rox registration of festival
, A	111 202 01
survey 2. The synonym of the word "elderl	y" is grous
The suppopum of the word elder.	dangerous رسرقیق dangerous
2. The synony safe	in the stand
old 3. The antonym of the word "local"	is international
3. The antony countryside	c national international
3. The antonym of the countryside on notive countryside 4. We can turn the verb "include" in	nto a noun by using
4. We can turn the verb	c -an
o-ly b-ing	children to do sports. The prefix
5 Parents should encourage their	children to do sports. The prefix "en-
"encourage lolling	- verouin
adverb	pronoun verb ear me. This means we live in the sa
lets of friends who live no	ear me. This means we tro
6. I have lots of menos	
	neighbourhood
a pavement	c transport



12. Egypt tries to improve the system of the health.

6 cave

c team

d idea

	Dictation and Exercises
	13. Everyone in our school can get the first prize. Everyone is given a/an
-	- waited
2	excited safe friendly equal
	14. We were to hear how many people the project is helping.
and the	
1	15. Samy was when he missed the start of the film. annoyed bannoying relaxed to relaxing the film.
	16. The results of the game were The best team didn't win.
0	surprising surprised tired tiring.
	17. It has been arranged. I
	a have going to have am having will have
O. P.	18. Sitting in the open air is really
	relaxed treating tires
1	19 English at the moment?
	o Do you study
-	Did god Stady
	20. We have booked the tickets. We
-	• Will travel
1	g are going to travel
1	21. They this problem at the next community
	of discussing
	Were discussing
	22. Are you naving a partu
	g yesterday tomorrow last week ago 23.I can't see you tomorrow. I
	23.I can't see you tomorrow. I my relatives.
1	was visiting am visiting
1 (The state of the s
	get b got c was getting d is getting
	S TOUR THUS VEILL
	boring boring
	Write a paragraph of SIX (6) sentences on:
	"What you can do to help poor people in your community"

care

Unit 3

Lessons 3 4 4	بهدطويل الشخص اواكثرر
كتابة ورسوم على الجدران	تان للدافي
منشور/کتیب	سلحد
الشجمة إقعا	بهاالليل
يحنّي شخص/برحب بشخص	4
عطوف	N
वंग्रज	vi,
مرض	- Factorisk
فعف	Lockly
فيعيف	بنغه
مسرحية	
سار - مبعج	بىيغرر
رسالة	قيداغان
يحترم	
جمعية خيرية	

خبرة

غابة

التواصل

ршеш

مفقود - ضائع

خدمة الشبكة الاجتماعية

Lessons 3 & 4 Vocabulary Practice

1- Write the word:

a long seat for two people or more
someone who pays to live in a room in someone's house
a website that allows you to communicate and share information with people in your area
the quality of being kind, helpful towards other people
a board that people put on a wall to put messages on
give money for work someone has done
someone who pays to live in a house
writing or pictures that people paint or draw on walls or buildings, although they shouldn't do this
say hello to or welcome someone

2. Complete the table:

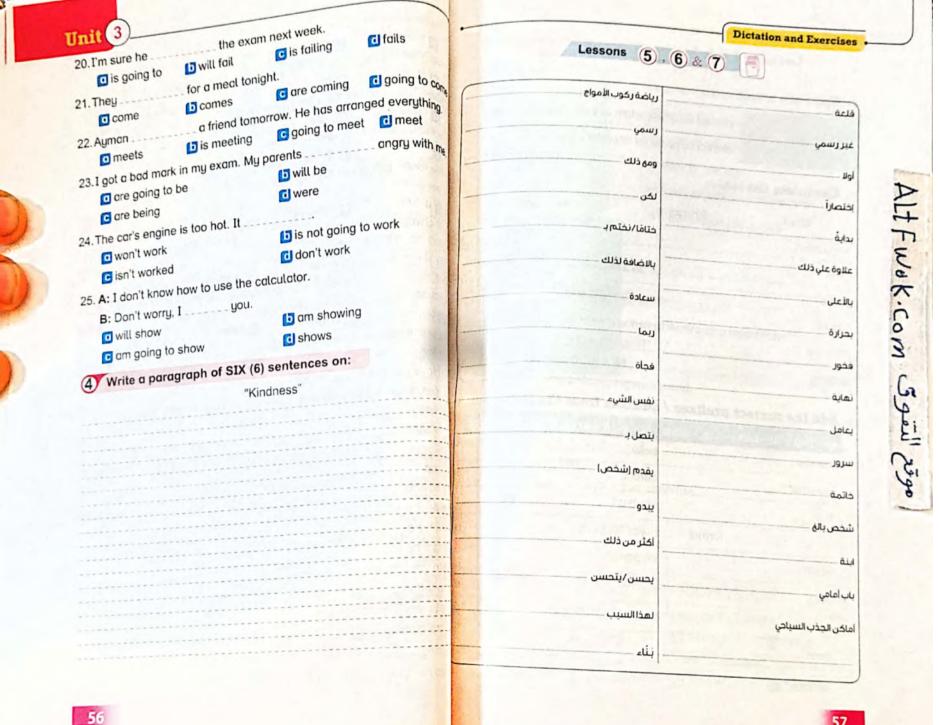
Word	Synonym	Interm
unwell	*********	Antonym
kind		
greet		
pleasant		
respect		***********
weak		
general		*********
dark		

		un-ness-ly-ion-y-r	-			Di	ctation and Exercises
Unit (3)	xes / suma	Amr		******************	**************	***************************************
a Add	the correct pro	un-ness-ly-ion-y-r	rell Taher		good ideg.		
Or Tata	ant-al-IC		Amr	; mats a	good idea.		
		strange	01	Choose the c	orrect answer fro	om a. b. c.ord	
	isto:	health	1	is	the quality of bei	na kind by	
	170	manage		Kindness	Carelessnes	s West	towards other people.
10	odge ommunicat	ill	2. \	When Nader r	neets his friends.	he greats the	Illness The verb "greet" is a
	leor	pleas	The state of the s			greets them.	The verb "greet" is a
		. 167	0	ignore	b take	c welcome	d disrespect
	ch A with B:	В	3. I	t was pleasa pleasant" is th	nt to have a res	at after working	d disrespect for hours. The verb
4-Mat	A	a) turns a verb into a noun	0	nice	(b) unpleasant	© good	William .
	-ic/-y/-al/-anl	b) refers to "person"	4. T	o give the adj	ective from the no	oun "health" we	d enjoyable
1.	-ic/-y/-oc/	b) refers to positive into an a	dverb			We (
2	noi-	c) turns an adjective into an a	VA O	-y	□ -ing	C -ly	الدفعلية ١٦٦
3	-ness	d) turn a noun into an adjecti	5. T	he prefix	turns the	word "well" into	d -less the opposite meaning.
4	un-	sives the opposite		dis-	b un-	C ir-	the opposite meaning.
		f) turns an adjective into a no	oun 6. In	n our school,	we have a board	that we can no	d im- ut messages on. This
	1					n our school.	it messages on. This
	s, -ly 2	3 4	THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN	noticeboard	b graffiti	c network	d kindness
Answe	ers	ses on Speaking, Vocabulary &	Gramma 3 Co	mplete the ser	itences with the co	orrect form of th	e word(s) in brackets
Cloud						HOLLOW I DULE	
	inish the following	dialogue:	s. comm	ne farmer		going) to build a	L. A
10 F	inistration to find s	dialogue: olutions for some problems in hi problems in our community.	3. 11	ney	(is c	noing) to ant	
	· We have a lot of	DIODICITIO	4. Ho	assan	oing	(going) to start	ew toptop soon.
Taher	: You are right.	Dut by	5. W	hat are you g	oing	(ent) for	new business.
Amr	: We should help	to solve these problems. But ho	W COIL	rite ONE DIT	NDDED	(eat) for	turien?
Tuitei	that?			INC ONE HU	NUKEU and TE	N (110) words	on the following:
Amr	: 0		Bal	"A review o	f forms of commu	inication in your	community"
Taher	: 0	ng to ask volunteers for help.					
Amr	: Sure. We are got	ng to communicate with them?				- A CALLAND VAPAN	
Taher	: How are you goir	ig to communicate man	1				10000100
52			1/10/2				53



SE

Ashar Exercises on Lessons 3&4 Dictation and Exercises 6. The new maths teacher _____each child with a friendly smile. tricked greeted c hurt Unit broke 7. You have to pay _____ the glass window which you broke, boys. 1) Complete the lower are planning to help clean the park near their how Hala and her friends are planning to do with your friends today? o at (i) on c off 1 Complete the following dialogue: 8. When Ali switched off the torch, it was really Mother: What are you going to do with your friends today? inside the room. darkness dark **C** illness d ill g.Mr Kamal died at home after a long illness b ill **c** sweet : We are going to get some volunteers to help us. d sweetness Mother: That's a good idea. 2 10. We found out about the community project on the social service. Mother: What about the rubbish? media media 15 network **©** board **G** laptop 11.I'll always remember the people showed me when I first : Because we want it to become a tourist attraction. moved to this country. Mother : Why do you do that? kindness 2) Write what you would say in each of the following situations 15 noise c illness disease is someone who pays to live in a room in someone's 1. Your friend asks you about a form of communication in your house. tenant **b**uyer seller seller lodger 13. My uncle has got a very big house the river. 2. You ask your friend about a problem in his/her community. o for 🛅 in c by under 14.A: Have you got any plans for next weekend? 3. You ask your friends what things which are important to them; B: Yes, sure. My parents and I _____ my grandparents. o visit tisits **c** visiting their community. are going to visit dinner at a restaurant on Sunday. Everything is planned. 3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 15.We _____ o have 1. The school has put a list of top students up on the to will have **6** having d carpet are going to have 2. The students gave the people _____ on the dangers of cutting to 16. The doctor says I _____ a baby! **b** am going to have onewspapers businesses courses c am having d having 3. We have a new _____ living in our old house. 17. Could you call me at 5, because I _____tomorrow? d bench c tenant **a** will leave (5) am leaving (i) sail 4. They have put three new _____ in the Town Park to get more p going to leave d left 8. Great news! Samah and Hany _____ to visit us. are coming ii will come to visit it. going to come come d benches c dreams **b** diseases 9. Are they _____ their bedroom tomorrow? planes 5. The walls of the club are full of a painted for going to paint will paint d air c graffiti desks **d** paint o people



STATE OF THE PARTY		Dictation and Exercises
	Vocabulary Practice	Match A with B:
ns 5,6 & 7	Vocabute	The state of the s
Lessons 5,6 &		1ness a) gives the opposite
	averudes	2. in-
Write the word:	unimportant of situations	3ing / -sion / -tion / c) turns an adjective into an adverb
correction	polite for important site	-ion / -ition/ -ure
correct or P	unimportant or every	d) refer to "person"
The second second	Antonym	5er / -ist e) turns an adjective into a noun
Complete the table:	The second secon	6ise f) turns a noun into a verb
	iym	Answers 1 2 3 4 5 6
Word		Exercises on S-
appiness		Homework Exercises on Speaking & Vocabulary
lart		O Finish the following dialogue:
roud	N	Salma is introducing her friend Amira to a new friend.
ormal		HI Armid. How dre you?
		amird : I am line, thanks.
mprove		calmo
xciting	densitives from the list:	Amira : 0
x dd the correct prefixe	s / suffixes from the list: ton - ly - tion - ure - ition - ist build	Mona : Pleased to meet you, too.
1-0-10 - 110-35	build	Amira : 6 ?
conclu		I III O'.
summar	attract	Amira : So, we can meet again tomorrow.
	windsurf	Mond : 4
first	happi	Amira . See god tater. doodbye.
formal	introduc	Mona : 6
warm		Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
odd	end	
	tour	is correct or polite for important situations.
sudden		Informal Castle Formal Palace
pleas	2.	is the synonym of the word "happiness".
		C Sadness Degeure
		Pleasure C Regret Initiative

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 5,6 & 7 تمرينات الأزهر الشريف

(1) Complete the following dialogue: Amgad is introducing himself to Nader.

: Hi, my name is Amaad. Amgad : Hello, 1 Nader : I am OK, thank you. Amgad : It's nice to meet you. Nader Amgad

Nader : I live in Giza. Amgad

: Nice, I live in Cairo. Nader

Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

You are with your father. You meet a friend who your father doesn't know.

vour new manager asks you to introduce yourself.

3. You are with your uncle when you meet a school friend. Introduce your friend to your uncle.

(3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We are all proud _____ the great work we have done.

of of off off C on

2.We are having a/ an _____ meeting at our company next week. 1 formal **b** awful **c** excited d famous

usually has very strong walls. 3.A/ An

a castle tiver [c ocean d river

4.He never comes to work on time., he is always lazy.

Addition **b** Furthermore

CConclusion **d** Start

Unit

is the antonym of

o worsen

4 The suffix

o -ness

talking in a/an .

3. The doctor says that My grandma will improve soon. The word "improve

6. The two men who are talking there are not friends. This means they or

3 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

"A review of a problem in your community"

include include

way.

(b) form

get worse

turns the noun "summary" into a verb.

gives the opposite of the word "formal".

c formal



Lessons 1 & 2 Vocabulary Practice

a large house where children who are orphans live 1-Write the word: and are taken care of swim with your face under water using special something that happens to you in your life something that you use for playing music, such as

2- Complete the table:

- Complete the		Antonym.
Word	Synonym	
sensitive		
competition		
the same		
with		
elderly		
most		

3- Add the correct suffixes from the list:

ive - ence - age - al - ition - ache		
compet	experi	
music	orphan	
sensit.	head	

	Dictation and Exercises •
sch A with	а В:
Match A with	В
	The state of the s
1ache	a) turn a noun into an adjective
2age	b) means "pain"
3al / -ive	c) turns a verb into a noun
4ence	d) refers to "condition"
5ition	e) refers to "group"
1	2 5 5
	Exercises on Speaking, Vocabulary & Grammar
mework	lowing diglogues
Finish the foll	lowing dialogue:
Ashraf and Alli	ir are talking about experiences.
rui	g have you lived in Sinai?
r : 0	
rof @	?
ir : No, none	of my brothers has got married.
(3	
: No, I hav	ve never climbed mountains in Singi.
: Which pe	eople in your family have been to another country?
:0	
: Do you lik	ke Sinai?
: 6	
Choose the cor	rect answer from a, b, c or d
VAn	is a large house where children who are orphans live
ind dre taken cai	re of.
orphanage	
have just won th	he swimming competition. The word "competition" can
e replaced by	
a list	b prize contest medal
	c contest d medal

AL
4
1
MA
~
K.Cor
0
3
(
PS
Fi
==
وقع
3

al of the second	Dictation and Exercises
3. This charity needs volunteers to help elderly people. The opposite of ill "elderly" is	Ayman and Hala are talking about planes. Have you ever travelled by plane, Hala? Ayman Hala I travelled to Aswan last winter. Ayman Hala With my family. Write what you would say in each of the following situations: 1. Your friend asks you which people in your family have climbed a mountain.
2. I	2. You ask your friend how long he has lived in Tanta. 3. Your friend asks you how long you have enjoyed your favourite hobby. 4. You ask your grandfather if he has ever been to a different country. 5. Your friend asks you where you have learned karate. 3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following "A short story about a holiday you spent in Hurghada." 66	1.I prefer by plane. It's more comfortable. 1.I prefer by plane.



1-Write the word:

 not sleeping
 walk or drive behind someone in the same direction
 to become part of a group or club
 and to hear
 pieces of wood that are put together so they con float on water
feel strongly about someone or something
 pictures and sounds that you think are happening when we are sleeping
a long, narrow boat for one or two people
 a language that uses hand movements instead spoken words

2- Complete the table:

Antonym

Dictation and Exercises

TOTAL STORY

3. Add the correct prefixes / suffixes from the list:

logg	hear
bad	scar
wake	real
interest	worr

4. Match A with B:

A		

1. - 4

2. a-/-ed/-ied

3. - ly

4. -ing

a) turns a verb into a noun

b) turn a verb into an adjective

c) turns an adjective into an adverb

d) turns a noun into an adjective

Homework

Interviewer

Exercises on Speaking, Vocabulary & Grammar

Tinish the following dialogue:

An interviewer asks Salah some questions.

Interviewer : Which club are you playing for? : I'm playing for Liverpool F.C. Salah Interviewer 0

. I've played for it since 2018. Salah

: 2 Salain : You are right. Interviewer

Salah Interviewer

Salah

: 3 : I've scored over 100 goals. : Are you still playing for the Egyptian National Team?

Alt Fwok.com

Init	4/_		swer from a, b, c or a.
-		4	swer from C
And in case of the last of the		- recott Of	2

STATE OF THE PARTY
- means to walk or drive behind someone in the same direction 2 Choose the correct of
- 2. Tamer gets scared in the darkness. The adjective "scared" has the son
- **6** brave meaning as
- 3. I'm starting a new job tomorrow. The antonym of "start" is d follow
- 4. We turn the adjective "real" into an adverb by adding the suffix
- 5. We get the adjective from "wake" by adding the prefix $_{-}$ **d** a-
- 6.I met an old man who was unable to hear. This means I met a/an
- old man. d able C dumb 1 deaf
- o blind 3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brack
- 1 Has your father (be) to a different country?
- 2. Your friend Bassem phoned you _____ (tomorrow).
- 3. Imad has stayed in New York (since) ten years.
- 4. Dangerous men attacked a bank a short time (since)
- 5. Have you visited the Great Museum ____ (just)?
- 6. The policeman has looked for the thief _____ (for) yesterday.
- 7. Hanaa hasn't _____ (gone) to the zoo all her life.
- 8. Magid moved to the countryside _____ (next) year.

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 3&4

تمرينات الأزهر الشريف

(1) Complete the following dialogue:

Manal is asking Abeer about a personal experience. : Have you ever been to a different country?

Abeer 2 Manal

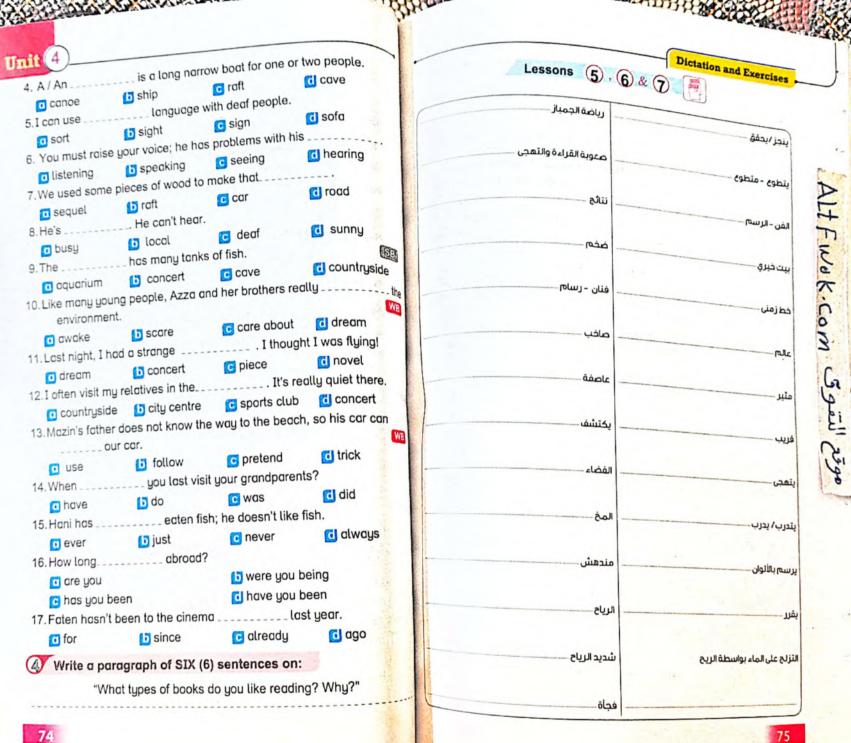
: I went to England last year. Abeer : Did you enjoy your journeu? Manal

; 🔞 6) Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1. You ask your classmate about a personal experience he/she has
- 2 Your cousin asks you if you have ever learned different languages.
- 3. Tell your friend about an experience that happened to you yesterday.
- 4. Your cousin asks you how long you've had a laptop.
- 5.Ask a friend if he / she has ever moved to another house.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1.Do you have any tickets for the _____? I like music very much.
- concert **b** charitu orphanage d match
- 2. We had an interesting _____ in the forest yesterday. language aquarium
- **c** history **a**dventure 3. A lot of children like playing computer games. It's really for them.
 - o final (b) fun



A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR

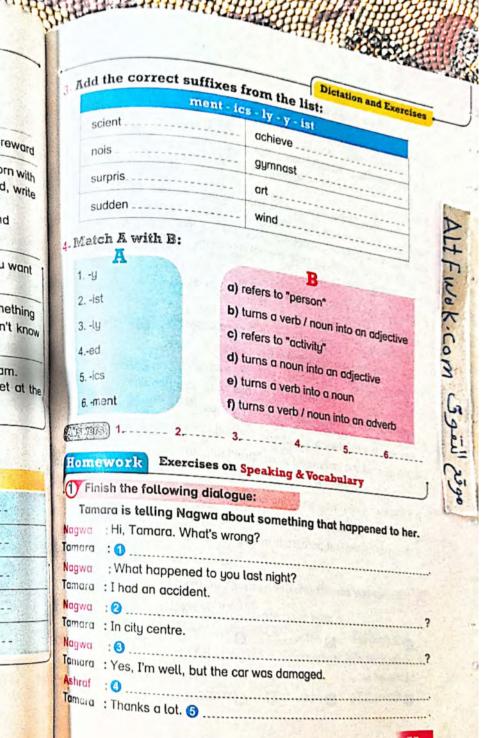
Lessons 5,6 & 7 Vocabulary Pracifice

1- Write the word:

 to offer to do something without expecting any reward
 a learning difference that some people are born with which means that they find it difficult to read, write or spell a learning disability which affects reading and writing
 succeed in doing something good or that you want to do
 to find out some new information about something find or find out something that people didn't know before
 This tells you how you have done in an exam. The final number that people or teams get at the end of an exam or sports match

2- Complete the table:

Word	Synonym	Antonym
result		
achieve		
discover		
huge		.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
noisy		



Unit

J. 15) 625 - 23 - 27

2) Read the following, then answer the questions:

"A friend in need is a friend indeed", that is the meaning of a true friend who will never leave you during your hardships, success, and failure.

Friendship is an important thing for a happy life. Whenever you are in trouble, a chat with a friend takes out all problems away. Everybody enjoys the company of a friend.

A true friend is the person who cares for you. A true friend will always want your happiness. A life without a good friend is just empty. Friendship will fill you with sweet memories that you can remember for the rest or your life. Love, as well as care, is what makes the relationship between t_{W_0} friends strong.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The passage is mainly about
 - c relationship memories 15 problems o friends
- 2. A life without a good friend is just ___
- **G** full c empty important 15 happy
- friend will always want your happiness.
 - c false c true 15 wrong o bod

Answer the following questions:

- 4. What does the underlined word "that" refer to?
- 5. Why does everybody enjoy the company of a friend?
- 6. Summarize the last paragraph in one sentence.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- is to offer to do something without any reward.
- **©** Discover (5) Achieve Train Volunteer
- 2. Hossam was able to achieve all his goals in life. The synonym of "achieve" is
- a fail
- (b) pass
- c repair
- carry out

3 His failure is a result of his carelessness. The opposite of "result" is

- couse The suffix "-ics" in "gymnastics" refers to a/an
- (b) activity person
- **©** work
- 5. The elephant is very big. This means that the elephant is a/an
- noisy 15 o huge
- c exciting
- 6. Scientists found out a new medicine for cancer. This means they
- **b** decided @ spelt
- c discovered

THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF TH

d repaired

achievement

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 5,6 & 7

تمرينات الأزهر الشريف

- Write what you would say in each of the following situations:
- 1, You tell your brother what happened in your class yesterday.
- 2. You have achieved something important. Tell your friend.
- 3. Your cousin asks you when you have learned driving cars.

(2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- is my favourite sport.
- Physics Gymnastics Concert
- d Math
- 2. The school has brought a teacher especially for children who have
- o brain
- space
- charity
- d dystexia

Alt FWOK. COM G وقع

c falls

happy.

c fails

15 much

15. Ghada has got good exam results and she

feels

STATE OF THE PARTY
Test on Units 3 & 4

A Language Functions

inish the following dialogue:
is at a shop which offers some discounts

saistant	: How can I help you?
Soles distribution	: 1
samy	: 0
Sales assis	: I heard about the discounts, so I came to check them.
somy	: How about this computer?
soles dissipation	: How about the discounts, so I came to check them. : It looks nice.
somy les assistant	: It's 3500 pounds. It has 35% discount.
Soles	: 4
somy	: OK, let's go to the other side, there are
sales distribution	OK, let's go to the other side, there are many other ones.

B Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with the words from the list:

deaf - visited - elderly - are visiting - clean - neighbourhood

We have a	nice Our neighbours are all kin	d people There
on@	man in the house next to ours. He is	I.
him yesterday	and drank coffee with him.	

Read the following, then answer the questions:

A zoo is a place where many animals and birds live. They live in the dosed areas in the zoo and the visitors can see the animals from the outside of the spaces. There are people who take care of the zoo. They provide the mimals and birds with the best care. The zookeepers make sure that the mimals or the visitors of the zoo are not hurt in any way.

Zoos are one of the most favourite places for the kids to visit on any holiday. It gives a chance to see the animals which we read in books and wolch in videos about them. Children as well as adults can learn a lot about the animals and birds at the zoo.

o long

fills

d kids

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The passage is mainly about __
- c zookeepers o animals D zoos
- 2. The people who take care of the zoo are the
- d zookeepers c visitors birds animals 3. The underlined word "them" refers to the
- c zookeepers d visitors **b** people animals
- B. Answer the following questions:
- 4. Where can people learn about the animals and birds?
- 5. Why shouldn't visitors try to feed the animals?
- 6. Summarize the second paragraph in one sentence.

C Vocabulary and Structure

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
- is a long seat for two people ar more.
 - c pavement **d** survey **b** bench o lodger
- 2. Children shouldn't stay awake till late hours. The synonym of "awake"
- c asleep **a** faint 15 disabled sleepless
- 3. Munir is proud of his success. The opposite of "proud" is_____
- frightened c ashamed **6** worse pleased
- to the word "art" to refer to a person 4. We add the suffix
- d -ed -ist 🛅 -ian c -er

400
coun "courage" is turned:
5. The flow of the rest on Units 3 & 4
Test on Units 3 & 4 i re- i en- i made a/an raft c anoe c sign
6. I put placed and they could be their
Capos
Sign Sign
Complete Correction
1. Few of my friends (has driven) cars.
1. Feb. (has driver)
2. My father (leaves) home ten minutes ago.
(built) near our
2. My data (leaves) home ten minutes ago. 3. A new bridge has (built) near our town recently. 4. A: Did you arrange for your journey?
B: Yes, I (trover)
(in aver) tomorrow morning
of making) her dresses
5. Shaza (is making) her dresses by herself. It's her decision. Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) on the same of the same
Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) on the following:
"You had a nice weekend last Friday. Write a short story"
" short story

SOUTH THE

G

	5	Young role	models
Unit	Э	TOUT	

Lessons	1 & 2	1
---------	-------	---

طوارىء	à
الكلمات المتقاطعة	(
جائزة (رسمية) - يمنح جائزة	. د ده
مسابقة - منافسة	اریات

كفيف (أعمى)	
مناقشة	

يدخل (مسابقة)	Jlack
خطاب/حدیث	رياضي

فنان - رسام	

(نموذج يحتذى به)	قدوة

قندسة الفضاء

الفضاء	ولوجيا	کن

	To the second
برمح کمپیوتر	
برس مبيوس	Ē

يهندس فضاء

علم فضاء

	سولات ركاب فائقه السرعة
--	-------------------------

vite the word:	1100
	someone who is good at at
	someone who is good at music
	someone who works with scions
	a prize for an event or compatiti
	something important that you be
	a person who wins a sports competition
	something that you hope to do in the future
	a talk that someone gives to

someone who travels and works in a spacecraft
someone that you want to copy because you respect them
someone who studies, works with or teaches maths
The state of the s

a talk that someone gives to a group of people

competition in which part	many players or teams take

succeed in to do	doing something good	or	that you	wan

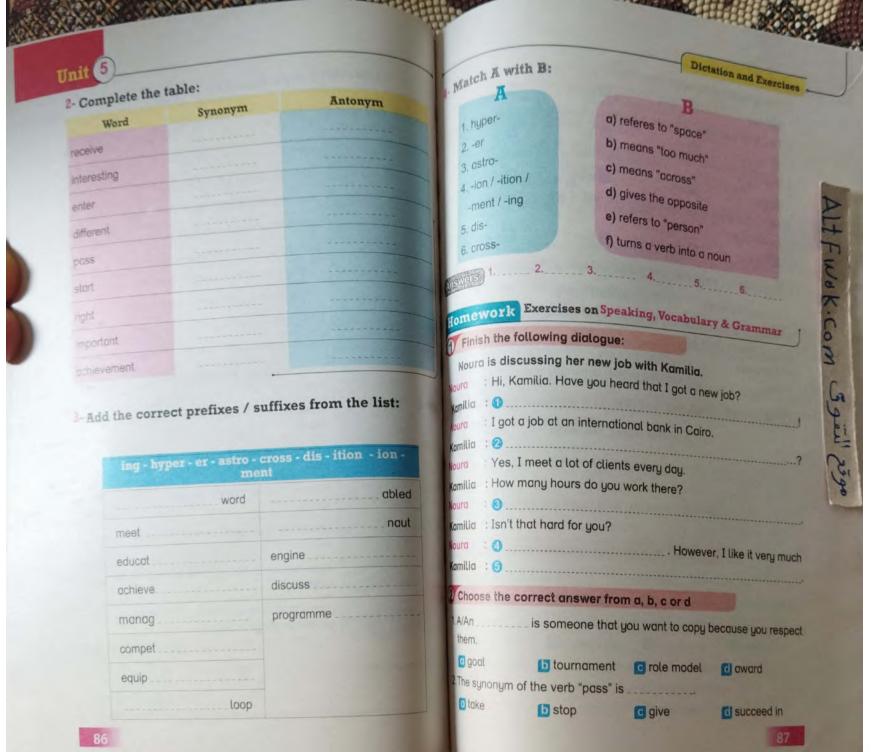
decide	to	take	part	in	something	Quak	_	-
compet	titio	n			comeaning	such	as	a

a competition to fine sport	d the best team or player in a

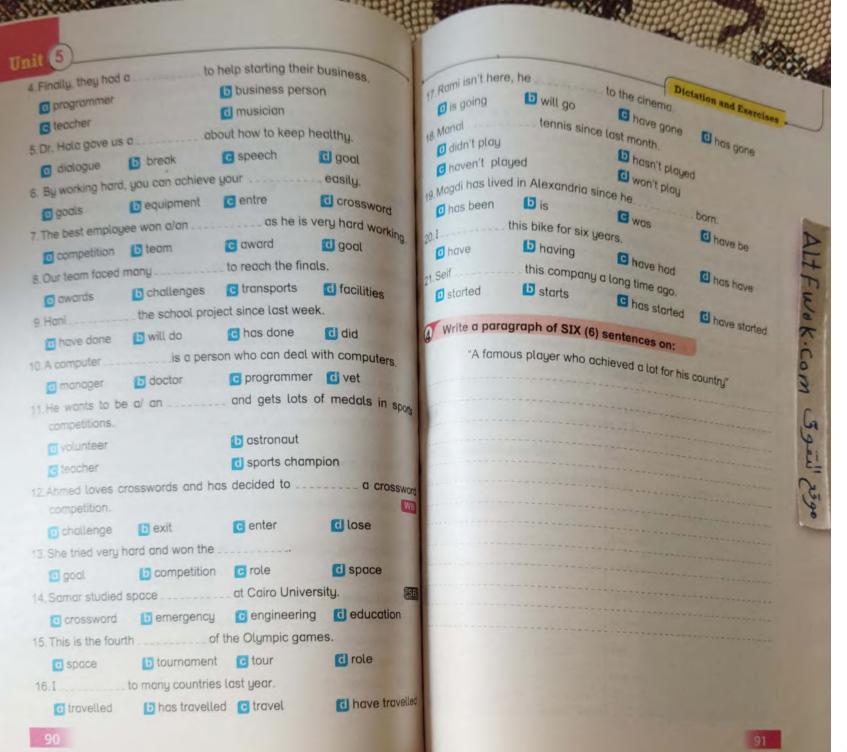
a person whose job is to try and change the people do things in society	way
people do things in society	

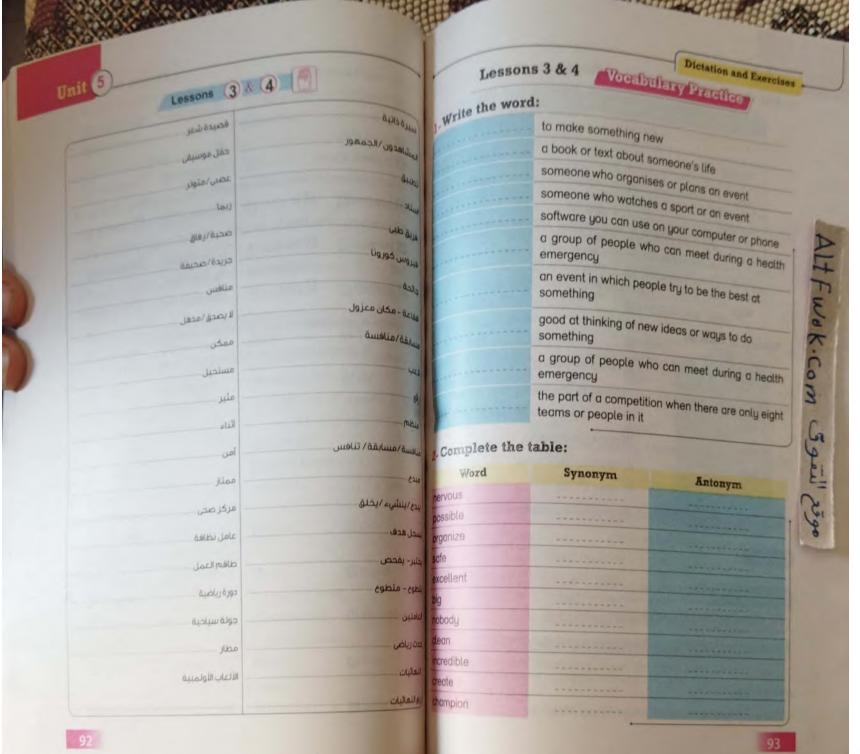
MANA

Unit 5



88





ATHEODER HERE

Tail (5)	t prefixes / suffixes from the list:
3. Add the correct	ern - im - er - or - ive - tele - al

ssible
edible
raphy

4. Match A with B:	В
A	a) refers to "person"
1. in- / im-	b) refers to "distance"
2or / -er	c) turns a noun into an adjective
3. bio-	d) gives the opposite
4. dero-	e) refers to "air / flying"
5 tele-	f) refers to "life"
6 0	f) refers to "life"

G) turns a verb into an adjective

Homework Exercises on Speaking, Vocabulary & Grammar

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Amira and her karate captain are talking about a champion.

Captain: Guess what! Egypt has won a gold medal today in Tokyo.

6. -al

7. -ive

Captain: A female champion called Feryal Abdelaziz.

Dictation
She is 22 years old . Dictation and Exercises She is 22 years old . Does she do karate?
She is 22 ged's old . Does she do karate?
amira captain
Amira : I'm sure you will, but you must do your best.
coptain . 6
choose the
A/All Works with sei-
Ollis.
as clinoliding and more more lie
2 The sgridible unsafe unbelievable unbeliev
3. Illo edsu
Jecure Secure
1 -ive
into dijective "possible" is turned into the opposite by adding the prefix
in- C un-
6 Sara watched the match in the stadium. This means she was one of the
spectators players corganisers bubbles
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
t calma has already (take)
1. Salma has already (take) some photos of the Sphinx .
2.Shady
3.Great! Have you finished your work(yet)?
4.Nada has (yet) visited the museum.
5.Ramzy (buy) a new house yet.
Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:
"A review of a competition that was held in Egypt"

Ali

Arhar Exercises on Lessons 3&4

ثمرينات الأزهر الشريف

Complete the following dialogue: Hassan and Ali are talking about a famous scientist Mustafa El Sayed,

Hassan: Have you heard of Mustafa El Sayed?

; No, I haven't. Hassan : He is a great Egyptian scientist.

Hassan: He did many achievements in science and space technology.

: Where can I learn more information about him?

: OK, I'll go to the library tomorrow. Thank you.

2) Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

1. A friend asks you what you have done already.

2. You ask a friend if he had enjoyed yesterday's match.

3.A friend asks you who won the gold medal in karate.

4 A friend asks you about a competition you have entered.

(3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.I have decided to enter the writing

d content to consist c race contest

2. The company has over 300 workers on its

c fair application staff o stuff

time in the park .They were all happy 3. The children spent

a terrible

fantastic

c hard

d horrible

A There are eight contesting in the final race. Dictation and Exercises

researchers (b) winners workers

5. Scientists are trying to d competitors new ways to face Coronavirus. o create **b** solve

c encourage charge nervous before important matches. c fail

team tested the players for Coronavirus every day.

left the stadium happily after their team won the match.

cleaners which Ahmed wrote about Dr Zewail won the first school prize.

b autobiography photography photocopy d biography of the Olympics in Japan have asked the medical team

for advice. **o** spectators **b** organisers contests

d bubbles Aud is a very ----- person. o expensive **b** possible **c** final

d creative 12 "App" is a short form of "____ o apple **b** bubble

c application **apply** _means to make something new. **b** Translate Create C Achieve

is a similar word to "competition". SB a Staff Contest **C** Champion Spectator

15.Brazil will meet Argentina in the a finals **b** bubbles

c concerts d tours 16. Aya wants to _____ to work with children.

a reach **b** score volunteer d bear

7.They their house recently

o paint b have painted painted Alt Fwok.com G

SB

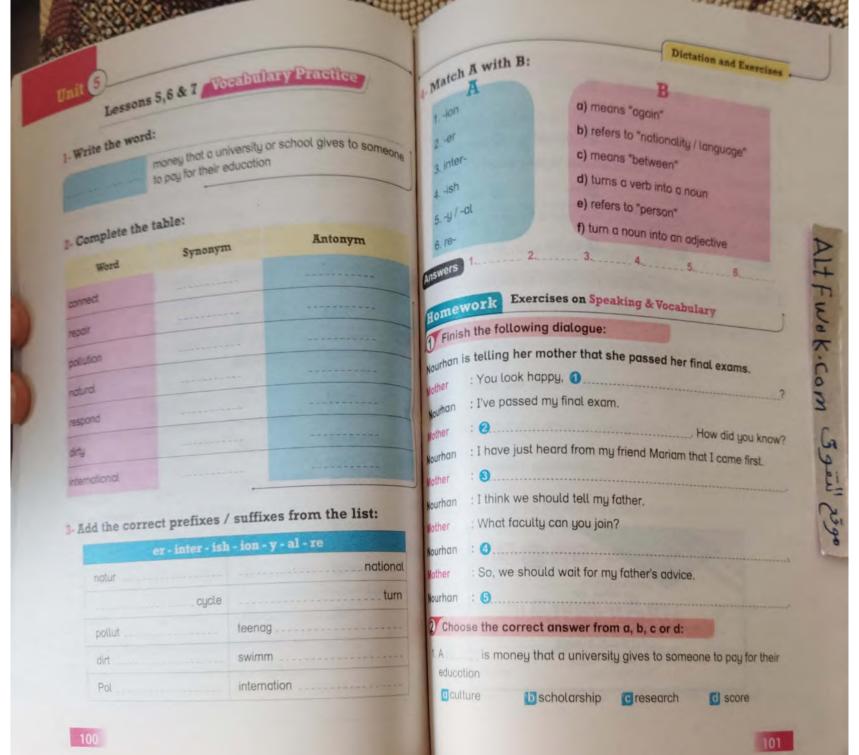
Score

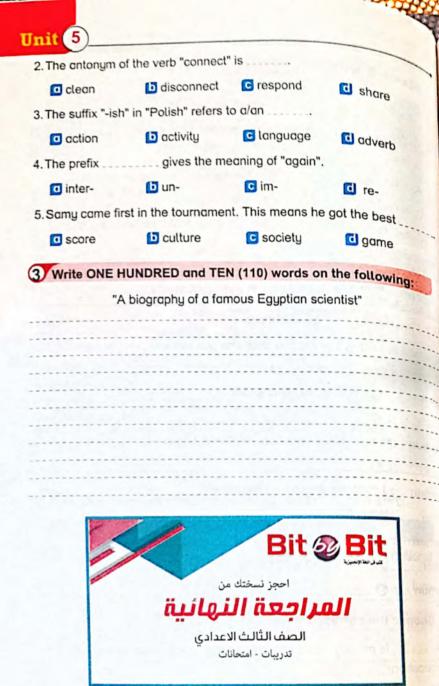
d painting

COCOCO COCOCO

SB







Azhar Exercises	
Azhar Exercises on Lessons 5,6 & 7 مرینات الزهر الشریت	Exercise
تمرینات الزهر الشریف معاود the following.)
Complete the following dialogue:	740
Ahmed is toking this friend Karim some	
Ahmed is telling his friend Karim some good news.	
hmed : I have got a scholarship to Cairo University!	
arim : 2	?
hmed : I plan to study mathematics.	A
arim : I hope you do well in the university	Alt Fwa K.Com
hmed : 10	T
Write what you would say in each of the following sit	
Your friend tells you that he has not	Uations
and findl exame	T. Const.
2 Your brother tells you that he started working in a compar	C
started working in a compar	ny. 3
3. You heard that your cousin is getting married.	
og marned,	C)
4. Your friend won a scholarship.	4
The second secon	6
5. Your friend says he did well in the final exam.	
mat GAdill.	1
(2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
4 That film has	
1.That film has many awards.	
o done repaired won	passed
2. Amira second in the drawing competition).
Come Connected	d scored
3. Have you ever in a concert?	300000
repaired performed researched	Cl scored
portorned lesediched	u scoled



THE STATE OF THE S

Lessons 1 & 2 Vocabulary Practice

Write the word:

- Write the week	the time you spend enjoying yourself with other people
	when you say unkind or cruel things about some. one online
	seeing only good things
	you like the same things with someone
	the way that someone or something looks
	unhappy because something bad has happened
1	worried that something bad might happen
	something that you do not want other people to know
	help and encourage someone
	something important that you have done
	feeling uncomfortable when people are watching you or after they have seen you do something that you think is wrong or not very good
	showing that you understand a person's situation
	seeing only bad things
	the health of your mind; how happy you are
**********	a thousand million
	you feel you have no friends with you

2- Complete the table:

Word	Synonym	Antonym
upset		
embarrassed	*********	
positive		

THE WATER OF THE PARTY OF THE P Dictation and Exercises

Add the correct prefixes / suffixes from the U

enagekind
pearsure
chieve
egat
OCI

4-Match A with B:

1. -al / -ive / -ous

2. ed

3. r

4. -ance / -ence / -ment / -ing

5. cyber-

6. un-

a) refers to "the internet"

b) refers to "person"

c) turn the verb / adjective into a noun

d) gives the opposite

e) form the adjective

f) turns a verb into an adjective

موقع التفوى

108

	revise for			40
shouldn't	revise for your exc	ims. Dict	ation and Exercises	
O Siles	get read.	don't ha	Axercises	
shouldn's	get ready. Your e	kams are serve to	i musto	
Mustafa	shouldn't play the mat might	ch. I'm not	i musto	
o mustn't	might make their be	have to	·	
The kids	make their be	eds as the	must her has already tidled	
them.		as their moth	er has alread	
odon't have to	mustn't	have to	an eddy tidied	
e It is too hot outsic	de. You	00 Out	C must	
- Lave to	naven't			
know t	he password befo	J Harb	1 shouldn't	
o might	should	god can use	d shouldn't that computer.	
. Cids	learn to cook we	must	mustn't	
SHOULU	mynt) .	
w father	and to work	© must	have to w for a meeting.	
21.My lation	has to	ar o am tomorro	W for -	
Dinigite	attend the	should should	mustn't	
22. Judy	attend the party	new a new	dress I da "	
should	15 must	mustn't	might	
23.19	et up early tomorr	Ow because it is		
uon that ou	Shouldill	Mustn't	-	
24.What	_ we do inside the	ne museum? I o	ton't les	
might	b should	C has to	Cl	
25.Don't clean the I	kitchen, Ola; it's _		mustn't	
necessary		not neces	seant	
against the l	aw	d advisable		
Write a para	graph of SIX (6	s) sentences	on:	
		problems"		

a mustn't

b must

mark thing

munouth miles Lessons 3 & 4 Vocabulary Practice Dictation and Exercises PASSON THE THE PROPERTY OF being able to relax by calmly thinking about your feelings and what is around you at the moment take air in and out of your body allow or want someone or something to be part say something to make people laugh ALT FWOK. COM say unkind or cruel things about someone online what you feel, such as happy, upset, etc. become comfortable and less worried Complete the table: Synonym Antonym التقوى 3. Add the correct prefixes / suffixes from the list: able - mis - ly - ness - ing - ist - ful comfort dent take mindful deep

lucki

TALL TO SEE

Unit 6

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 3&4

تمرينات الأزهر الشريف

Complete the following dialogue:

Esraa is asking Adel about friends.

Esraa : What should you do to be good friends with others?

Adel : I should understand their feelings.

Adel : I shouldn't write unkind comments about them on social media.

Esraa : What do you mean?

Esraa : I think we shouldn't hurt people.

2) Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

1. A friend asks you if your friend Tamer is still good friends with you.

2. You ask your brother if his friend Omar is a good friend.

(3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

because there was a lot of smoke. 1. We couldn't

c breath d breeze 15 breathing o breathe

2. Hossam failed his exams. He did _____ in his exams.

c badly worse b well o bad

3. When the teacher explains any new lessons, you should be $_{\scriptscriptstyle\perp}$

d sleepy c mindful 15 asleep mindless

4. He is in a difficult situation and he can't express his

cyberbullying c breathing d feeding a feelings

5. When you feel anxious, you should

ii relax o revise

c apologize

describe

THE THE PARTY OF T of the ant and the elephant? Dictation and Exercises B: Yes, it was so funny. (i) breath gjacket always ____ and makes us laugh when we visit **C**joke oincludes **©**jokes pivers always check their equipment before diving. o breaking **©** proving Never write unkind _____about your friends. It's bad. d breathing g communication connects Comments commas (want to be _____with a certain group of students in my school. friends **©** cousins Ustening to soft music will help you opologise (b) joke c relax

dinclude Irealized that I had made a mistake and

-- sorry to my friend. atalked (b) said **c** told co reviewed When I was young, I _____ ride a bike.

was able C can d could she wasn't able to _____ to school yesterday.

(b) go going **©** goes dwent 5Did you ----- walk to school when you were young? have to

nad to **c** must d has to My friends and I _____ answer all the questions correctly.

gwasn't able to was able to weren't able were able to Omar could _____ his homework alone when he was six.

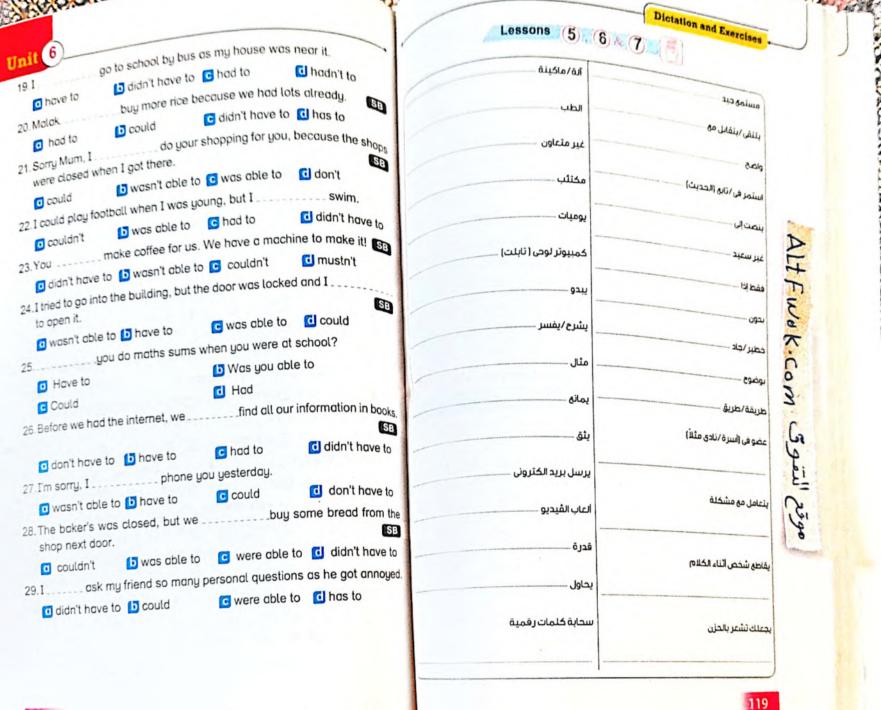
did does © do done you swim when you were seven?

Could Was able to Can

117

Were able to

be



and the same

1-Write the word: stop someone from speaking or doing something by suddenly speaking easy to understand manage or be able to do something, although it is difficult

. Complete the table:

2. Complete the table.		Antonym	
2. Compa	Synonym		
serious			
unhappy			
depressed			
obility			
dear		************	
70.00			

3-Add the correct prefixes / suffixes from the list:

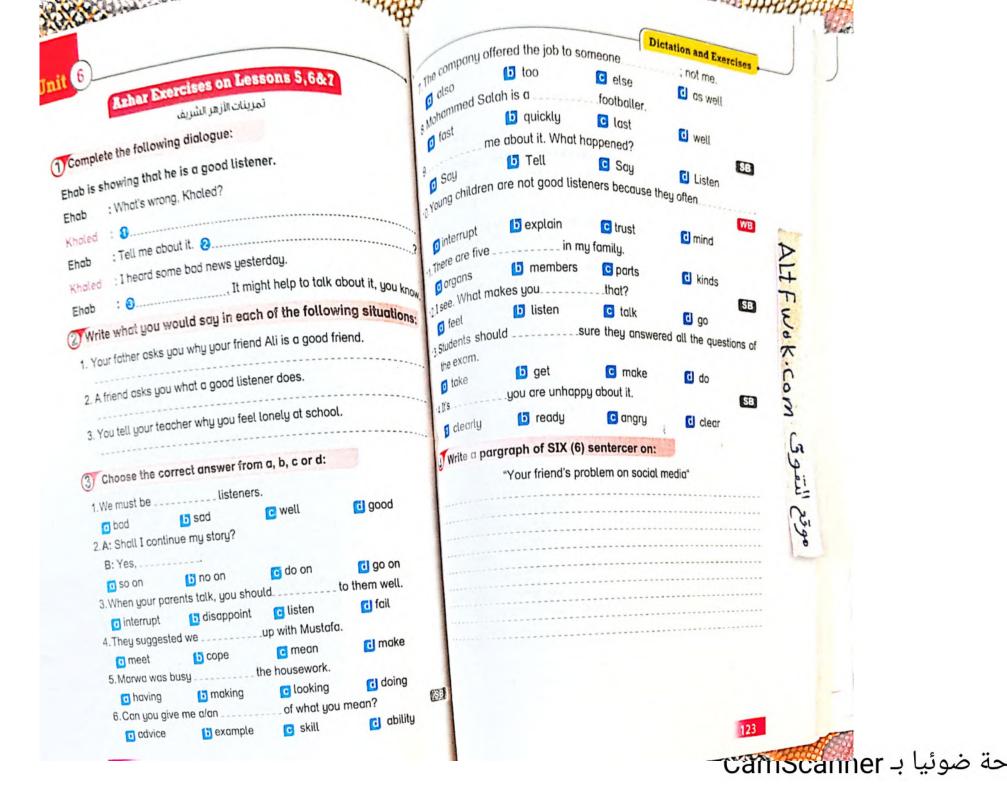
er - un - ed - e - ly - ous - ful		
	seri	
helnful	depress	
	happy	
listen mail	unhelp	

4. Match A with B:

120

- Match A with 2	В		
1ful / -ed	a) gives the opposite		
2. un-	b) turns a verb into a noun		
3ous	c) turns an adjective into an adverb		
4er	d) refers to "person"		
5ly	e) means "electronic"		
6. e-	f) forms an adjective		
Answers 1. 2.	3. 4. 5. 6		

0/01/1		outary
Trinish the following di	alogue:	
Finish the following finish finish the following finish fi	a test and he is askin	
unda has got by wrong?	is daking	his father for advice
What a man		-1100,
fother		*****
Nostafa : 0		?
tother . I was worried to		
install way have to stud	dy your lessons well bef	Ore the
ther		ore the next test.
instata I can help i	you study the difficult pa	?
enther and upon dad	o anicult pa	rts.
ustafa .		
fother Sure I promise	T	***************************************
sure, I promise	I will get high marks ne	t test.
The contest and	and and an of cold:	**************************************
Vostafa : Sure, 1 postaria : Sur	manage or be able to do) Somothin
is difficult.		something, although
den on		Gliston
Imsorry to interrupt, but try	to be clear. The synonym o	of "dear" is
dsod b serio	us © unclear	dobvious
1 After I have a rest, I go or	studying my lessons. 1	The opposite of "go oo"
is		
	nue © interrupt	disten
1 To turn the verb "listen" in	to a noun, we add the s	uffix
O-ly D-ful	c -er	d-ed
5.We turn "happy" into the o	opposite by adding the p	orefix
oin- b dis-	c en-	d un-
iSome people stop me wh	en I am speaking. This	means they
me.		
Olisten b inter	rupt 📴 make	cope cope
Write ONE HUNDRED	and TEN (110) words	on the following:
	sections about how to h	



B Reading Comprehension

2) Read and complete the text with the words from the list:

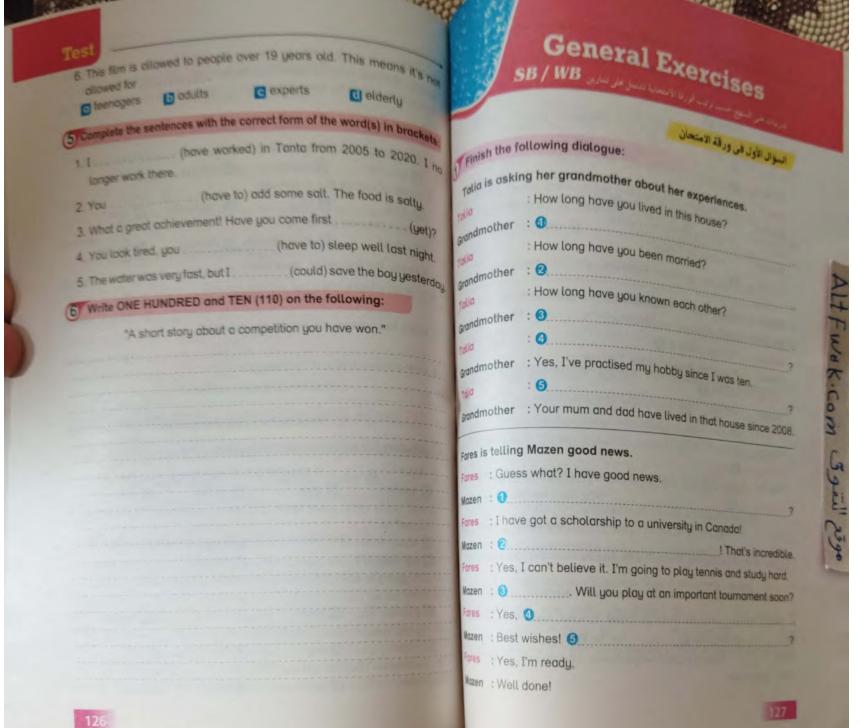
yet - interests - already - equipment - social media - cyberbully

3) Read the following, then answer the questions:

In England, people know that autumn arrived when apples began to turn red in early September. Both red and golden apples are delicious. All through September and October the smell of apples fills the air on sunny days. You can get a fresh smell of apples and enjoy autumn scenery.

The picking is best done by adults. Children shouldn't climb up on trees and risk hurting themselves and damaging the trees. The picking may not take long time just two hours at most. Many people like to watch the apple picking event as it is very interesting and they enjoy seeing fresh apples with

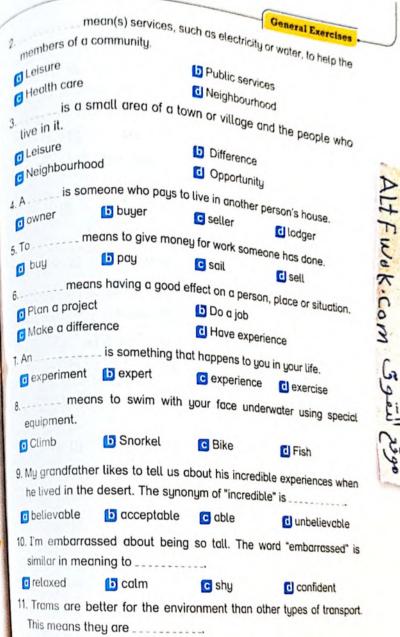
choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: the passage is mainly about the passage is mainly about autumn autumn May April Apples are best picked by Apples a dults young people Children	on Units 5 & 6.
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	the collecting
C Vocabulary and Structure	3
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	(la
is something that you hope to do in graph of speech of goal of model of mod	
3. I'm going to enter the school competition this year. The "enter" is	e opposite of
Casinto (Skoop Car	develop to it.
o-ness b-ing c-ise]-ly
5. To refer to "life", we add the prefix to so tele-	mo words



W. C. VICTORIA

120

THE REPORT OF THE PARTY OF THE



c messy

d electric

g-team - is - has - manager - meetings - have General Exercises My friend Ali G got a very important job. He's the My friend Ali of people and they have every day. He works very g. astronaut - finished - be - engineering - been - station Samar Abdelfattah has always 10 ---- interested in space. As a young child, she wanted to be a/an @----. After she (3) young union to Cairo University to study space () -----10- dream - app - create - volunteer - created - repair Maha would like to 1 ----- to teach writing and music to children one day. Her other @ -----is to @ ------to help 11- understand - have to - negative - has to - mindfulness - positive In O----- classes, we learn that it's OK to have @---thoughts, like when we feel angry. We don't @ ----- feel bad about that. It helps us to 6 ----- our feelings. 12- saved - has to - play - broke - had to - better Sally 0 ----- go to hospital after she @ ----- her leg. She couldn't do any sport until her leg was @ -----. Her leg is better now, and yesterday she was able to <a>----- tennis with me. السؤال الرابع في ورقة الامتحان (4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. _____means to take a letter or object to a place or building.

Encourage Surprise

C Discuss

ancient and

b noisy

Deliver

General Exercises	Ed when you com	y those eggs. The	Opposite
	ALDI MIGH 3		opposite of "careful"
o careless	b useless	peaceful	thelpless
1 70 10	and peoceful ill the	morning. You ca	n only hear the birds
singing. The s	gnorigino		
noisu	terrible terrible	Carefut	u quiet
14. This machine		s. It is very useful	The antonym of
"useful" is			
a careful	b helpful	c powerful	useless
15. Can you see	all those boats o	n the	?
o oir	[5] lake	c sky	d floor
16	is to make a mo	chine start working	ig.
			d Turn away
		ow boat for one o	
	b canoe		d ship
18. The hotel r	oom was very no	isy, I couldn't sle	eep. This means I was
	_ all night!		
o asleep	b scary	c awake	d walk
19. We have j	ust had the result	ts of our tests, a	nd we all did well! The
antonym of	"results" is		
troubles	b timelines	causes	d events
20. The	is someth	ing important that	you have done.
appearan	ce 5 social life	c mental h	ealth dachievement
21	means the wa	y that someone o	or something looks.
Social m	edia (b) Appearar	nce C Achieve	ment d Social life

							44
	is the	time you s	pend e	njouis	5	Gan	
Appe	arance	time you s Cybert cans showi	oullying	adying you	urself w	General I	Exercises
D'	me	eans showing	na that	Social	life	other	peoble
23 ho	rbullying	1	ig mot	you under	stand -	Mente	at health
O Cybe	erstandir	ng		D Secre	t	person's	Situation
O Unde		3		☐ Apper	arance		
24. TO		me	ans to	help and a	no-		
o recei	ve	b suppo	ort	C fail	ricourd	ge someo	ine.
						d discr	Oncine
- 10	to the Se	ntences w	ith at	ن	ة الامتحا	۔ فی ورق	السؤال الخام
5 Comple	le the st	entences w	itil the (correct form	n of the	Want	السؤال العا
1. We W	alk to so	hool		(for) the	more:	word(s) in	n brackets:
bu bu	S.				orning	g, but we	come home
a some	times 1	go swimmi	ng	1041 11			
2 NUU4**	0	3	grund	DOLOUTO			
4. I have	e tennis	lessons at	the sp	orts centre	(1	or) the we	ekend.
6. Are y	ou going	g to the mu	seum .	-()	Gulurd	ay mornin	igs.
7. What	time		(is) th	e lesson s	(IN)	Saturday	?
8. The l	ibrary		_ (oper) at 8 30 :	n th		
9 Whe	n	(dc) this n	lane arriv	in the m	norning.	
10 The	film ha	sn't finishe	d It	rane anny	e in Ca	iro?	
11 Ke	tles are	sn't finishe	neivo		- (ende	ed) at nine	o'clock.
11. No	ovisions	less expe	lisive _		(fr	om) comp	uters.
12. TE	evisions	are		(QS	s exper	nsive) that	n kettles.
13. In	e	(mo	re usef	ul) thing in	n my ki	tchen is th	ne fridge.
14. It i	S	(9	ood) to	buy cloth	es in s	hops than	online.
15. Bo	oth the lo	ptop and	the mic	rowave		(is) ir	n the sale.
16		(Mud					
17. Th	is morni	ng, I	(g	oes) to the	e town	centre wit	th my mum.
18. As	s I was g	jiving my f	riend th	ne phone.	he		(drops) it.
		- 5					

""504世世

General Exercises my new phone while we (wolking
General Exercises 19. I showed my friends my new phone while we (walking)
down the road.
(Ulacon and United States and
20.
meeting. (disappointing) to hear that the community centre was
closing. 22. I did well in my exams. I was really (surprising)
I found the questions almost
book was really (boles) and I start of the start reading is
23. The book that 24. We were all very (exciting) when we heard about
and class trip.
(has been played) tennis many times.
25. Hatem has (living) in Alexandria since 2019.
27. Mr Schri has (be) at this school since 2020.
28. Lama has (have) her phone for two years.
29. Have you ever (being) to Giza?
30. Has Lind (never) seen that film?
31. (When) have you known your best friend?
32 Fody has had a headache (since) an hour.
33. It is Lara's birthday today and she (have) eaten a lot of cake!
34. I've (ever) seen that film.
35. We've (yet) eaten our lunch.
36. He's already(learn) three languages.
37. I haven't finished my homework(never).
38. Haytham has created an app (never).
39. Haytham (has created) any other apps yet.
40. People in a few schools have (already use) the app
41. He has (yet) talked to some companies about his ideas
42. You (didn't have) make coffee for us. We have a
machine to make it!
The state of the s

1	MymothertoldmeI (notableto)walkuntitIwasaboutthree!
	Mymother I (was able) to do the shopping for you,
	45 and from the shop next door. (could to)
	46. I guage I don't understand.
	47. Before we had the internet, we information in books.
	A Hazem is really tired this morning. He
	49. Hand lost her ticket to the concert, but luckily sho
	(You could) walk when you
The Paris of the P	51. Malak (not had) to buy more rice because we had lots
-	52. I tried to go into the building, but the door was locked
-	53. The shopping center is (opposite) to the state
Contract of the last	54. The shopping centre is (in front) the station. 55. Tarek usually has (both) an egg or some fruit for breakfast.
San San Spinish	56. Toddy's matris tesson was very (interested) Tleamed alle
SCHOOL SECTION	57. The children are very (exciting) because they have a new toy! 58. The walk over the mountains was beautiful, but it was very
The Party of the P	(tired). 59. The tourists were very (surprising) to see snow on the Pyramids.
	60. No, I've (ever) slept in a tent. 61. A: Has he (finishes) on time?
	B: Yes, he has.

السؤال السادس في ورقة الامتحان

65 We have (has) joined a chess club in my village.
66. Hove chess, so I have new languages since of 66. Hove chess, so a (learnt) two new languages since she left school, (gone to) London on the (gone to) London on business? (Did) he ever forgotten your birthday party? 70. (travel) to meetings around the world. 71. Last geom. (since) talked to three schools about pollution? (should) say unkind things to people on social media (doesn't have) to get up early tomorrow, because it is a 75. Til tell you a secret, but you _____ (must) tell anyone! (mustn't) know the password before you can use that 77. Torek is worried because he (must) do badly in his 78. In the mountains, we could _____ (to see) an amazing waterfoll. (have to) go to the dentist because his tooth hurt 80. It was very windy, so planes _____ (not able) to leave the airport.

ال السادس في ورقة الله ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:
"A review of your visit to T "A short story about an invitation to an exhibition "A short story about a problem that you had with technology" "A review of something you bought online" what you can do to help poor people in your community". Write a review "A review of a project in your community" "A short story about a mistake you made." "A review of teenager's problems"

82. Fatma

was a bus.

74. I

hurt her leg. (has to do) a test this morning. 83. Our class

(not had to) walk to the museum, because there

(were not able) to walk to school because she

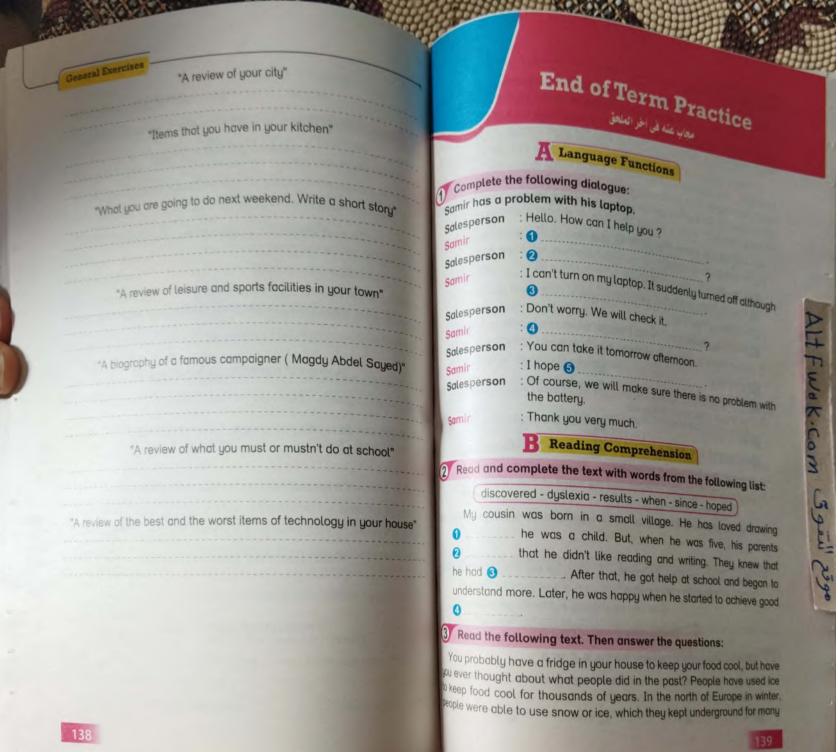
(gone to) Aswan in winter?

(visiting) the library in Alexandria.

(ever) won a competition at school,

(have to) go to work at 6 am tomorrow, for a 84. My father meeting.

(since) many years. 85. I have entered this competition

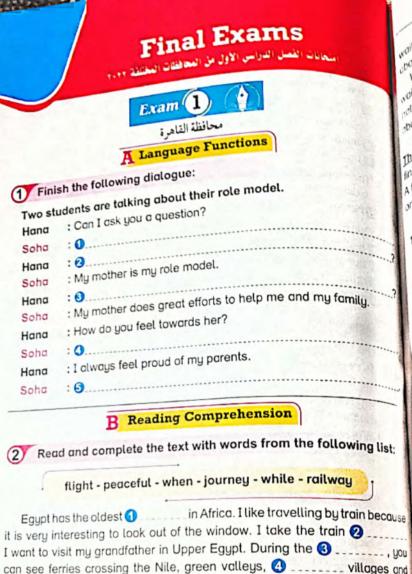


c test

3. It wasn't a dream. I was awake. The antonym of "a slow" 5 slow 6 fast 6 pays rent for a room in a house 6 pays rent for a room in a house 7 medical team helped everyone in the village. To a difference to the people's lives. 7 a difference to the people's lives. 8 helped 8 made 9 cour school has a staff of 30. "Staff" here means the buildings of our school	d -ment wake" is a sleep hey really caught
group of people working in our school number of classes in our school	0
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the 1. The film is (bore); I don't want to continue 2. Have you ever (drive) a car? 3. The homework is almost done. You (how the latest done). I think it's watching TV. 5. None of my friends (be) going to travel	ve) to stay up late (useful) than to Alex.
Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on o	ne of the following:
1. An article about how to help people in your common 2. A biography about the person you like most. 3. A paragraph on one of your achievements and what is a second seco	at you did to achieve it
11	

6 rest

@ work



(3) Read the following, then answer the questions:

Last birthday, I decided to celebrate it by inviting some friends out to

supper. I chose a restaurant because the food there was good and the

were friendly. It was hardly crowded because few people knew wall it, so it wasn't necessary to book a table there. wollers wasn't necessary to book a table there, when we entered the restaurant, I was surprised to find it full. One of the When we entered me and explained that a party of tourists came in about where recognized and pointed to a corner table as the people there were diff on hour begins in about the people at the people there were to the people at the people there were to the people at the table paid and left. out to leave. That the waiters were busy with the party of the tourists. Unfortunates of food. Nearly an hour later, the tourists. ordered and left. The waiter came to our table and we asked for some dishes. the dand terminates later, he came back and informed us that there was no meat A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: The main idea of the passage is about my friends the best dishes the waiter celebrating my birthday 2. The underlined "They" refers to the Waiters c friends The writer and his friends waited for about restaurants minutes to sit at the corner table. 15 20 **©** 30 A Answer the following questions: **1** 60 Explain why the writer didn't book a table in the restaurant. Give a reason. 5 Why didn't the waiter come back to the writer's table for nearly an hour?

C Vocabulary and Structure

6. Do you think the writer and his friends enjoyed their time? Why? Why

(4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My country has a lot of attractive places. The word "attractive" means

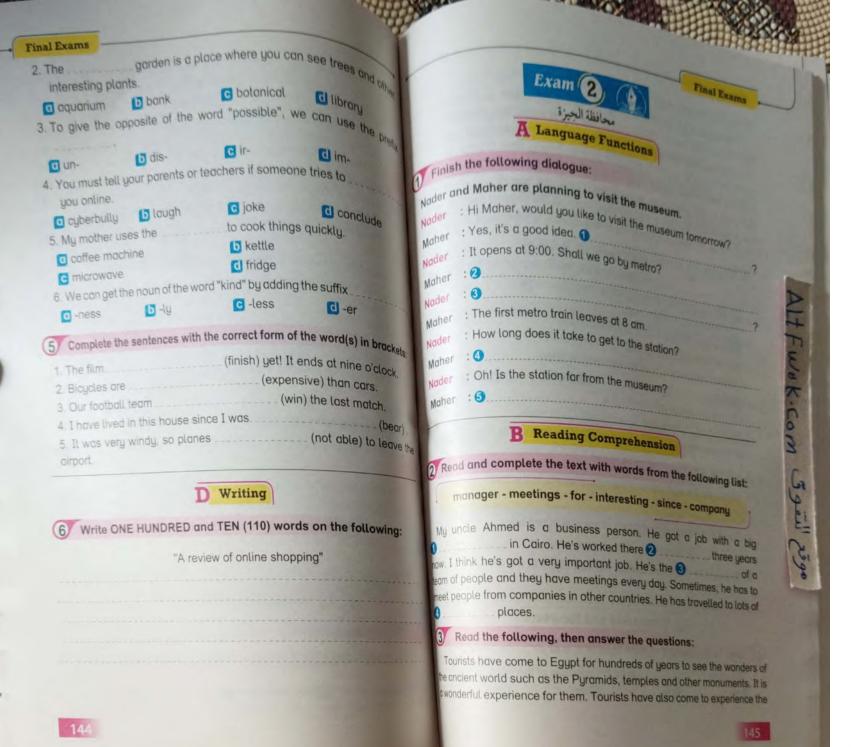
ugly

beautiful

C dirtu

6 bad

busy cities.



Final Exams

wonderful natural world such as the desert and the Red Sea.

There are a lot of activities to do by the Red Sea. Some people l_{Ov_B} There are a lot of activities to accomple to the relaxing on the beach, while others like doing something more exciting like relaxing on the beach, while others like doing something more exciting likerelaxing on the beach, white outers and people has snorkelling. Snorkelling has been popular for many years and people have snorkelling. Snorkelling has been popular for a long time. Dahab has been popular for a long time. Dahab has been popular for a long time. snorkelling. Snorkelling has been perpendicular to a long time. Dahab has been come to Egypt to swim in the Red Sea for a long time. Dahab has been come to Egypt to swim in the Red Sea for a long time. Dahab has been good time. popular destination since 1960. This is because the water in Dahab is among popular destination since 1800. There are beautiful coral reefs and the best in the world for snorkelling. There are beautiful coral reefs and the lie one the best in the world for statuted the best in

We have to encourage and welcome tourists to visit Egypt in the future

Δ	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	α,	b,	C	OF	C	l
---	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	----	----	---	----	---	---

- are activities that people can do by the Red Sea
- The Pyramids, temples and other monuments
- 15 Wonderful natural world
- Relaxing on the beach and snorkelling
- The Red Sea and Dahab
- 2. Dahab has been a popular destination since
- 1936
- 1960
- C 1906
- 1926

- 3. The main idea of the passage is...
- When do tourists visit Egupt? Coral reefs
- Why do tourists come to Egypt? Sea animals

B. Answer the following questions:

- 4. What are the examples of the natural world in the text?
- 5. Summarize the first paragraph of the text in two lines.
- 6. Do you think that more tourists will visit Egypt in the future?

C Vocabulary and Structure

- (4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
- gives the opposite of the word "formal". 1. The prefix
- 🕡 im-
- 15 in-
- C un-
- c ex-

	" is the opposi		_
2 walk	is the opposi	te of "oslan-	Final
Walk and quiet	mean	Awake	Final Exama
add the discourse	mean	- wake	
o especially	(1) careful		© Week
4. A something.	person is an	useful	
do something.	30	od at thinking of	d pegras
creative	15 volunteer	.9 01	new ideas
October		musician ded to a	pecceful new ideas or ways to
6 1110	IS CO	ded to the	G plan
noun.	400	"ie verb "	Ochievet .
o-sion	b -ment	C -ion	ochieve" to make the
6. A/ An	is an elec	ctronic message.	
order	(b) complaint	message.	d -ness
o order			
Complete the ser	itences with the	Correct	d email
	(lived) here	of the	Word(e):-
1.1	(mod) Here	since I was a ch	(s) in brackets:
	(IVelinor)	- 01	ILCI
a I design bridges	(Neither) my Last year, we	- I like p	olaying tennis
 I design bridges in Cairo. 	-	buil (buil	d) a venulas
111	/		rong long bridge
1. You	(have) to	take your coat 14	
5. This chair is		(comfa-t)	s sunny outdoors.
5. This chair is		(Cornion). I lik	e to sit on it.
	D W	riting	
ONE IND			
Write ONE HUN	DRED and TEN	(110) words on	46

"A short story about your weekend"

ALT FWOK. COM

A Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

A teacher is talking to a student who is late.

: Good morning, sir. May I come in, please? Student

: Good morning. Yes, stand here. Teacher

: Sorry, sir, it is the bus which makes me late. Student

Teacher

: I always leave home at quarter to eight. Student

Teacher : How far is your home from here?

Student

Teacher : Then, you should leave home earlier.

. Can I sit down now, siz Student

Teacher

Reading Comprehension

2) Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

depend - above - better - difficult - around - easy

Close your eyes and try to do something you do every day. You will realize how 1 it is to do things if you cannot see what you are doing. Blind people face such difficulties. They 2 _____ on their other senses to learn about the world 3 _____ them. With practice, they learn to use these senses 4 ____ than people with sight.

Read the passage, then answer the questions: A role model is someone who is considered to be a good example for A role model is someone is considered to be a good example for hardworking and he works day and night to give us health. He A role to copy, my family role model. He is a businessman, He replaceds me from all kinds of problems. My sister and I can talk living. hardworking and high to give us healthy living and and everything with him.

We wait for him at the dinner lack. Every night, we wait for him at the dinner table to chat with him. He also Every night, we walk after dinner and tells us interesting stories. He also picnic or a movie once a month. He understands his respectives. sus for a walk once a month. He understands his responsibility for a picnic or unit. The understands his responsibility the society. At weekends, he volunteers at an old people's home. My father enjoys playing chess with his friends. He believes in regular My father enjoys production in the same. He believes in regular and has also taught us the same. He wants me to excel in whatever ne wants r want to make him feel proud of me one day. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: The main idea of the passage is d A good family A helpful person A perfect role model d A successful businessmon The underlined word "excel" means spend **b** succeed C fail 3. At the dinner table, they _____ to each other. **6** worry (b) play o talk **c** listen d write a Answer the following questions: 4. Why is the father considered a good role model? Mention one reason.

5. Summarize the last paragraph in one sentence of your own words.

6. How is the father helpful for his community?

148

PERSONAL MANAGEMENT OF THE PERSON OF THE PER

o -al

o in-

a native

enjoy it.

Referees

crossword

Sadness

THE OWNER OF THE PERSON

A Language Functions

Finish the following dialogue:

Heba and Samar are talking about shopping and fashion.

I usually go shopping at some fashion boutiques in my area. : What's your opinion about shopping online?

You cannot try on the pieces of clothes when you shop online.

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

century - the - services - Initiative - an - Social

The Decent Life (1) _____ is an exciting plan that is really making a afference to about 32 million people who live in rural areas in Egypt. It oms at improving public 2 _____. It is Egypt's biggest project in the .The initiative will provide countryside with dean water, electricity, gas and communications.

Read the passage, then answer the questions:

After water, tea is the most popular drink in the world. People enjoy triking it both hot and cold as a refreshing drink. There are many different inds of tea. There are black tea, green tea, red tea, white tea and yellow a. Unlike the tea we drink, green tea is not drunk with sugar or milk. Most

6. I usually do the _____in the newspaper in my free hour **b** password crossroad d keyword 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. 1. Mohamed Salah is an _____ (amaze) football plauer 2. I haven't heard the doorbell since I _____ (have) a shower 3. The supermarket is the _____ (busy) shop in my town 4. Neither Ali nor I _____ (be) present last night. 5. He has _____ (be) disabled all his life.

d -ous

d im-

d Initiative

d international

© Spectators

Writing

6) Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

C Vocabulary and Structure

G -ful

C Regret

are people who watch a tournament in the stadiums to

C Customers

c un-

is the sunonym of the word "happiness".

1. To form the adjective from the word "peace", we add the suffix

countryside c national

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

15 Pleasure

D Players

3. We form the opposite of "formal" by adding the prefix _

15 -ive

dis-

4. The antonum of the word "local" is

"A review of online shopping"

Alt Fwok.com Ca tea comes from China. Some tea comes from India, Sri Lanka, Kenya and Japan. Indonesia also grows a lot of tea.

strangely. In Vietnam, some people drink coffee before they drink tea Strangely, in Vietnam, some per your by using tea bag that is easy Tea can be prepared in a traditional way or by using tea bag that is easy Tea can be prepared in a seasy and quick. Tea can be common medicine for stomachaches and flu. It is and quick. Ted can be common disease and to lower cholesterol in blood used to reduce the risk of heart disease and to lower cholesterol in bloodSome scientists believe that tea prevents tooth decay because it is a rich source of fluoride.

A Choose the correct answer from a,		honse	the	correct	answer	from	a,	b,	C	or	C	ı,
-------------------------------------	--	-------	-----	---------	--------	------	----	----	---	----	---	----

People drink coffee before they drink tea in......

15 modern

d Indonesia **D** Vietnam C Japan China 2. According to the text, ______ is the second most popular

c new

- c coffee d tea 15 milk water
- 3. The best synonym for the underlined word "traditional" is
- o classical B. Answer the following questions:

drink in the world.

- 4. What are the benefits of drinking tea?
- 5. What is the new way of making tea?
- 6. What does the fluoride in tea prevent?

C Vocabulary and Structure

- 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - is a metal pot for boiling water.
 - C TV **15** microwave
 - d kettle speaker
 - 2. Our teacher is kind and helpful. The synonym of "kind" is
 - cool
- (5) unkind
- c friendly
- (d) hard

d unusual

The sun is a huge star. The great enorm	e antonym of "huge" is the noun "ha
To give the adjective from the standard of the prefix	ous of "huge" is the noun "health", we add the suffix
o in- 6 Friday morning is a very	the noun "health", we add the suffix o -ly to give the antonym of the word "possible" peaceful time. The :: diarge large large large large
calm and quiet	boring "peaceful" means
complete the sentences wi	ancient
3. I was (amaz the festival.	th the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (do) the train leave? B: It leaves at 7:00. (easy) to use than the old ones to the number of people who came to
5. You (mustn'	Mansoura (since) six months. (t) know the password before you can use
Ī	d TEN (110) words on the follow

THE PROPERTY.

"A review of how you can help your community"

Fwak-com

b



محافظة المحبرة

A Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Adham is talking to a tourist at a hotel.

Adham: Are you visiting Egypt on business or on holidau?

Tourist: 0

Tourist: I come from London.

Adham: 60

Tourist: Big Ben and the Queen's Palace are the most famous places in

London.

Adham: What interests you most in Egypt?

Tourist: 0

Adham: I hope you will enjoy your tour in our country.

Tourist: 6

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

pollution - plant - will - along - going - work

We must have more trees in our cities. People in my city do their best to evergreen trees @ ____ the streets. This is to reduce the level of (3) Trees decorate our city and attract more visitors to enjoy its beauty. People who are interested in this project are 4 to be awarded by the government.

(3) Read the following, then answer the questions:

One hot day, a thirsty crow flew all over the fields looking for water. For a long time, she could not find any. She felt very weak, almost giving up hope.

she saw a water jug on the ground. She flew down to see if there was A she saw u was she saw to see if there was the her head into the jug. Unluckity, she found that the crow tried water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water inside.

Water to push her the she tried to push the jug down for the water to flow the crow thought hard for a while. Looking around her, she saw some the crow tribes. She suddenly had a good idea. She started picking up the one by one, dropping each into the jug. As more and more stones the jug, the water level kept rising. Soon it was high enough for her to Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: "Her plan had worked!" means that she succeeded at flying the water flowed out of the jug the jug neck broke and she drank

W. WHOWELLED

she was able to drink

2 The underlined word "it" refers to

the water 15 the jug The best title for the passage is.

The Crow and the Jug

c the field The Hungry Crow

The Jug with the Narrow Neck Try Hard to Drink on Hot Days

Answer the following questions:

4 What lesson does the story want to tell you?

5. What do you think would have happened to the crow if her plan hadn't

6. At first, the crow couldn't reach the water inside the jug. Give two

C Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The opposite of "anxious" is

0 Oware

b careful

c relaxed

6 worried

Final Exams			
2. The word	is close	in meaning to the	word "discounts
shopping	b sale	customer customer	d price
		1.	la 11
a verb	b adverb	© meaning	ne adjective "credible opposite d" to mean pain in the
4. We odd the	suffix	to the word "hea	d" to mean pain in a
head.		_	m the
a -ache	□ -ful	G -er	d -ness
5. A	is a small area	of a town and the	people who live there
neighbourh	ood	square "Dura" ha	in field port
The Nile runs	through the city of	ASWOII. Ruils lie	remeans
walks	flows	c jumps	d travels
5 Complete the	sentences with th	ne correct form of t	he word(s) in brackets:
1 I would love	(go)	to the Administra	tive Capital in Cairo.
2. Which of the	two books is	(9	jood)?
3. What do you	(must) to do when	crossing the street?
4. I was so		(surprise) that yo	ou failed your exam.
5. Amazing! Ho	ave you done you	r homework	(yet)?
	D	Writing	0.00
6 Write ONE H	IUNDRED and T	EN (110) words (on the following:
"A	review of a visit	to an interesting p	olace"

Exam 6	de
وافظة المنوفية	4

Final Exams

A Language Functions

Finish the following dialogue:
Mond is talking to her friend Amal about travelling by plane. Mond: I am travelling by plane next Monday. Amal: That's why you seem pleased. Mond: I am going to England.
Mond : 2
Hond: To visit my uncle.
What time does the plane to Fooler who a factory the
Mond: 4
B Reading Comprehensive

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

shop - fast - plants - shopping - comfortable - maps

My friends and I decided to visit the Public Garden of our city. We looked the online 10 _____ of the garden. They were very helpful. It was a and idea to wear 2 _____ shoes. We walked a lot; the garden is so big. There, we enjoyed seeing flowers and 1 We watched a space ahibition and a museum. We went 4 _____for handicrafts.

Read the following, then answer the questions:

My name is Adel. I am a prep-school student. I live in the town of Tala, lenofia. Last week I tried two new restaurants - Flower's and Cloud's. They aboth Italian restaurants downtown. Flower's is a small place with about teen tables. The waiters and waitresses are very friendly, and the service

Cloud's is a much bigger restaurant, and it was very busy that high Cloud's is a much bigger restaurant.

Cloud's is noisier than Flower's, and waited twenty minutes for a table. Cloud's is noisier than Flower's, and the waiter was very slow with my meal. I ordered soup and meat with fine potatoes and vegetables. The soup wasn't very hot. The meat was OK but the vegetables weren't very good. Then I had ice cream. The meal was really expensive - about three hundred pounds!

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The passage is mainly about
- a coffee and ice cream
- 15 Italy and Egypt

c two tables

- d two new restaurants
- is not a very big restaurant.
- Cloud's
- 15 Flower's
- **d** Downtown C Tala
- 3. Adel paid much money in _____restaurant.

- one
- two
- c fifteen
- d three hundred

- B. Answer the following questions:
- 4. Why did Adel wait twenty minutes for a table at Cloud's?
- 5. What did Adel do last week?
- 6. What restaurant would Adel go to again? Why?

C. Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- are things like electricity and water that help the members of a community.
- Decent life

- **15** Public services
- C Musical instruments
- Sports facilities
- 2. You can find comfortable shopping on the internet. "Comfortable" here is like
- o easy
- 15 slow
- **c** boring
- difficult

lesson is very short.	II de		11.5
this lesson is very short.	" noesult need at-	Final Exams	1 1
study.	aran	C.Kama	
students were "excit-" to	in high	time to	
Students Word	near about the set	3 lone	75
1 ing	D-od tr	ip to Anu	
Eman was	nappy when at	GI	
dis-	sne lost the	finet.	1
Eman was odis- There are a lot of monum of the past	nents in L	tennis motch.	
of the past	times "Monum	ent-	1
old buildings		here means	9
leather buildings	resh build	t	
G leather ballangs	modern t	ings	
complete the sentences	with the correct	uildings	
Complete the sentences	- adilbo		Alt Fwok.com
We	(usual) watch to	"Sid(s) in brackets:	H
	(not visity as	ISION in the	7
and it was	nexandria s	ince I was	5
3. Because it was the road well.	(fog) in the	mornia very young.	5
the roud wett.		morning, I couldn't see	K
, A MOGLOI	(h		****
5 While I	(charae)	good at science subjects	Ľ
5. While I		attery, my phone ran-	2
	D Writing	o provide rung.	3
Write ONE HUNDRE	D and TEN (110) was	rela	Ca
•	() 40	ius on the following:	6
"A review o	of something you bo	light only	النفوة
		-aur ouribe.	C-
			0
			10
			-

THE COMPANY

A Language Functions

Finish the following dialogue:

A tourist is asking Samy the way to the Pyramids. Tourist : Excuse me, sir. Would you kindly tell me the way to the

Pyramids?

Sami

: About half an hour. Haven't you been to the Pyramids before? Tourist: 3

: I hope you will like them. They're great.

Tourist : At the Sheraton.

: How do you like my country?

: Nice stay

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

so - feelings - develop - because - blood - achieve

Egypt is our beloved country. It is very important for us 1 our real home. Its love runs in our 2 ____. We have to work hard to express and show our true 6 towards Egypt. In addition, everyone must do their best to 3 ____ our country and make it a great one.

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Travelling is many experiences in one. It enables you to do things different from your daily routine. It's a way to learn and grow within oneself and grow with other people by learning about something or someone new. Travelling is an opportunity to communicate with different persons. Through communication and understanding, travelling can provide a way to bring

people together. Travelling is important for human happiness. Studies show people together the great for mental health. It helps people get a greater that the great for mental health is the great for mental health. It helps people get a greater that the great for human happiness. Studies show that the great for human happiness is the great for human happiness. Studies show that the great for human happiness is the great for human happiness. people deling of themselves and to build relationships. One of the best that relationships. One of the best way to a great way to things about different dishes. When travelling to a country, it is important to thing about an ecessary words such as: hello, goodbye, please, thank you, hathroom. It's a great way to show cultures with one another. learn some fled and the some fled of the sound of the sou and battroom about different cultures.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is mainly about

o food **b** culture **C** travelling

d mental health

2. Travelling can bring people together through surfing the internet

communication

understanding

d b and c

3. How can travelling be great for mental health?

It's a great way to share cultures with one another.

15 It is important to learn some necessary words.

It helps people get a greater understanding of themselves.

It enables you to do different things.

8. Answer the following questions:

4. Infer from the text what it is necessary for people to learn when they travel.

5. Summarize the importance of travelling in three sentences.

6. Would you prefer to travel abroad in the future? Why / Why not?

C Vocabulary and Structure

(4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. You can see beautiful fish in the

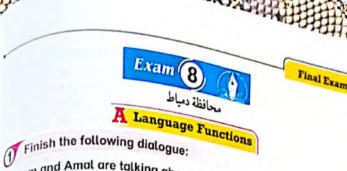
o bank

b library

c aquarium

d museum

Alt Fwok.com Sgail



Reem and Amal are talking about the mid-year holiday. : The mid-year holiday will start next week. : That's right. 1 Amal Reem Amal : Because it's a wonderful place for a holiday. Reem Amal : 63 Reem : What activities can you do there? Amal : 0 Reem : I wish you a happy mid-year holiday. Amoi Reem

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

attractive - country - public - have - population - has

neople. Luxor 2 _____ been described as the "world's greatest opengir museum". There are a lot of 3 _____places that tourists can visit such us the Temple of Karnak, the Valley of the Kings and the Valley of the Queens. It has a great system of 4 _____transport. You can get onuwhere easily.

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

When I was young, I always loved both drawing and painting, but I could neither read nor write well. As a result, I didn't understand the lessons at school and got bad marks.

163

Final Exams

التعوى

My parents thought that I wasn't very clever. For this reason, they took me My parents thought that I wash to some tests. They discovered that I suffered from dyslexia which means it to some tests. They discovered and spell. To help me, my parents are to some tests. They discovered and spell. To help me, my parents asked a was difficult for my brain to read and spell. To help me, my parents asked a was difficult for my brain to test as which made me have good results. Later teacher to give me special lessons which made me have good results. Later at school, I was better and did well in exams. Also, I got a prize for my an at school, I was better and did to be an artist one day. Now, I volunteer at a Then, I decided that I would like to be an artist one day. Now, I volunteer at a Then, I decided that I would have a start to offer help and teach them about an about an

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The main idea of this passage is
- the problem of charities
- the problem of exams
- c the problem of dyslexia
- drawing and painting
- 2. The writer's parents helped me with the problem when theu
- took me to a doctor
- gave me a lot of money
- c volunteered at a charity
- d asked a teacher to give me special lessons
- 3. The writer was good at
- o either reading or writing
- 15 neither drawing nor painting
- c both reading and writing
- both drawing and painting

B. Answer the following questions:

- 4. What does the underlined word "They" refer to?
- 5. Summarize the first paragraph of the text in one sentence.
- 6. How do you think the writer will help other children?

C Vocabulary and Structure

4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- is someone who organises or plans an event. 1. A /An
- dentist
- (i) engineer
- c organizer
- **d** teacher

2. He worked hard to pass the exc	om. The synonym of the word *pase* is
embarras	disappoint succeed in
noth of us enjoyed the interest	disgonia "pass" is
3. Bom	ing film. The co
haring Dexciting	disappoint succeed in frightening
boring exciting 4. The suffix forms to the suffix of the	frightening is
4. The D-at	ne odjective of the
We add the prefix	G -ive word "tradition"
gntonym.	at the beginning
o in-	c -ive at the beginning of "able" to get its
a 1t's a place for looking after or	Ohen .
6. It's a place for looking after org	orida children. It's alan
i to the contains	garden
6 Complete the sentences with th	e correct form
1. Mona has just	e correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
2. It is (goo	(clean) the house
2. It is a re not going	od) to buy clothes in shops than online.
3. What are you going	(do) at the way
4. I never go to school	(at) Friday
5. Neither the laptop nor the mire	crowave
	crowave(at) Fridays.
D	Writing
Write ONE HUNDRED and T	EN (110) words "

THE PROPERTY OF

"A biography about a famous person"

Alt Fwok.co



A Language Functions

(1) Finish the following dialogue:

Noha is in the library. She has a CD and wants to listen to music.

Noha : Good morning, Mrs Ola.

Mrs Ola : Good morning, Noha.

Noha : I need a computer, please.

Mrs Ola: Why do you need a computer?

Mrs Ola : Sorry, our computer is not working. 3

:0 Noha

Mrs Ola: The computer lab is next to the libraru.

Noha : Thank you, Mrs Ola.

Mrs Ola : 6

B Reading Comprehension

2) Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

are - cold - countries - money - is - them

Tourism is very important for Egypt. Tourists spend a lot of their in Egypt. They come from different 2 _____ to enjoy its mild weather and have a look at its wonderful monuments. They 3 received with a smile from everyone. Many Egyptians speak English and it's easy for 4 _____ to communicate with tourists.

(3) Read the following, then answer the questions:

A student and his professor saw a pair of old shoes lying in the path. It belonged to a poor man who worked in a field nearby. The student wanted to play a trick on him, but the professor refused. They agreed on putting a coin

*Consequilitiii The man soon came to the place where he had put his shoot The man soon came to the place where he had put his shoes. While The man social the poor the found the process of the poor the process of the p ping his foot into one white the coin. The man put it into his coket when he proceeded to put on the other shoe, he found the other coin. When he proceed with the other shoe, he found the other coin.

Pocket When he proceed with and he jumped over with joy thanking God. The is feelings over some other coin.

Is feelings over with joy thanking God. The student was deeply and his eyes filled with tears. "Now," said the professional deeply and the profession of the and his eyes filled with tears, "Now," said the professor, "isn't it deeply and his eggs. Now," said the professor, "isn't it will be lesson to remember. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: The lesson behind this passage is to put a coin in each shoe speak of your sick wife try to help poor people 2. The ----- Owned the old shoes.

student professor professor

c poor man 3. When the poor man found the two coins he was

c angry

d unhappy

a Answer the following questions:

A How was the student deeply affected?

5. Why did the professor refuse to play a trick on the man?

6 What do you think the poor man will do with the money?

C Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

is something that you use in the kitchen to boil water.

tnife knife 10 kettle

c television

d headphone

2. The synonym of "modern" is

old old

b ancient

c famous

d new

3. To give the opposite of "comfortable", we add the prefix a imun-

c ir-

CO-

67

Final Exams 4. When we arrived at my grandparents' house, they came outside to c reach c guess **1** great a greet 5. The antonym of "awake" is d alive c conscious (b) asleep aware gives a noun of the verb "achieve." 6. The suffix d -tion c -ment 5 -ship -est 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (be) in Luxor? 1. Have you ever (likes) ice-cream. 2. Both of the children (bore) and I didn't even finish reading it 3. The book was really (not able to) walk until I was about 4. My mother told me I three. (finish) our science project last week. 5. We. D Writing 6) Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: "A review of something you bought online"

		TO THE	d
	Exam 10 Final Exame		
	The state of the s	_	
	A Language Functions	- 11	
inish t	s androgue:		
istant	a computer shop making a complaint. : I want to make a complaint. : Oh dear! 1 : I have bought a laptop and it doesn't work well.		
istant	: 20 soesn't work well.		
ny sistan t ny	: Yes, I have read the instructions well. : Would you like us to replace it for you?	ALTE	
ny istant	: How much did you pay for it? : 4	Alt Fwak.com	
	B Reading Comprehension	00	
Read a	and complete the text with words from the following list:	Keligh I	
start -	started - expensive - facilities - noticeboard - peaceful	التقوى	
le. We	area. We try to improve the for disabled building a new library last week. The library is very us. We can read and borrow books there.	موتع	Contract of the Contract of th
Read t	the following, then answer the questions:		Street, or other Designation of the last o
	t, people travelled on foot or on horseback and suffered many		Section of the last

ray travel by air, by land or by sea. People do not travel for the same resons. Some people go on business. This means that they are busy about comething, and they have work to do. Some people travel for their health;

169

perhaps the doctor has told them that they must go to a warmer country or perhaps they have to go to a cooler one for the summer.

In some places there are health springs. The water of these springs is special water which is very good for health. People from faraway places come to drink the water of these springs, or to bathe. Perhaps people are recovering from illness and the doctor has ordered them to have a change of air. Some other people travel for other reasons such as pleasure, exploration, politics and study.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The best title for the passage is
 - Reasons for travelling
- Sick people
- The dangers of the sea
- Business is necessary
- 2. Travelling in the past was.
- co easier

- to more comfortable
- c more expensive
- d more difficult

© business

- 3. People who travel for_____
- are busy.

- pleasure
- to recovering

a change of air

B. Answer the following questions:

- 4. Why do people come to health springs?
- 5. Summarize the first paragraph of the passage in one sentence.
- 6. How do you think people will travel in the future?

C Vocabulary and Structure

(4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. A is a form of transport that carries people or cars.
- ferry
- 15 plane
- c metro
- d tram
- 2. The opposite of the word "interesting" is
- enjoyable
 boring
- exciting
- wonderful

to the noun of the		
3 To make the noun of the word "pave". w	, to 04	Final Exama
ment -sion -sion it means v positive attractive grave	ion dod the	Suffice Final Exame
positive the antonum of the	ary bod or	uness .
positive ditractive grant of the word "credib" of t	Julan	theasant.
	", we add	d horrible
in-		me prefix
Sara worked hard to clean her room and		
6. Sara worked hard to clean her room and	d the	d un-
a competitions bresuits		were
Complete the sentences with the correct for the morning train (leave)	ams	
5) Competer of the correct of	form of th	organisers
The morning train (legue)	or the	Word(s) in brees
Tlike this TV, but I think the smart or	at seven o	iclosi
1. The morning train (leave) 2. Like this TV, but I think the smart one is (good) one in the shop.	s the	crock every day.
/- /		
4. Ayman (meet) his friend 5. I got up late yesterday, but I	nce I was t	
5.1 got up late yesterday, but I on time.	ds next way	welve years old.
5.1got up tate gesterady, but I	(apl	ek. It is arranged
on time.	9)(00)	to) reach school
D Writing		
The state of the s		
Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (140)		

Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

"A review of using social media"

17

Alt Fwok.com



محافظة الاسماعيلية

A Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Samy	: What important things have you achieved in life?
Ali	: 0
Samy	: When did you learn that?
Ali	: 0
Samy	: 3
Ali	: My father taught me that.
Samy	: Wow, that's great. Would you please teach me?
Ali	: 0
Samy	: 6
ALI	: Let's start tomorrow.

(2) Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

filling - collection - hobbies - games - corner - filled

One of the 1 ______ that people like is to collect things such as stamps books, old coins and ancient pictures. But the strangest 2 ______ I have ever seen belongs to a man who owns four hundred clocks. There are clocks in every 3 ______ of his house. The living room is surrounded by shelves which had been 4 _____ with clocks.

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

I am Mary, I am from England. Last summer, I visited Egypt for the first time. My friends advised me to go to Ismailia. The city is situated on the west bank of the Suez Canal. It is known as the City of Beauty and Enrichment. The guidebook said that I should visit Lake Timsah that lies between the Red

Company of the Park of the Par	Final Exams The one of the most famed spots for is wonderful blue water. I also would be spots that are really worth seeing. Most of the things that you want to know a spot of the things that you
Total Spinster	The word "gorgeous" means
	© huge
Contraction of the Contraction o	inuge beautiful boring The underlined word "there" refers to Lake Timsah Ismailia Stadium Ismailia Stadium Ismailia City Answer the following questions: What is Ismailia known as?
The second second	In inportant to visita
And in contrast of the last	6.Where is Lake Timsah situated?
of the Parker of the	C Vocabulary and Structure
And or or or other transmission of the last of the las	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A large open area where scientists study plants and trees, and people can visit is called a/an wild flower botanical garden for the synonym of "embarrassing" is bored chappy description

the Mediterranean Sea

التفوي

called out her mother, but she couldn't see or hear anyone. She didn't see called out her mother, but she beard them. She shouted and shouted for help

Noha remembered some advice her father had given her many years Noha remembered some content in a jungle, you should find a river and before. He had said, "If you are lost in a jungle, you should find a river and follow it." Noha had a terrible night. It was like a bad dream. The next day she started to walk to find a river. After walking for seven days, she came to a small town where people looked after her.

							-
A. Choose t	he correct	answer	from o	ı, b,	C	Or	d:

1. Noha staye	d in the jungle for		days
1 8	15 80	© 800	

18 15 80

2. The best title for the text is

a A bad dream 15 A sunny day

d A terrible night C Lost in the jungle

The word "foggy" in the passage means

o sunny

(b) cloudy

d snowu

d 8

B. Answer the following questions:

4. In two sentences, summarize what happened to the plane and its passengers.

c rainu

5. Why do you think Noha's mother didn't reply when Noha called out?

6. What will you do if you find yourself alone in a jungle?

C Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

it is difficult for your brain to read and spell. 1. If you have

[5] cold a headache

c dyslexia

d flu

2. The word "contest" is the synonym of the word (b) campaign

d competition composition

a champion 3. The antonym of the word "ill" is

1 well

b will

c wall

6 wool

make a name of a job from "	403
To make a name of a job from the word "music", we add the suffix To get the opposite of the word "happy", we add the suffix To get the opposite of the word "happy", we add the suffix To get the opposite of the word "happy", we add the suffix	
5. A large park or open area where scientist. 13 -ian word "music", we add the suffix of in- 15 un- 16 A large park or open area where scientist.	
5. To get the word "happy"	_
dis- in- https://we add the perfix A large park or open area where scientists study plants and trees which is a study plants and trees public garden	
6. A large park of open area where and area perfix	
is d dil-	
kindergarten kindergarten	
public garden b botanical garden city garden	
complete the sentences with the	
city garden complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: shops.	
Nowadays, it is (see a form of the way	F
chops.	D
1. Nowadays, it is (good) to shop online than going to the 2. The train (arrive) in Luxor at a second to shop online than going to the	F
(ha):	1
3. Hazim (be) in France a week ago.	L
4. The footbalt match was quite(ever	3
4. The football match was quite(excite). I enjoyed it.	0
5. Salim (know) his best friend since he was four.	X
D Writing	Alt Fwok.com
6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:	3.
6 Words on the fall	7
"A biography of a posses	C
"A biography of a person you like most"	100
A	2
, at 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	F
	0
	15
	13
	100

(1) Finish the following dialogue:

Ahmed is talking with his friend Hatem about their favourite hobbles.

Ahmed : How are you, Hatem?

Hatem : Fine, thank you. What do you do in your spare time?

Ahmed: 0

Hatem : Reading is really useful. 2

Ahmed : I like reading scientific books. 6

Hatem : I usually do sports.

Ahmed : What kind of sport do you do?

Hatem : 0

Ahmed : Karate is good, but dangerous. Why don't you play football?

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

two - better - spend - twice - best - hobbies

My name is Sama. I am a third-year prep school student. My 1 are drawing and making small models of things. I do not have many friends. So I prefer to 2 ____ most of my time studying. My grandmother is my friend. So I visit her 3 ____ a week. I'm not very good with social media, so I don't use the internet so much.

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Encouragement is one of the most important keys of success in life. Years ago, an old poor man lived in a small village in Beni-Suef. He had a small family: his wife and three sons. He worked day and night to earn money for his family to live on. He worked hard and hard to send all his sons to good

Final Exams

Aid her best to help him. They could bring up their sons well also be successful. Their schools. He local schools to help him. They could bring up their sons well. She helped wife did her best with the right support and encouragement the solutions will be different her husband to the right support and encouragement, the three boys percame great men in society. The first was a famous doctor who worked in pecame great the second was a well-known businessman who has ogsr El-Ellin room projects. The third got a high position in the city factory. They were his own projects.

His own projects in the city factory. They were so successful persons because of their parents' help and support. All the

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The main idea of the passage is.

Discouragement is important Discouragement is useful

b Encouragement is unimportant C Encouragement is important

2. The underlined word "They" refers to.

the boys

the husband and his wife the people around them

the daughters

3. This story took place in_ **Egypt**

(France

C England

WHITH THE

d America

a Answer the following questions: 4. What was the wife's role in this story?

5. Was it easy for the man to send his sons to good schools? Why / Why

6. What do you think their grandsons will be?

C Vocabulary and Structure

(Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

means cars, lorries and motorbikes that use a road.

a Traffic

(5) Ports

C Parts

6 Stations

2. Sarah is interested in modern art. The synonym of "modern" in this sentence is

old old

(b) aged

c recent

d near

ALT FWOK. COM G



Final Exame

A Language Functions

Finish the following dialogue: Maryam and Hend are talking about the mid-year holiday. : Hello, Hend! Pleased to meet you. Hend : Where are you going this mid-year holiday? Maryam : 2 Hend : Really! Aswan is beautiful in winter. Maryam : We will stay at my uncle's house. Hend : 0 Maryam : Yes, I will visit the tourist places there. Maryam : Thanks a lot my dear friend. Hend

B Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

for - encouraged - understand - in - dyslexia - cleverness

Salma is a good young woman. When she was young, she had the was for her to the her lessons. Her teachers and parents though the her to do well and she got good results the wall. Now she helps other children with the same problem.

TRead the following, then answer the questions:

Mr Ali used to travel by train to work every day. He used to put his bog on the empty seat beside him to be in comfort.

One day he did this when the train was too busy. The travellers sat on all tessents except that beside Mr Ali. An old man arrived and said to Mr Ali,

h

Final Exams

"Is this somebody's seat?" "Yes," replied Mr Ali, "my friend has gone to buy "Is this somebody's seal?" "Is this somebody's seal?" "All right," said the old man, "Til sit here something and he will come soon." "All right," said the old man, "Til sit here and I will leave when your friend comes." Mr Ali could say nothing. Other travellers were listening and watching.

As soon as the train moved, the old man said, "It seems that your friend has missed the train sir, he shouldn't leave his bag here". The old man threw the bag from the train window. Mr Ali was surprised but he could say nothing

A Chancathan	orrect answer from	a,	b,	c or d:	
--------------	--------------------	----	----	---------	--

- The main idea in this passage is that people
- shouldn't travel by train
- b should tell the truth
- c should carry bags
- d shouldn't travel alone
- 2. The underlined word "that" refers to the ...
- a friend
- b bag
- c seat
- d train

- 3. Mr Ali is truly a
- a liar
- D good
- c helpful
- d friendlu

- B. Answer the following questions:
 - 4. Why did Mr Ali use to put his bag on the empty seat beside him?
 - 5. What lesson did Mr Ali learn in the end?
 - How did the old man surprise Mr Ali in the end?

C Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- is something that you make when you aren't happy about something.
- a plan

go go

winner

- b conclusion
- complaint
- d fortune
- 2. The word champion is the same meaning as
 - c brave famous

10 do

d volunteer

- 3. We always
 - our shopping on Fridays.
 - c save
- d bake

We odd to the o	diam
O-ly D-ing	djective "clever" to make a noun.
The prefixgives	the opposite of "possible".
in-	opposite of "possible"
6. We use sign tonguage to mak	im- ie Noha understand us as she is deaf.
she can't see	as she is down
complete the sentences with the	ne con't write
5 She(go	b) travel tomorrow. That's her plan.
2. We were	travel tomorrow. That's her plan. camaze) to hear this news.
Although he was tired, he	y abroad since 2020.
5. This is the	(easy) exam I have ever done.
D	Writing Writing

Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: "A short story about a visit to Cairo"

Bit @ Bit احجز نسختك من المراحعة النما تدريبات - امتحانات

183

Alt Fwok.com

be

a company

محافظة الوادي الجديد

A Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Mariam is talking to Nada who has bought a new smart TV

Mariam : What a nice TV! When did you buy it?

Nada

Mariam : How much is it?

Nada

Mariam

Nada

: I bought it from Cairo Mall.

Mariam

Nada

: Yes, it has a 30% discount.

Mariam

: Can you come with me to get one?

Nada

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

interested - at - attractive - exhibitions - of - outdoors

My name is Arwa. I live in Elkharga. It's a big, beautiful and peaceful citu. It's in the southwest of Egypt. There are lots of 1 _____parks, museums, to go there 3 ____to being at home.

Read the following, then answer the questions:

You probably have a fridge in your house to keep your food cool, but have you ever thought about what people did in the past? People have used ice to keep food cool for thousands of years.

In the north of Europe in winter, people were able to use snow or ice which In the north of Europe ... People were able to use snow or ice which Gorrie invented a machine to make ice. He used it to keep to leave to keep the state of the they got an illness called "yellow fever". By 1900, places to the started to have fridges they got an illness called "yellow fever". By 1900, places that sold when the USA started to have fridges and today nearly all homes in the USA have a mage in the use the same technology for fridges that we have used 1. We continue to 1. We contin of a century. The property of a century. The property of a century than other rooms. Now people are designing modern fridges that are rotter than outer.

These are going to use less energy, too, so they will Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Modern fridges are going to to be more funny be cheaper use less energy

d make more noise

2. John Gorrie invented a machine that

b kept food cool

made ice

made ice cream

3. The word "efficient" means a quick and calm

b cool

hot and noisy **d** expensive

Answer the following questions:

4. What is the main idea of the passage?

5. Do you think fridges are important invention? Why? Why not?

6. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence from your own.

C Vocabulary and Structure

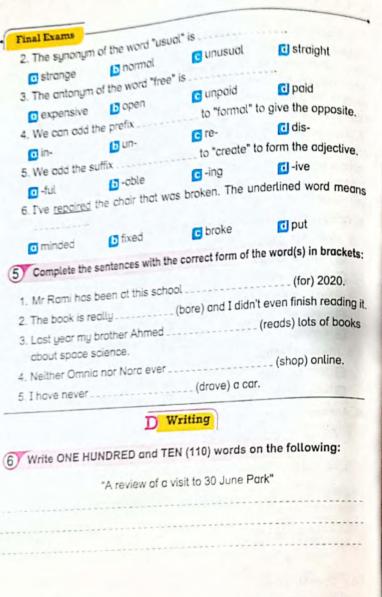
(1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

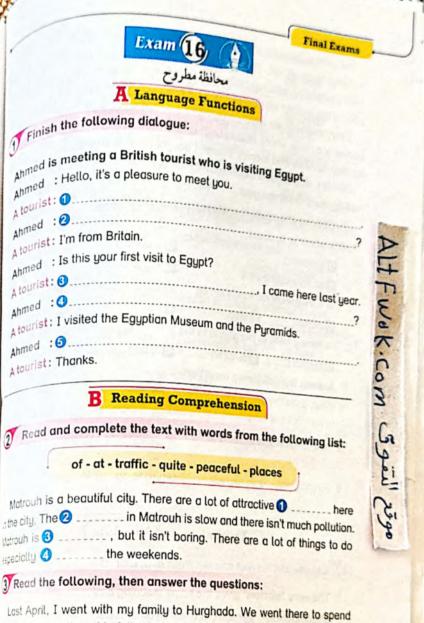
1. A/An _____ is something that people build to remember an important person or event.

o mountain

15 minute

c monument d aquarium





Last April, I went with my family to Hurghada. We went there to spend some enjoyable time. My father drove us there. It was a long drive, but we enjoyed watching the beautiful sceneries. We stayed there for three weeks. We did a lot of interesting activities there.

حة ضوئيا بـ camocamiter

Final Exams

Total Marian

We went swimming and snorketing in the sea. Under water we saw manu beautiful kinds of fish. The water of the Red Sea is warm and pure. I also went windsurfing with my brother. At first, I was frightened, but quickly I felt safe as my brother was careful and he encouraged me to feel safe.

Every evening, we went shopping and visited some wonderful bazaars. A bazaar is a place where visitors such as tourists can buy wonderful souvenirs for their families and friends. There, I bought some souvenirs for my friends.

I think it was a good experience for all of us, so we're looking forward to visiting Hurghada next year.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. This passage is about
 - o shopping

- **b** snorkling
- c an interesting visit
- **d** windsurfing
- 2. The family went to Hurghada by
 - o plane
- (b) ship
- c train

c spring

car

- 3. The family went to Hurghada in the
 - a summer
- (b) autumn

- winter
- B. Answer the following questions:
- 4. What does the underlined pronoun "he" refer to?
- 5. How long did the writer and his / her family stay in Hurghada?
- 6. Do you think the family will visit Hurghada again? Why or why not?

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The word "winners" gives the same meaning as
 - competitors champions
- c organisers
 - d fans
- 2. The verb "help" can he an adjective by adding the suffix $_{\scriptscriptstyle \perp}$
 - -ess
- i -ment
- -ion
- d -ful

	is to become	
3. To	studu	omfortable and less worried.
3. To shout	is to	relax worried.
- MOIU	is the o	orelax Opposite of "asleep".
4. The wake	tart 🛅 start	dsleep".
	is a person wh	mind mind
5. A manager	(i) Winner	o pays for a room in a agree
o mundy	posite of the	mind o pays for a room in a house.
6. To give the of	Spoote of the Wol	rd "usual", we add
un-	im-	c lodger d farmer rd "usual", we add the prefix
. t. the	contonos	[] die
Complete the	semences with th	ne correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
		(do) her homework yet.
1. Sara	mart TV	(do) her homework upt
Neither the Si	nart IV	get.
the customer	•	(ao) her homework yet.
*!	(i	Dierosti :
3. I'm	IVOT	interest) in reading science books.
		(leave) at 7:00:
5.1	(must) go	to the stadium but I'm not sure.
		and but I'm not sure.
	D	nterest) in reading science books. (leave) at 7:00 in the morning. to the stadium but I'm not sure.
Write ONE H	UNDRED and	TEN (440)
Willia Till		TEN (110) words on the following:
	"A biographi	y of someone you like"
	3	g of someone you like"

150

THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF TH

ACHTHER TO THE PROPERTY OF THE



A Language Functions

1 Finish th	e following dialogue:
A tourist is	talking to a policeman.
Tourist	: Can you help me, please?
Policeman	: 0
Tourist	: How can I go to the Egyptian Museum?
Policeman	:0
Tourist	: 3
Policeman	: No, it isn't very far.
Tourist	: O
Policeman	: You can see many ancient objects there.
Tourist	: Thanks.

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

aquarium - sports centre - go - weekends - goes - cinema

My name's Yousif. I live in Hurghada with my mum, dad and two sisters. Hurghada is a peaceful city. There are a lot of things to do here, especially at the On Friday afternoon, I often swimming. On Saturday, I have tennis lessons at the Omega Sometimes I go to the where I enjoy watching fish.

(3) Read the following, then answer the questions:

Sports are very important for all people of all ages. There are many kinds of sports, such as football, tennis, volleyball, handball and karate. People practise sports for many different reasons. Some people want to be fit and

Ollegan			Section 1
refer to play it in claus, refer to play it in claus, and there are many great of that professional played at scoring goals for the played goals for the pla	ball. Most of us play this s and famous football played byers earn a lot of money their teams.	different kinds of sports that most of the people sport outdoors, and they are around the world. It's because they are venue.	3, a
Choose the correct are the passage is about	iswer from a, b, c or d	us to learn many good sitive people.	The state of the s
scientists fri 2. The underlined words free time bedtime	iends	d Many can't practise sports?	Alt Fwak. com Spail 259
6. What are the best pla		ise sports?	موقع ال
C Vo	cabulary and Structu	ure	
	answer from a, b, c or d		
. A/Anto know.	is something that you d		
situation 5 se	ecret 🖸 event	[] advice	-1.

100

Final Exams

Final Exams			
2. The word "staf	f" gives the same	meaning as	
spectators	b puzzles	© workers	d hotels
3. The book isn't	interesting, it's		
wonderful	b good	c nice	
4. We add the pr	efix	to the word "agre	e" to give the opposite
o mis-	b im-	c dis-	C ir-
5. To get the not	un from the word	"kind", we add the	e suffix
a -ness	□ -ly	C -ful	d -ing
	at school at 7 o'cl	ock. The underlin	ned word "arrived"
means	[b] reached	□ bought	d played
	_	The state of the s	the word(s) in brackets:
4. You	(should) say u	inkind things to p	e since I was born. eople on social media g nor cheap. Let's go to
	D	Writing	
6 Write ONE H	UNDRED and Ti	EN (110) words	on the following:
*A biography ab	out a person un	u see as a role m	nodel or you like most
A biography di	out a person got	a see as a rote ii	location god time most

- C	
Exam 1	8
-	
مال سيناء	انظة شا

A Language Functions

A Finis	h the following didlogue:
Ali	: What's your favourite sport, Samir?
samir samir	: 2 : Because it's exciting.
Ali Samir Ali	: Mohammed Salah is my favourite footballer. : Do you watch his matches?
Ali Samir	: Why are you proud of him?

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

amazed - tram - countryside - monuments - Museum - amazing -

A lot of tourists prefer spending their holidays in Egypt as it has a lot of Treasures. Some of them prefer going to the to enjoy the fresh air and the clean environment. Finally, they are to see such these wonderful places.

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Heba is a very good girl. She is always energetic. She is not tall. Ten years ago, Heba, who was seven years old then, went into her father's

Final Exams

library and asked him if she could borrow some books. This made him very happy. Heba's father thought that his daughter was interested in reading. He asked her to take any books. She did what her father told her. She chose many big books and took them to the garden outside the house and put them under an orange tree. Heba's father and mother followed her to see what she would do with the books. They tried not to let her see them. They were surprised when they saw their daughter standing on the big books and picking some oranges. Her father helped her to pick some oranges and told her not to stand on the books again.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Heba is	years	s old now.	
fifteen	b five	c seven	d seventeen
2. Heba's father	and mother were		to see their daughter
standing on the	e books.		
usual	amazed	c ill	d tired
3. Heba's father f	followed her to the	9	
library	kitchen	G garden	school
B. Answer the f	ollowing questio	ns:	
4. Why did Hebo	put big books un	der an orange tre	ee?
5. What does the	e underlined word	"them" refer to?	
6. How many pe	ople are there in I	Heba's family?	
	C Vocabular	y and Structur	e

antonym	of the word "noisy" is		
he dina	slow	Fina	Exams
boring	o word to	ifficult	THE STATE OF THE S
o change un	at the and kind" from an	adject. Deace	ful
	e word "kind" from an at the end of the word.	adjective into a noun	rut
-less	he prefix	tu	, we put
le can add t	ne prefix	a -aple	
s opposite.	he prefix to	change the word "cre	edibles .
jun-	dis-	_	10
amar travell	ed to the USA to receive	Glin-	
ere means_	ed to the USA to receiv	e an award. The word	d *m
profit	b prize		oward"
	S	Ouvenir	F.
omplete the s	entences with the correct	form of the	1
e train to Por	t Said	" tile word(s) in b	rackets:
mer is the	t Said	(leave) this statio	n at 3:15
	(haven't) m	(tall) student in the cla	iss.
	(see) him hun	et her for a long time.	
rek	(have to) go to	weeks ago.	0
s teeth hurt.	10/90 10	the dentist yesterday	because 3
			7
	D Writing		ing:
rite ONE HI	JNDRED and TEN (110)		9
	JNDRED and TEN (110)	words on the follow	ing: Ei
	"A review of you	ır citu"	0.
		•	161
			9

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. is a learning disability which affects reading and writing.

© Experience © Leaflet © Dyslexia © Delivery

2. The synonym of the word "elderly" is _____".

old 🗓 safe

dangerous

U young

- mayagy

Michigan Commercial

A Language Functions

(1) Finish the following dialogue:

Basant is at the train station. She is asking about the train to Aswan.

Clerk : Can I help you? : Yes, please. What time does the next train to Aswan leave? Basant Clerk : 0 Basant Clerk : It takes about 7 hours. : Great! Can I book a ticket, please? Basant : 3 Single or return? Clerk : Return, please. 4 Basant Clerk : It's two hundred pounds. Basant : 6 Clerk : Thank you. Here's the ticket.

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

turns - fill in - password - plugged - turned - passport

Nora is very excited because she has got a new phone. First, she needed to charge the battery. To do this, she 1 in the phone and 2 it on. Then she left it for a few hours. Next, she needed to 3 _____ some information about herself. After that, she made a 4 for it.

Read the following, then answer the questions:

My friend Tarek likes farming so much. He lives in a very nice house with a small garden. In the garden, his father plants different kinds of fruits and vegetables. One day he invited me and seven of our friends to his birthday party.

I arrived at my friends' house at eight in the evening. There, I found all I arrived at the garden of the evening. There, I found all friends sitting with Tarek in the garden. One of our friends brought a nice friends sitting. Tarek's mother prepared lots of nice cakes for us. We drank and sang songs. Tarek got lovely presents, and he was so happy. drank and same some computer games in Tarek's bedroom. It was After the party. After the party wonderful evening and we went back home at ten. It was one of the best days in my life.

A. Choose the correct answer	from	n b .
" L's friends enjoyed b		a, b, c or d:

birthday party his success his wedding

2. Tarek's friends played computer games in his living room maarden

© bedroom 3. The underlined word "went back" means

m enjoyed (b) travelled C slept co returned

Answer the following questions:

4 Why do you think that Tarek's friends gave him a book about farming?

5 How was Tarek's mother a nice person?

6. What does the underlined word "he" refer to?

C Vocabulary and Structure

(1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A _____ is a large area of water with land around it.

market

b lake

© mountain

city city

2. Ismailia is a peaceful city. The word "peaceful" means

ugly 3. The word _____ can be the opposite of "boring".

dirtu

G quiet

d noisy

near

interested

c excited

d interesting

Azhar Exams you are asked where you have been last summer. 4. To give the opposite of the word "formal", we add the prefix c imunindis-Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 5. The word "wood" can be an adjective by adding the suffix please, don't the teacher when he is talking. -en b -able c -ion d -ous o join 6. To succeed in your exams means to them c sleep 2. Guess what! I have good c pass d fail d interrupt taste b test new **1** news 5) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: c now 3. We have lived in Cairo **6** know ...many years. 1. The shopping center is _____ (opposite) to the station yet ofor c alreadu me about it. What happened? 2. Tourists are always pleased with the _____ (kind) of the Egyptians d since Alt Fwok.co 3. It's (good) to buy clothes in shops than online Till [Tall C Tell 4. Mu parents have lived in the same house _____ (when) 2012 5 What time does the lesson d Tail 5. We (move) to the city three years ago. spend 15 start C arrive d leave Read the following, then answer the questions: D Writing Tarek has enjoyed windsurfing for about two years. He usually goes with his Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: Alder brother. A few months ago, he decided to windsurf alone. He did not tell bis brother this. It was windy, but that is good if you want to windsurf. The wind "A short story about a holiday that you enjoyed a lot." his broads. Tarek far from the beach because it was strong. Some people in a boat came to help Tarek and took him back. Tarek has not windsurfed alone since Azhar Exam (20 6 that time. He has learned an important lesson. منطقة القاهرة الأزهرية Answer the following questions: 1 What did Tarek decide to do? Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue: 2. Who helped Tarek? Adam : Are you enjoying that book, Amr? : 1 In fact it's quite boring. Amr 3 What lesson did Tarek learn? Adam : I like exciting stories. Amr Adam : Last year, I read one. The ending was surprising. B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: : Well, I should 3 Amr 4. Some people in a _____. came to help Tarek. (b) ship canoe **6** boat Write what you would say in each of the following situations: o ferru Tarek learnt to windsurf. 1- You ask someone about his job. with an older brother (b) lonely (c) alone with a young brother

198

THE PROPERTY OF THE PERSON

	ams —			
5 Writ	e a para	graph of SIX (6)	sentences on:	
		"An interesting	place you visited	•

			60 (1	
		Azhar Ex		
		لأزهرية	منطقة الجيزة ا	
1 Sup	ply the r	missing parts in	the following di	alogue:
Adam	: What	type of transport	do you like?	
Omar				
		do you like trains	?	
Omar	: 0			What about you?
Adam				
2 Writ	e what y	you would say i	n each of the foll	owing situations:
1- Your	brother s	uggested going t	to the library. You	like the idea.
2- You n	neet som	eone for the first	t time.	
3 Cho	ose the	correct answer	from a, b, c or d	
1. The c	hildren p	layed	today because it	was very hot outside.
inda	or	indoors	c outdoor	d outdoors
		inte		cheap. Let's go to
	orlor	both / and	c neither / no	or d half / of
a diffe	el / 01			
a diffe		ot working. I nee	0 10	the buttery.
a difference of a difference o	none is no	ot working. I nee	c turn	d plug
a difference of a difference o	none is no	(b) charger	c turn	

5. Basel has ki	own his best friend		Azhar Exams
o for	15 ago	C as	e was four.
			d since
Read the fo	ollowing, then answ	ver the questi	lone.
itiative aims to galth care, bette ecent Life Initiati has also helped deliver medicin	improve the quality r education and beti ive has helped peon	of public senter job opportude in 377 villages and it has senter ill.	hat is really making a ral areas in Egypt. The vices. It provides more unities. Since 2019, The ges to have clean water, at doctors to the villages
	ne initiative begun?	**********	
	ent doctors to the vi	llages?	
3. Why has it s	ent doctors to the vi		
3. Why has it s	ent doctors to the vi	om a, b, c or	d:
3. Why has it s B. Choose the 4. The initiative	ent doctors to the vi	om a, b, c or	d:
3. Why has it s B. Choose the 4. The initiative	ent doctors to the vi	om a, b, c or life.	G poor
3. Why has it s B. Choose the 4. The initiative 1 humble 5. The word "re	ent doctors to the vi	om a, b, c or life.	G poor
3. Why has it s B. Choose the 4. The initiative 1 humble	ent doctors to the vi	om a, b, c or life.	G poor
3. Why has it s B. Choose the 4. The initiative 1 humble 5. The word "re 1 country	ent doctors to the vi	om a, b, c or life. bad	poor life.
3. Why has it s B. Choose the 4. The initiative 1 humble 5. The word "re 1 country	ent doctors to the view correct answer from the is for a better ural" refers to the betty city	om a, b, c or life. C bad C urban sentences on	poor life.
3. Why has it s B. Choose the 4. The initiative 1 humble 5. The word "ru 1 country Write a par	ent doctors to the view correct answer from the is for a better cural refers to the city ragraph of SIX (6) s	om a, b, c or life. © bad © urban sentences on	poor life.
3. Why has it s B. Choose the 4. The initiative a humble 5. The word "ru country Write a par	ent doctors to the view correct answer from the is for a better cural" refers to the city ragraph of SIX (6) s	om a, b, c or life. c bad c urban sentences on	o poor La life. O desert
3. Why has it s B. Choose the 4. The initiative 1 humble 5. The word "ru 1 country Write a par	ent doctors to the view correct answer from the better cural" refers to the city city ragraph of SIX (6) 9	om a, b, c or life. c bad c urban sentences on	poor life. desert
3. Why has it s B. Choose the 4. The initiative 1 humble 5. The word "ru 1 country Write a par	ent doctors to the view correct answer from the is for a better arat refers to the city ragraph of SIX (6) s	om a, b, c or life. C bad C urban sentences on	ipoor life.
3. Why has it s B. Choose the 4. The initiative a humble 5. The word "ru country Write a par	ent doctors to the view correct answer from the is for a better ural" refers to the betty city ragraph of SIX (6) s	om a, b, c or life. c bad c urban sentences on	i poor life. id desert
3. Why has it s B. Choose the 4. The initiative a humble 5. The word "ru country Write a par	ent doctors to the view correct answer from the is for a better arat refers to the city ragraph of SIX (6) s	om a, b, c or life. c bad c urban sentences on	i poor La life. id desert
3. Why has it s B. Choose the 4. The initiative a humble 5. The word "ru country Write a par	ent doctors to the view correct answer from the is for a better ural" refers to the betty city ragraph of SIX (6) s	om a, b, c or life. c bad c urban sentences on	i poor La life. id desert

Alt Fwok.com موقع التقوى

Azhar Exam (22) (

1) Supply the	e missing parts in	n the following dia	logue:
Emad : Wo	uld you like to go t	to Alexandria togeth	ner?
	at would be great!		7
		he train is fast and s	safe.
Hossam : 2.			?
Emad :1	It leaves at 7:00 in	the morning.	
Hossam : OK	. 6		?
Emad : We	will meet in front	of the station.	
111/11	h	in each of the follo	wing cituations:
			owing situations:
1- You want to	greet your teache	r in the morning.	
2- Your triend t	tells you that he h	as passed the exam	1.
Choose th	e correct answer	r from a, b, c or d:	and the state of
		fidae.	
		fridge special	
c telephone		pencil expensive than kett	les
most		the most	d the least
		and need help.	en
		c hear	
		nirt and the green sh	
	b both		o nor
5. I haven't fin	ished my homewo	ork	
o just	(5) ggo	c for	d yet

			Azhar Exams
4 Read the fol	lowing, then ans	wer the questions	:
Munir was born in he found reading an	Cairo and he has d writing very diffic nen he got enough	lived <u>there</u> all his life cult. So he thought he help at school, he s	e When he was little
A. Answer the f	ollowing question		
2. Where was M	unir born?		
3. What did Mun	ir find difficult?		
B. Choose the	correct answer f	rom a, b, c or d:	
4. Munir had	W	hen he was little.	
headache	b dyslexia	c toothache	d cold
5. Dyslexia is a l	earning	which affects rea	ding and writing.
ability	b enable	c able	d disability

(5) Write a paragraph of SIX (6) sentences on:

-	-	-					-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-								-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	 		-	-	,		-					,		-
-		-	-	-					-	-	-	-	-									7		-		-	-	-	-		-				-			-	-	 					,			-			-	-	
-	-	-	_	-	-		-																														7		-		-			-		_		-	-		-	-	
-	-	-		-	-	-											-	-	-	 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	 			-	-		-	-					-	
_	_		_	_		_														-	_	_	-						-	-	-		-	-										-	-		-				-		

"Your favourite hobby"

ابناءنا بالحارج

A Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Adham and Heba are talking about their plans for the weekend.

Adham : Hello, Heba. What are you going to do next weekend?

Heba : Hi, Adham. We are going to the club.

Adham : I haven't decided yet. 2

Heba : Isn't it very cold in Alex now?

Adham : Yes, it is, but 6

Heba : Why don't you come with us to the club?

Adham : 0 ?

Heba : We can do a lot of things.

Adham : OK, I will go with you.

Heba : 6

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

make - volunteer - difference - Initiative - making - pollution

The Decent Life () is an ambitious project which aims at making a (2) to people who live in rural areas. I'd like to at it. I can teach children. I think (4) people happy is really great.

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Yesterday, I slept early. I woke up in horror when I heard people screaming. I went out and saw: my neighbours' house was on fire! My dad called the firemen. In less than 10 minutes they arrived and fought against the fire until they made it. They are really brave! One of them entered the house and saved the baby that was trapped in the fire. Our neighbour forgot to turn off the oven which started the fire. This accident taught me that we should check the electric sets and ovens before we go to sleep. It made me decide that when I grow up, I want to be a fireman. I'll be strong and brave enough to be suitable for the job. I will fight against the fire, to save people's lives. If you have a relative works as a firefighter, you should be proud of them. They really do a great job.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The firemen	arrived	after they	got the call.
a slowly	nervously	c quickly	d cowardly
If the firement in the fire.	n had arrived late, t	he baby would h	ave
died died	b slept	c played	d lived
3. Although fire	emen save us from	n the danger of	fire, we need to be
careless	(b) careful	C lazy	d crazy

B. Answer the following questions:

4. Give a suitable title to the passage.
5. How long did the firemen take to reach the place of fire?
6. What made the writer wake up?

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- My shopping list ______ vegetables and bread. considers
- consists includes o composes 2. These shoes are made of expensive .
 - cleaves 15 laser
- loaves
- aleather 3. A /An _____is something you make when you are
- unhappy about something. 15 request order
- c complaint
- **6** offer
- 4. The match was exciting. We all enjoyed it. It was not
- a interesting b good
- c excited
- **6** boring
- is some pieces of wood put together so that they can float on water.
- o raft
- (f) canoe
- c candle
- [kettle
- 6. Sending unkind messages on social media is
- o kind
- 15 legal
- c cyberbullying anxious
- 5) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
- Don't worry, both answers _____ (is) correct.
- 2. When I knew the exam result, I was _____ (disappoint).
- 3. My father has _____ (be) in Paris for 3 years.
- 4. The train to Aswan _____ (leave) at 6 o'clock a.m.
- 5. I have _____ (ever) done my homework. It's easy.

D Writing

6) Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

"The importance of reading for everyone"

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. Hello. Yes, please. I have a problem.
- 2. What is it, Sir?
- 3. it was charged up.
- 4. When can I take it?
- 5. the battery will be OK.

2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. since

2. discovered

- 3. dyslexia
- 4. results

3. Read the following text. Then answer the questions:

- 1. b. how to keep food cool
- 2. a. made ice
- 3. b. noisy and making the room hot
- 4. To keep their food cool
- 5. I think that they wanted to keep meat for a long time.
- 6. Yes, I think so. Many other home machines (washing machines)

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. rest
- 2. c. -able
- 3. d. asleep
- 4. c. pays rent for a room in a house
- 5. b. made
- 6. c. group of people working in our school

5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. boring

- 2. driven
- 3. don't have to
- 4. more useful

5. is

6. Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on .one of the following:

Students' own answers





Key to Third Year Preparatory

إجابات كتاب الصف الثالث الإعدادي

كتابى الشرح وملحق الكتاب

الفصل الدراسي الأول

- Units Answers (Exercises & Tests)
- Booklet Answers (Exercises, Tests & Final Exams)



Units Answers

Unit

Lessons 1&2

Check on Lang. Notes

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- b. where 2- c. reached 3- a. for

Vocabulary

Check Up Exercises

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- c. monument 2- d. particularlu
 - 3- a. careless
- 4- b. -ful
- 5- c. water
- 6- a. station

Homework Exercises

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- b. Traffic
- 2- a. lake
- 3- d. quiet
- 4- c. awake
- 5- d. useless
- 6- a. far 9- a. adjective
- 7- c botanical 8- b -lu 10-b. station
 - 11- a. un-
- 12- a. monuments

Grammar

Check

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- at

4- at

- 2- in
- 5- On
- 3- on 6- in

Check Up Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- on 4- in
- 2- by
- 5- on 8- at
- 7- next

6- in 9- On

3- on

10- at

Homework Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- bu
- 2. next to 5- next

8- next

- 3- in
- 4- between
- 6- on 9- on
- 7- in front of 10- at
- 11- next to
- General Exercises on Lessons 1&2
- 1. Finish the following dialogue:
 - 1- Yes. sure.
 - 2- From the sports centre, go straight on.
 - 3- Is it far?
- 4- Yes, you can.
- 5- How long does it take to reach there?

- 2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- especially
- 2- at
- 3 museums
- 4- market

Lessons 3 & 4

Check on Lang. Notes

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- c. walkina
- 2- a. platform
- 3- b. flight
- 4- c. to getting



Vocabulary

Check Up Exercises

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- b. passenger
- 2- a. easy
- 3- a. polluting
- 4- c. -ion

5- a. trans-

6- a. metro

Homework Exercises

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- b. ferru
- 2- c. platform 5- a. borina
 - 3- a. priceu 6- c. normal 9- d. un-

- 4- d. simple 7- a. -ic
- 8- c. person
- 11- b. map
- 10- a. trans-12 d. comfortable

Grammar Check Up Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 1- does
- 2- doesn't 5- don't
- 3-leave 6- arrives
- 4- is 7- is always 10- does
- 8- opens 11- arrive
- 9- leaves 12- usually
- Homework Exercises
- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- never stay
- 2- always 5- visit
- 3- is 6- watch 9- ends

- 4- does 7. Do
- 8- doesn't 11- do 10-does
- 12- do

- 13- starts
- General Exercises on Lessons 3&4
- 1. Finish the following dialogue:
 - 1- By train.
 - 2- Because it's comfortable and it isn't expensive.
 - 3- Where do you usually travel in the mid-year holiday?

- 4- How long does the journey take?
- 5- From Platform 5.

2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- train 2- arrive
- 3 timetable 4- passengers

Lessons 5,6 & 7

Check on Lang. Notes

••••••

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- c. to clean
- 2-b. to have
- 3- d. outdoors

Vocabulary Check Up Exercises

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- b. Potteru
- 2- a. inside
- 3- c. -er
- 4- c. dis-
- 5- a. century

Homework Exercises

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- a. Jewelleru 2- c. centuru
 - 3- b. refuse 5- d. terrible 6- a. rudely
 - 4- a. keep
 - 7- c -ful 8- d. Indoors
 - 9- c. gardener 10-b. jewellery 11-d. pottery

General Exercises on Lessons 5,6 &7

- 1. Finish the following dialogue:
 - 1- Shall we go to the museum?
 - 2- That sounds like a great idea.
 - 3- By the bridge.
 - 4- When shall we meet?
 - 5- OK! See you tomorrow!
- 2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- is
- 2- centuries
- 3 jewellery
- 4- protect

Excel yourself

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- in 2- next week 3- is 4- never

General Exercises on Unit (1)

- 1- Finish the following dialogue
 - 1- How can I help you?
 - 2- It's too far from here.
 - 3- You should go by bus.
 - 4- What else?
 - 5- OK. Thank you, Leila.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- go 2- restaurants 3- café 4- aquarium

- 3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- b. timetable 2- c. tram 3- b. relaxing 4- a. outdoors 5- c. calm 6- c. boring 7- d. -lu 8- c. -ful

10- d. dis-

- 11- a. monuments
- 12-b. passengers

9- b. un-

- 4- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
 - 1- starts 2- at 3- on 4- never
 - Azhar Exercises

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- I usually use the tram.

 - 2- Is it expensive?
 - 3- Because it is cheap and comfortable.
- 2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:
 - 1- That sounds like a great idea.
 - 2 I'm not sure.
 - 3 I agree.
 - 4 I like the train because it's comfortable and it isn't expensive.
 - 5 Go past the botanical gardens and the aguarium and then turn left.
- 3- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- a. museum 2- d. sports centre 3- c. peaceful 4- c. especially 5- b. lake 6- a. station 7- d. train 8- c. comfortable 10- a. ferry 9- d. exhibition 11- c. fast 12- b. interesting 13- a. ferry 14- d. space 15- c. Jewellery 16-b. indoors 17- d. pottery 18- c. protect 19-d. electric 20- b. to use 21- d. jewelleru 22- a. peaceful 23- a. market 24- d. through 25- b. On 26-b. at 27- b. on 28-b. being 29- a. starts 30- c. finishes 31- d. closes 32- a. open 33- b. in 34- d. begin 35- c. arrives 36- b. on

Test on Unit (1)

- 1. Finish the following dialogue
 - 1- I'm going to the train station.
 - 2 No, I am going to meet my brother.
 - 3 He has been to Aswan.
 - 4 When does the train arrive?
 - 5- Sure. You can come with me.
- 2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- centre
 - 2- on
- 3- traffic
- 4- especially
- 3. Read the following, then answer the questions:
 - 1- b. travelling by boats.
 - 2- c. modern.
- 3- a. enjoyable
- 4- There are four means of transport in the passage.
- 5- It refers to the boat.
- 6- The boat was one of the first forms of transport but now there are many forms of
- 4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- b. valley
- 2- c. loud
- 3- d. interestina
- 4- b. -lu
- 5- a. trans-
- 6- c. peaceful
- 5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
 - 1- next
- 2- does
- 4- on
- 5- opens

Unit Lessons 1&2

Check on Lang. Notes

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- a. sales 2- b. discount
- 3- c. deal



- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- b. speaker 2- d. fortunate

4- d. -ise

- 5- b skill
- 3- a. sell 6- c. discount

Homework Exercises

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- c. special offer 2- b. smart
 - 3- c. well-known 4- d. reduction
 - 5- a. stupid
- 6- c. paid

- 8- d. -ant
- 9- b. distance 10- d. micro-
- 11- d. deal
- 12- a. special offer
- - 7- c. -er

Grammar

Check Up Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- stronger
- 2- best
- 3- less

- 4- cheapest
- 5- than
- 6- more expensive

Homework Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- nicer
- 2- the cheapest
- 3- the most beautiful
- 4- most useful 5- better 6- easier



- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- Neither 2- and
- 3- None
- 4- Neither
- 5- either
- 6- neither

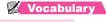
Homework Exercises

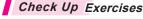
- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- are
- 2- was
- 3- them
- 4- like 5- Both 6- either
- General Exercises on Lessons 1& 2
- 1. Finish the following dialogue:
 - 1- I want to buy a kettle.
 - 2- You're lucky; we have lots of deals at the
 - 3- Do you know that we have microwaves at a special price?
 - 4- How much is this?
 - 5- I will buy two of them.
- 2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- offer
- 2- items 3 - cheaper
- 4- discounts

Lessons 3 & 4

Check on Lang. Notes

- Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:
 - 1- c me her book
- 2- a of
- 3- b. earns





- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- a Turn on 2- b classical 3- c hard
 - 4- d -lu
 - 5- a hand
- 6- c shell

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer

- 1- d password 2- c Handicrafts 3- c ancient 4- a sign in 5- a turn off 6- a terrible 7- d -en 8- b electronic 9- d filled in
 - Grammar Check

10 b decorated

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 1- played 2- do 3- took Check
- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- was running 2- During
 - 3- were waiting

Check Up Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- went 2- finished 3- was riding 4- was watching
 - 5- dropped 6- While

Homework Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- was driving 2- was making 3- moved 4- was working 5. saw 6- were walking 7- was raining 8- was having 9- saw 10- was charging 11- was reading 12- During 13- saw 14- doing

General Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

1. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- wooden 2- were decorated 4- artist 3- design

Lessons 5,6 & 7

Check on Lang. Notes

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- b complaint 2- a to

Check Up Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- c complaint 2- b terrible 3- a ualu 4- d -er 5- c un-6- b email

Homework Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:
 - 1- d order 2- c email 3- c interested 4- a low 5- a -ed 6- c -ful 8- d back 7- b jewellery

General Exercises on Lessons 5,6& 7

- 1. Finish the following dialogue:
 - 1- I want to make a complaint.
 - 2- Oh, dear. What's the problem?

 - 3- Can I take the order number please?
 - 4- Five days ago.
 - 5- Yes, it's 0106644476.

2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- necklace. 2- delivery 3 - complaint 4- neither
 - Excel yourself
- 1- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- caught 2- playing 3- during

General Exercises on Unit (2)

- 1- Finish the following dialogue
 - 1- I want to make a complaint.
 - 2- Oh, dear. What's the problem?
 - 3- How long will this take?
 - 4- Yes, sure
 - 5- OK. Thank you very much.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- present 2- machine 4- online 3- Both
- 3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- b sale. 2- a kettle. 3- a fortunate. 4- c fantastic 5- d modern 6- a beautiful 7- a -er 8- c -en 9- b un-10- a discount
- 11- b complaint
- 4- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
 - 1- was walking. 2- Neither 3- Neither 4- are 5- or

Azhar Exercises

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- I want to buy a mobile phone.
- 2- How much is it?
- 3- Does it have a special offer?

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- I want to make a complaint.
- 2 What's the problem?
- 3 I feel sorry about that.

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- a discount 3- b posters

4- a kettle 6- a on

5- d headphones 7- d log

8- c handicrafts

2- c smart

9- d password 11- c complaint 10- a shells

13- a back

12- d ordered 14- a excited

15- b stronger

16- b worst

17- a more expensive

18- a. Neither

19- b Both

20- a none

21- c. went

22- a. was reading

23- b. was riding 24- a. was checking

25- c. dropped

4- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- It was mother's day.
- 2- The writer's close friend Hany.
- 3- She was pleased.
- 4- c. The kettel
- 5- d. green

Test on Unit (2)

1. Finish the following dialogue

- 1- The microwave doesn't work.
- 2 We will change it for you.
- 3 Can I take your name and address?
- 4 What is the order number, please?
- 5- Okay. I will call you back today.

2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- famous. 2- basket. 3- wood 4- both

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- a. shop owners
- 2- b. disadvantages

- 3- d. The online shopping is unpopular.
- 4- online shopping
- 5- online shopping is easier than going to shops
- 6- I think it'll continue because it saves time and effort.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- a coffee machine
2- c terrible
3- b bored
4- a noun
5- d size
6- b discount

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

1- Both 2- easiest

3- While / As / Just as / When

4- taller

5- are



Lessons 1 & 2

Check on Lang. Notes

- Choose the correct answer

1- a. work

2- c. feel

3- b. the elderly



1- Choose the correct answer

1- a. Deliver 2- d. general 3- a. young 4- a. -ment 5- d. en- 6- c. leisure

Homework Exercises

1- Choose the correct answer

1- b. Public services

2- c. Neighbourhood

3- a. support
4- c. national
5- d. receive
6- c. damage
7- c. -ion
8- d. -ible
9- a. trans10- a. skill

11-c. health care

12- b. makes a difference



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

1- travelling

2- preparing

3- are tidying

Homework Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- are discussing 2- tomorrow
 3- visiting 4- is getting
 5- is cooking 6- buying

Check Up Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- relaxed 2- interesting
 3- excited 4- disappointed
 5- surprised 6- amazing

Homework Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- interesting 2- excited 3- tiring 4- surprised 5- boring
 - 6- disappointed

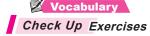
General Exercises on Lessons 1&2

- 1. Finish the following dialogue:
 - We need leisure and sports facilities in our community.
 - 2- To help people spend nice time.
 - 3- Yes, there are many facilities for them.
 - 4- Are they going to build new facilities soon?
 - 5- What are other projects? / What else do they plan?
- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- amazing.2- facilities3- disabled4- community

Lessons 3 & 4

Check on Lang. Notes

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- a. A Dina 2- c. taking
 - 3- c. lodger



- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- d. lodger 2- a. appreciate
 3- a. strong 4- a. -ness
 5- d. un- 6- b. bench

Homework Exercises

1- Choose the correct answer

1- b. pay 2- c. noticeboard
3- b. Graffiti 4- c. friendly
5- b. enjoyable 6- a. disrespect
7- d. private 8- b. noun
9- c. -ly 10- c. opposite

11-b. lodger

12- d. social network service

Grammar Check Up Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

1- am going to visit 2- is going
3- are spending 4- are talking
5- to do6- clean 7- is going go win
8- going to study

Homework Exercises

 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- is going to study
2- going to paint
3- is meeting
4- is going to move
5- going
6- going to visit
7- isn't 8- watch
9- going
10- is going to pass
11- is going
12- going to build

General exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

1. Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Yes, I do.
- 2- How do you communicate with them?
- 3- Because it is an easy way to communicate.
- 4- Yes, sure.
- 5- What are other ways of communication?
- 2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- noticeboard 2- kindness 3 - bench 4- going to

Lessons 5, 6 & 7

Check on Lang. Notes

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- d. anymore
 - 2- b. as
 - 3- c. Furthermore

Check Up Exercises

- Choose the correct answer

1- a Formal 2- c. interesting

3- c. sadness 4- d. -ing

5- b in-6- c tourist attractions

Homework Exercises

- Choose the correct answer

1- b. Informal 2- b. pleasure
3- a. get better 4- c. end
5- a. boring 6- c. -ly

7- c. -sion 8- a. castle

General Exercises on Lessons 5,6 & 7

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Nice to meet you, Magda.
- 2- I am in grade three.
- 3- Can we meet after school?
- 4- Are these your friends?
- 5- Pleased to meet you and your friends.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- castle 2- formal 3- happiness 4- excited

Excel yourself

1- amazing 2- Is 3- going to study

General Exercises on Unit (3)

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- No, I don't
- 2- When can we meet?
- 3- Near the school gate.
- 4- Are there any other friends coming to help?
- 5- That's great.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- community 2- network 3- attractions 4- going

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- c. survey
- 2- d. Social network service

3- b. ill
 5- b. ignore
 6- c. unequal
 7- b. -ence
 8- d. -ion
 9- c. en 10- d. opposite

11- c. graffiti 12- a. pays

4- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

1- boring 2- going to visit

3- is going to open 4- do

5- excited

Azhar Exercises

1- Complete the following dialogue

- 1- What do you like reading?
- 2- What about this story?
- 3- I'll read it.

2- Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- Do you know my cousin? / I'd like to introduce my cousin.
- 2- I'd like to introduce myself.
- 3- This is my friend.

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- a. neighbourhood
2- d. deliver
3- d. encourages
4- a. elderly
5- d. difference
6- a. Deliver
7- c. weakness
8- b. greet
9- c. pay
10- b. castle
11- c. attractions
12- c. However
13- a. informal
14- b. disappointed

15- b. surprised

16- a going to watch

17- a excited 18- a. tiring

19- a. surprised

20- a. am going to visit

21- a. will be 22- c. will have 23- c. will put up 24- b. will visit 25- b. is going to study 26- a. will be

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- When she gets married.
- 2- Leave her husband.
- 3- keeps her husband's name.
- 4- c. guess 5- b. wait

Test on Unit (3)

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- No, not really.
- 2- Why do you say that?
- 3- I like adventure stories.
- 4- What are you going to read?
- 5- Yes, sure.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- public
- 2- activities
- 3- graffiti

4- disappointing

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- d. summer holiday
- 2- a. children
- 3- a. Swimming
- 4- Around the start of June.
- 5- To be more active and creative.
- 6- Many families do sports and activities on summer holidaus.
- 4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- c. Make a difference
 - 2- b. old 3
 - 3- d. conclude
- 4- b. -ing

- 5- d. trans-
- 6- d. kindness

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 1 am buying
- 2- boring
- 3- buy
- 4- excited 5- is going to go



Test on Review A

- 1- Finish the following dialogue
 - 1- I'm thinking about the problem in our village.
 - 2- What is the problem?
 - 3- How can we help them?
 - 4- That's great!
 - 5- We can start from tomorrow..
- 2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- in 2- botanicals
- 3- historical
- 4- monuments
- 3- Read the following, then answer the questions:
 - 1- b. shopping
- 2- d. a and c
- 3- c. tired
- 4- A silk purple blouse and an evening dress.
- 5- Lovely slippers.
- 6- Mrs. Hanady got tired and took a rest.
- 4. Choose the correct answer
 - c. discount
 d. d. science
 - 5. a. en-
- 6. d. electric
- 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
 - 1- going 2- both. 3- at.
 - 4- the boys
- 5- excited

Unit 4

Lessons 1 & 2

Check on Lang. Notes

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- c. ride
- 2- a. to wear
- 3- d. on
- 4- b. by

Check Up Exercises

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- c. orphanage
- 2- d. lose
- 3- c. unequal
- 4- a. -al
- 5- c. -ache
- 6- b. snorkel

Homework Exercises

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- c. experience
- 2- b. instrument
- 3- b. acute
- 4- c. least
- 5- d. -ition
- 6- c. experience
- 7- a. orphanage
- 8- b. old
- 9- b. champion

Grammar

Check

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- have
- 2- has he
- 3- never
- 4- recently
- Check
- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- since
- 2- fo

Check

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
 - 1- has been stolen
- 2- damaged
- 3- haven't been

Check

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- How long
- 2- for

Check Up Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
 - 1- has played
- 2- never
- 3- just

- 4- have lived
- 5- lived
- 6- been

7- had

Homework Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- finished 2- been
 3- ever 4- been to
 5- How long 6- cooked
 7- two years 8- never
 9- hasn't 10- already
 11- moved 12- for

General Exercises on Lessons 1& 2

- 1- Finish the following dialogue:
 - 1- I have lived in my house since I got married.
 - 2- We've been married for fifty years!
 - 3- We've known each other since we were twenty years old.
 - 4- Have you practised a hobby?
 - 5- How long have my mum and dad lived in that house?
- 2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- have had 2- orphanage 3- instruments 4- experience

Lessons 3 & 4

Check on Lang. Notes

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- c. special 2- d. another 3- a. awake 4- c. lost



Check Up Exercises

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- b. canoe 2- d begin 3- b. quit 4- a. -y
 - 5- c. a-6- c. awake

Homework Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- d. raft 2- a. Join
 3- b. Anxious 4- c. look after
 5- d. Awake 6- d. brave
 7- a. -ing 8- c. -ed
 9- b. a- 10- a. Follow
 11- d. deaf 12- c. sign

Grammar Check Up Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- How long 2- visited 3- have
 - 4- since 5- has learnt

Homework Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- did 2- been 3- write 4- joined 5- for 6- was
 - 7- moved 10- moved

General Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

8- went 9- got

- 1- Finish the following dialogue:
 - 1- Yes, I have.
 - 2- When did you get it?
 - 3- Why did you won this prize?
 - 4- No, I didn't.
 - 5- I hope you will win more prizes in the future.
- 2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- deaf 2- sign 3- care 4- won

Lessons 5 ,6 & 7

Check on Lang. Notes

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- c. fast 2- a. feel
 - 3- d. alone 4- b. would like
 - 5- a of

Vocabulary

Check Up Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- c. Dyslexia 2- d. outcome 3- a. fail 4- c. -ics 5- b. Volunteer 6- a. noisy

Homework Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- c. Discover 2- d. Results 3- b. loud
 4- a. uncover 5- d. tiny
 6- c. causes 7- b. -ment
 - 8- c. -y

- 10- d. -d
- 11- a. results
- 12- b dyslexia

General Exercises on Lessons 5,6& 7

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- I have read an interesting story.
- 2- What is it called?
- 3- What is it about?
- 4- I felt so excited.
- 5- Yes, sure.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- have
- 2- dyslexia
- 3- difficultu
- 4- achieved

Excel yourself

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 1- When / How long ago
- 2- has gone
- 3- ever

General Exercises on Unit (4)

1. Finish the following dialogue

- 1- I have had my car for 12 years.
- 2- Is driving easy?
- 3- Yes. I have had an accident.
- 4- When have you had this accident?
- 5- Thank you my friend.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- experience
- 2- by
- 3- tried
- 4- move

3- Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

- 1- b. Snorkel
- 2- c. dream
- 3- d. majority
- 4- a. anxious
- 5- b. tiny
- 6- a. -ly
- 7- d. a-
- 8- b. -ment
- 9- a. play
- 10- c. the countryside
- 11- c. language

4- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 1- cleaned
- 2- since 3- has
- 4- since
- 5- were

Azhar Exercises

1- Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- Why have you been there?
- 2- What is it?
- 3- You are so kind.

2- Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- Have any of your brothers got married?
- 2- I have had a mobile phone since 2020.
- 3- My uncle has been to another country.
- 4- Have you ever been to Aswan?
- 5- I have played the drums.

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- a. by 2- c. experience
- 3- b. snorkelling
 - b. Shorketting
- 6- d play

4- d. orphanage

- 5- a. getting
- 2 1----
- 7- c. tent
- 8- c. on
- 9- a. canoe
- 10- b. raft
- 11- c. adventures
- 12- d. hearing
- 13- d. achieved
- 14- c. sign
- 15- d. gymnastics
- 16- b. discover 18- b. concert
- 17- c. dyslexia 19- a. volunteered
- 20- a. since
- 21- d. been
- 22- a. have 24- b. in
- 23- b. travelled 25- d. ever
- 26- b. never
- 27- a. has gone

Test on Unit (4)

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- My uncle has been to another country.
- 2- He has been to Japan.
- 3- Why did he travel to Japan?
- 4- What about you?
- 5- Thank you very much.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- achieve 2- win 3- dream 4- yet

3- Read the following, then answer the questions

- 1- a. the lake
- 2- d. active
- 3- c. organizing
- 4- A camping trip
- 5- two days
- 6- A sleeping bag

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1- a. orphanage 2- b. uncover

- 1- a. orphanage 3- a. come first
- 4- c. -al
- 5- d. a 6- a. volunteers 5- Complete the sentences with the correct
 - 1- has
- 2- been to 3- made
- 4- Has
- 5- for

form of the word (s) in brackets:

Unit 5

Lessons 1 & 2

Check on Lang. Notes

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- b. won
- 2- d. with

6- b blind

3- c. as

5- c dis-

4- a. is

Check Up Exercises

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- b. mathematician 2- d. success 3- c. deliver 4- d. -ition
 - Homework Exercises
- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- d. campaigner 2- a. role model 3- b. correct 4- b. go into 5- a. finish 6- d. unimportant 7- b -ist 8- c. -ment
 - 9- d. astro-11- c. volunteer 12- a championship
 - Grammar
 Check Up Exercises
- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- watched 2- h
 - 2- have finished
 - 3- won

- 4- read
- 5- travelled
- 6- for

Homework Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- has been
- 2- hasn't visited
- 3- phoned
- 4- parked
- 5- Have
- 6- had
- 7- ago
- 8- has worked
- 9- played
- 10- past
- General Exercises on Lessons 1& 2
- 1- Finish the following dialogue:
 - 1- I'm reading a book about Dr. Zewail.
 - 2- Which university did he go to?
 - 3- What did he achieve?
 - 4- I hope I'll be like him.

- 5- I will do my best to achieve my dream.
- 2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- role 2- achievements
 - 3- campaigner 4- worked

Lessons 3 & 4

Check on Lang. Notes

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- a. spectators 2- d. shopping 3- b. reach 4- c. biography



Check Up Exercises

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- c. competition 2- a. fantastic 3- d. unsafe 4- b. -ive 5- a. in- 6- b. biography

Homework Exercises

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- a. spectator
 2- d application
 3- b. upset
 4- b. wash
 5- c. everyone
 6- d. small
 7- a. -er
 8- a. -r
 9- c. im10. b. distance
 11- d. championship
 12- a. bubble

Grammar

Check

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- already 2- yet 3- never / already / just 4- yet
 - Check
- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- just / already
 - 2- been
 - 3- Has 4- ever

Check Up Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- never / already
- 2- Have
- 3- just / already
- 4- learned
- 5- hasn't
- 6- uet

Homework Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 1- yet 2- already / recently
- 3- already 4- hasn't created
- 5- yet 6- yet
- 7- already used 8- already / just 9- ever 10- alreadu

General Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

1. Finish the following dialogue

- 1- I have already won a prize in a musical competition.
- 2- Have you ever joined any school concerts?
- 3- What about you?
- 4- Well done!
- 5- Yes, it is.

2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- biographies.
- 2- players
- 3- tournaments
- 4- hasn't finished

Lessons 5,6 & 7

Check on Lang. Notes

- Finish the correct answer

- 1- c. has
- 2- a. well
- 3- d. hard 4- b. connect

Vocabulary

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer

- 1- c. scholarship
- 2- b. fix 4- c. -ion
- 3- d. clean 5- d. again
- 6- a. performed

Homework Exercises

- Choose the correct answer

- 1- c. join 2- d. universal
- 3- c. unnatural
- 4- b. cleanliness
- 5- d. -al
- 6- b. -r
- 7- a. between
- 8- c. scholarship
- 9- b. recucle

General Exercises on Lessons 5,6 & 7

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- What is it?
 - 2- That's great news!
- 3- That's amazina!

- 4- Yes, I will play at an important tournament next week.
- 5- Are you getting ready for this tournament?

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- student 2- has worked
- 3- scholarship 4- scientist

Excel vourself

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

2- yet

- 1- already / recently
- 3- been 4- yet

General Exercises on Unit (5)

- 1. Finish the following dialogue:
 - 1- No, I didn't.
 - 2- That's great news!
 - 3- What was the score?
 - 4- Were there many spectators there?
 - 5- That's great!

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- scored. 2- goals 4- prize 3- has got
- 3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- b. competition 2- d. application
 - 3- a. start 4- c. contest 5- d. deliver 6- c. lose
 - 7- a -ion 8- b -u
 - 9- d. dis-11- c. responded
 - 12-b. athlete

4- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 1- travelled 2- met
- 3- haven't visited 4- been
- 5- cleaned

Azhar Exercises

1- Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- I am watching a handball match.
- 2- Has our team scored any goals yet?
- 3- Great news!

2- Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- Which challenge have you done in your life alreadu?
- 2- I have already created an app.
- 3- I haven't done the shopping yet.

- 4- My role model is my father.
- 5- That's great news! I'm really happy for you.
- 3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- d. manager
- 2- a. hyperloop
- 3- b. astronaut
- 4- a. challenge

- 5- b. speeches
- 6- d. achieve
- 7- a. equipment
- 8- d. ground
- 9- a. award
- 10- c. role
- 11- d. volunteer
- 4- Did 12- d. for
- 13- a. technology 14- b. mathematician
- 15- d. creative
- 16-c. application
- 17- a. Create
- 18- b. Contest
- 19- d. finals
- 20- c. volunteer
- 21- c. mathematics
- 22- a. Champions
- 23- d. contest
- 24-b. pandemic
- 25- c. stadiums
- 26- d. athletes
- 27- c. culture
- 28-b. scholarships
- 29- c. has just achieved
- 30-b. passed
- 31- a. have visited
- 32- b. has worked
- 34- d. finished
- 33- c. wanted
- 36- d have worked
- 35- c. went
- 38-b. has read
- 37- a. helped 39- d. have asked
- 40- d. have used
- 41- a. yet
- 42- b. uet
- 43- c. yesterday
- 45- d. alreadu
- 44- d. uet
- 47- a. uet
- 46-b. Have 48- b. already

- 49-c. learnt

Test on Unit (5)

- 1- Finish the following dialogue:
 - 1- I've won a competition!
 - 3- Didn't you win the school competition last
 - 4- When will you get the award?

2- It was a short story competition.

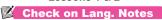
- 5- Thank you, mom.
- 2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- competition

2- musicians

- 3- performed
- 4- uet
- 3- Read the following, then answer the auestions
 - 1- c. Marie Curie
- 2- a. Marie
- 3- d. Paris
- 4- Warso, Poland
- 5- Marie Curie's life was not long, but she achieved many things and won the Nobel Prize.

- 6- Because she needed money.
- 4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- b. artist 4- a. -en
 - 5- c. im-
- 2- c. various 3- d. question 6- a. score
- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- cleaned
- 2- got
- 3- did 5- alreadu
 - Unit 6

Lessons 1 & 2



- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- a spends
- 2- c felt
- 3- b. daily
- 4- d to do

Check Up Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- d. achievement
- 2- c. shu
- 3-b. negative
- 4- d. -ing
- 5- d. cyber-
- 6- b. mental health
- Homework Exercises
- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- b. Appearance
- 2- c. Social life
- 3- b. alike
- 4- a. worried
- 5- c. discourage
- 6- d. calm 8- b. -ment
- 7- b. -ed 9- b. internet
- 10-c. opposite
- 11- a. positive
- 12- d. secret
- Grammar
 - Check
- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- to go
- 2- have to
- 3- has to
- 4- mustn't
- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

Check

- 1- Should
- 2- shouldn't



- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- might
- 2- might

Check Up Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- shouldn't 2- might
 3- don't have 4- mustn't
 5- should 6- must
 - 7- don't have

Homework Exercises

- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- should 2- have to 3- might 4- mustn't 5- shouldn't 6- join
 - 7- have 8- knock 9- mustn't 10- arrive 11- doesn't have to
 - 12- must 13- has to

General Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

- 1- Finish the following dialogue:
 - 1- I am chatting with my friend.
 - 2- How can I chat using the internet?
 - 3- Yes. Sure.
 - 4- Can I use your phone to chat with my friends?
 - 5- You can take it after I finish.
- 2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- anxious 2- mental 3- similar 4- must

Lessons 3 & 4



- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- a. online 2- d. everyday
 3- a. breathe 4- d. include



- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- c. cyberbully 2- b. courageous
 3- b. calm 4- a. -ness
 5- a. wrong 6- b. joke

Homework Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form | Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- c. Mindfulness 2- a. breathe
 3- b. Feelings 4- c. furious
 5- d. rest 6- b. exclude
 7- c. mindless 8- b. -ly
 9- c. cyberbully 10- a. mis11- b. -ing 12- a. include

Grammar Check

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- had to 2- didn't
 3- didn't have 4- had to
 5- Had 6- didn't have to
 - Check
- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
 - 1- watch 2- could
 3- wasn't able to 4- could swim
 5- wasn't able 6- weren't able to

Check Up Exercises

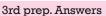
- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- see 2- had to
 3- were able to 4- couldn't
 5- had to 6- weren't able to

Homework Exercises

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- had to 2- couldn't
 3- able to 4- didn't have to
 5- had to 6- read
 - 7- could 8- wasn't able to 9- had to 10- had to do

General Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

- 1- Finish the following dialogue:
 - 1- I have a problem with my friends.
 - 2- What's wrong with them?
 - 3- Did you do that?



- 4- You mean we should make friends with good people.
- 5- Thank you for your advice.
- 2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- feelings
- 2- could
- 3- cyberbullied
- 4- friends

Lessons 5.6 & 7

Check on Lang. Notes

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- a. else
- 2- b. thinking
- 3- d. to have
- 4- c. fast

Vocabulary

Check Up Exercises

- 1- Choose the correct answer
 - 1- c. cope with
- 2- d. obvious
- 3- c. inability
- 4- a. -lu

- 5- d. electronic
- 6- d. clear

Homework Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- b. interrupt
- 2- a. Clear
- 3- c. continue
- 4- a. cheerful
- 5- c. happy
- 6- d. -ful
- 7- a. -ed
- 8- b. go on
- 9- c. good listener

General Exercises on Lessons 5,6 & 7

- 1- Finish the following dialogue:
 - 1- I had a terrible day at school.
 - 2- Go on.
 - 3- Can you give me a example of what you mean?
 - 4- Why don't you talk to the teacher?
- 2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- listener.
- 2- listened.
- 3- able 4- abilitu

Excel yourself

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- had

2- mustn't

3- Did

4- mustn't

General Exercises on Unit (6)

- 1. Finish the following dialogue
 - 1- What happened?
 - 2- Go on.
 - 3- That must make you feel very sad.
 - 4- Well, I didn't understand what they wanted
 - 5- Why don't we talk to the teacher?
- 2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- listener.
- 2- interrupt
- 3- cope with.
- 4- shouldn't
- 3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

 - 1- a. understanding
- 2- d. include. 4- c obvious
- 3- b nervous
- 6- b. discourage
- 5- c stop 7- c -ful
- 8- d. wrong 10- b un-
- 9- b. cyber-11- b. fellings
- 12- b. upset
- 4- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:
 - 1- has to
- 2- was able
- 3- Could uou
- 4- didn't have
- 5- was able to
 - Azhar Exercises
- 1- Complete the following dialogue:

 - 2- Can you give me an example of what you mean?
 - 3- Try to cope with the problem.
- 2- Write what you would say in each of the following situations:
 - 1- He is a good listener.
 - 2- He listens without interrupting you.
 - 3- I don't have friends.
- 3- Read the following, then answer the questions:
 - 1- One of the modern communication sites.
 - 2 It's easy to reach customers through social media.
 - 3- To communicate easily.
 - 4- b. change.
- 5- a. important
- 4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- d. embarrassed

- 2- b. achievement
- 3- d. Cyberbullying
- 4- c. anxious
- 5- b. upset
- 6- a. positive
- 7- b. teenager
- 8- a. Social
- 9- a. media
- 11- d. listener
- 10- a. cope
- 13-c. clear
- 12- d. on
- 15-b. breathe
- 14- d. give
- 17- b. mindfulness
- 16- a. includes 18- d neagtive
- 19- a cyberbully
- 20- b couldn't
- 21- c. was able

23- d. didn't have to

- 22- b. had to
- 24- c. were not able
- 25- a. mustn't
- 26- b. must
- 27- c. miaht
- 28- a. have to
- 29- a. might

Test on Unit (6)

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- No, I'm not fine.
- 2- What happened? / Why?
- 3- I can't practise Enalish.
- 4- What should I do?
- 5- Thank you very much.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- Cyberbullying.
- 2- have
- 3- social
- 4- mindful

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- a. social media
- 2- a. effort
- 3- c. Facebook
- 4- They save time and effort.
- 5- using social media.
- 6- Means of communication and transport

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- b. support
- 2- b. aware
- 3- c. different
- 4- d. -ing
- 5- d. un-
- 6- d. cope with

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- mustn't
- 2- could
- 3- couldn't
- 4- to catch
- 5- wasn't able to

Review

Test on Review (B)

1. Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Yes. I do.
- 2- Why do you like social media?
- 3- Can you give me an example of what you mean?
- 4- Try to talk with them again.
- 5- That's areat.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- present
- 2- with.
- 3- kitchen
- 4- use

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- d. knowledge
- 2- b. share
- 3- c. creatures
- 4- Francis Bacon.
- 5- It means that knowledge is rellay the most powerful.
- 6- Humans are the most powerful creatures because of knowledge.

4. Choose the correct answer

- 1- b. scientist
- 2- d. unbelievable
- 3- c. calm
- 4- a. -d
- 5- c. dis-6- a. spectators

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 1- for
- 2- drove. 3- hasn't
- 4- mustn't
- 5- had to

Booklet Answers



Lessons 1&2 Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- From Platform 5.
- 2- Where is platform 5?
- 3- It leaves at 4 p.m.
- 4- When does the train arrive?
- 5- Thank you very much.

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- b. Especially. 3- c. unattractive
- 2- a. awake
- 4- a. -ous
- 5- d. water
- 6- b. café

Complete the

3- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- at. 2- to 3- or

4- at 5- in

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 1 &2

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- Yes, sure.
- 2- Where is the Cairo Tower?
- 3- Take the first road on the left.

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- How can I go to the bank?
- 2 Go past the botanical gardens to get there.
- 3 -Go straight on and turn right.
- 4- How can I get to the museum, please?

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- d restaurant 2- b. station 3- c. peaceful 4- d. aguarium 5- b. museum 6- d. especially 7- b. botanical gardens 8- a. straight 9-b. café 10- c. in 11- a. library 12- b. under 14- a. at 13- c. at 15- d. in 16- a. on 17- c. at 18- c. on 19- d. under 20- d. in 21- b. on 22- a. next

Lessons 3 & 4 Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- How do you usually go there?
- 2- Why do you like travelling by train?
- 3- It takes around 12 hours.
- 4- It's is very peaceful.
- 5- No, I didn't.

23- c. on

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- b. metro. 2- a particular
3- c. slow 4- a. -ion
5- d un- 6- c. exhibition

3- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- leaves 2- is 3- does 4- comes 5- doesn't 6- is

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

1. Complete the following dialogue:

1- How can I help you?

- 2- Is there a train to Benha?
- 3- It leaves at 7 a.m.

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- I like travel by bus.
- 2 Which way do you like to travel?
- 3 I prefer the plane because it's fast.
- 4- I like the train because it's comfortable and it isn't expensive.

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- c. passengers 2- b. ferru 4-b. floors 3- d. electric 5- a comfortable 6- d map 7- c. train 8- d. exhibition 9- b. tram 10- c. take 11-b. valley 12- a. leaves 13-c. starts 14- a. is 15-b. have 16- d. arrives 17- a. end 18- c begins 19-d. start 20- a. like

Lessons 5, 6 & 7 Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- That would be great.
- 2- Shall we go to the new park?
- 3- Do you agree to go there?
- 4- We should take a camera.
- 5- At 3 p.m.

2- Read the following then answer the questions:

- 1- b. finding a place to sleep
- 2- d. train 3- c. happy
- 4- Because he didn't find a cheap place to sleep.
- 5- A hotel. 6- Twenty pounds.

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- d. Indoors
2- c respectfully
3- a terrible
4- a -er
5- b dis6- c pottery

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 5,6 & 7

1. Complete the following dialogue:

1- I'm not sure. 2- Why not?

3- I'll help you.

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

1- Good idea!

- 2 Let's go to the sports centre.
- 3 I agree.
- 3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- c jewellery 2- a pottery
3- b made 4- a protects
5- c lovely 6- d forest
7- b century 8- c pottery
9- a review 10- b indoors

Unit 2

Lessons 1&2 Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- The microwave is the best item in my kitchen.
- 2- It was 2500 L.E., but the shop had a special offer.
- 3- What else did you buy?
- 4- Which items do you think the cheapest items were?
- 5- Yes, sure.

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- b. microwave. 2- a. fortunate 3- b. increase 4- c. -ant 5- a. tech- 6- c. sale

3- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- more expensive 2- neither

3- are 4- the most useful

5- as expensive as

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- Do you have kettles?
- 2- How much is this kettle here?
- 3- I'll take this.

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- Discount means a price that is less than
- 2 What are the latest speakers here?
- 3 -Is there any discounts?
- 4- Microwave is the most useful machine in my house.

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- c kettle 2- b posters
3- b website 4- a sales
5- c discount 6- a deals
7- a fridge 8- d oven

9- c the worst 10- c better 11- b most popular 12- c Both 13- b either 14- c Either

15- b teachers

Lessons 3 & 4 Homework Exercises

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- a Handicrafts. 2- c switch on 3- c. terrible 4- a -ful 5- c electronic 6- c. turn on

2- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

1- bought 2- was corrected 3- was cooking 4- doing

5- felt

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- d. handicrafts
2- b. password
3- b. shells
4- c. decorates
5- b. charge
6- d. off
7- a. fill
8- a. in
9- b. was sitting
11- d. was watching
13- a. hurt
2- b. password
14- d. off
14- d. were

15- d. rang

Lessons 5, 6 & 7 Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- I want to make a complaint.
- 2- Oh, dear. What's the problem?
- 3- When did you order it?
- 4- It was a microwave.
- 5- Thank you very much.

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- a. order 2- c. noisy 3- a. -ation 4- c. opposite

5- a. jewellery

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 5,6 &7

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- What is the problem?
- 2- Did you try it before you bought it?
- 3- Thank you very much.

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- I want to make a complaint.
- 2 I'm very sorry about that.

3rd prep. Answers

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- b complaint 2- d order 3- b back 4- d emails 5- a company 6- a speakers 7- d trusted 8- b sellers 10- c excited 9- d about 12- b Both 11- c delivery 14- a. order 13- d -er 15- c calm 16- d Neither

17- b size

Test on Units 1 & 2

1. Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- I want to buy a carpet.
- 2- How much is this one?
- 3- I need a cheaper one.
- 4- It's nice, how can I pay for it?
- 5- Thank you very much.

2- Read and complete the text with the words from the list:

1- shopping

2- chance

2- a. fortunate

3- best 4- cheaper

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

1- a. shirt
2- b. strawberry
3- c. present
4- Last week.
5- The brother liked the present and they enjoyed the cake.

6- It was the last one.

1- b botanical garden

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3- c. uncomfortable 4- d. -ous 5- c. water 6- c ferry

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

1- On 2- does

3- was cooked 4- was watching

5- more comfortable

Unit 3
Lessons 1&2
Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- What do you mean?
- 2- Can everyone in our community get equal opportunities?
- 3- We can volunteer to help them.
- 4- I think they're going to build new facilities soon.
- 5- That's great!

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- b. pavement 2- a old 3- d international 4- b -ing

5- d verb 6- b neighbourhood

3- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- interesting 2- putting

3- amazed 4- are 5- surprised

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- We help them with money and food.
- 2- Yes, sure.
- 3- What about disabled people?

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- How do you do to help your community?
- 2 Are there any community projects where you live?
- 3- I volunteer in a charity.

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- d neighbourhood 2- elderlu 3- encouraged 4- a local 5- c delivers 6- b difference 7- d make 8- b pavement 9- a services 10- b leisure 11- b facility 12- a care 13- d equal 14- a amazed 15- a annoued 16- a surprising 17- am having 18- b relaxing 20- d. are travelling 19- b Are you studying 21- b are discussing 22- b tomorrow 23- c. am visiting 24- d is getting

25- b interesting

Lessons 3 & 4 Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- What should we do?
- 2- We could volunteer in charities and help people.
- 3- Will you ask other people to help you?
- 4- Through a social network service.
- 5- I think posters can help, too.

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- a Kindness
3- b unpleasant

2- c welcome

5- b un-

4- a -y 6- a noticeboard

3- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- is going to 2- is going
- 3- are going 4- is going 5- to eat

Azhar Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- We are going to clean the park.
- 2- Who will help you?
- 3- We are going to remove all the rubbish.

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- We can communicate through a social network service.
- 2 What are the problems in your community?
- 3 -What are the important things in your community?

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- b noticeboard	2- d leaflets
3- c tenant	4- d benches
5- c graffiti	6- b greeted
7- d for	8- b dark
9- a illness	10- b network
11- a kindness	12- d lodger

- 13- c by
- 14- d are going to visit
- 15- d. are going to have
- 16- b. am going to have17- b. am leaving18- a. are coming
- 19- b. going to to paint20- b. will fail21- c. are coming22- b. is meeting
- 23- a. are going to be 24- a. won't work
- 25- a. will show

Lessons 5,6 & 7 Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Is she your friend?
- 2- It's a pleasure to meet you.
- 3- Are you from Cairo?
- 4- That's okay.
- 5- Goodbye.

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- c. Formal	2- b Pleasure
3- d. get better	4- d -ise
5- b. in-	6- c formal

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 5,6 &7

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- How are you?
- 2- Nice to meet you, too.
- 3- Where do you live?

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- I'd like to introduce my friend, dad.
- 2 I'm Omar.
- 3 I'd like you to meet my friend.

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- a of 2- a formal
- 3- a castle 4- b Furthermore
 5- d However 6- b complete
 7- c have 8- d attractions
 9- c conclude 10- a informal
 11- d addition 12- d. summarize

13- a with

Unit 4 Lessons 1 & 2

Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- I have lived in Sinai for 8 years.
- 2- Has anyone of your brothers got married?
- 3- Have you ever climbed a mountain in Sinai?
- 4- None of them has been to another country.
- 5- Yes, I do.

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- a. orphanage	2- c. contest
3- b. young	4- dal

- 5- a. experience
- 6- c. musical instruments

3- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- since	2- haven't	3- been
4- ever	5- have been	6- ago
7- for	8- lived	9- since

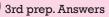
Azhar Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- Yes, I have travelled by plane once.
- 2- Where did you travel to by plane?
- 3- Who did you travel with?

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- Which one in your family has climbed a mountain?
- 2- How long have you lived in Tanta?



- 3- I have enjoyed football since I was young.
- 4- Have you ever been to a different country?
- 5- I have learned karate at the sports club.

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- a travelling 2- b play
3- d get 4- b snorkelling

5- a experience 6- c instrument
7- d ride 8- a have

9- d instruments 10- b by 11- c tried 12- b climb 13- a made 14- b never 15- a broke 16- c haven't

17- d for

Lessons 3 & 4 Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- How long have you played for Liverpool F.C.?
- 2- That's a long time!
- 3- How many goals have you scored?
- 4- I hope I'll score more.
- 5- Yes, I am.

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- c Follow
2- a frightened
3- c finish
4- a -ly
5- d a6- b deaf

3- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- been 2- yesterday 3- for 4- ago 5- already / yet

6- since 7- been 8- last

\blacksquare Azhar Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4 $^{\circ}$

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- Yes, I have been to England.
- 2- When did you go to England?
- 3- Yes, I did.

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- Have you ever read an English book?
- 2- I have never learned any different languages.
- 3- I have had a fishing trip with my uncle yesterday.
- 4- I have had a laptop for three years.
- 5- Have you ever moved to another house?
- 3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

2- d adventure 1- a concert 3- b. fun 4- a canoe 5- c sign 6- d hearing 7- b raft 8-c deaf 9- a aquarium 10-c care about 11- a dream 12- a countryside 13- b follow 14- d did 15- c never 16- d have you been

17- b since

Lessons 5,6 & 7 Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Last night was very terrible.
 - 2- Where did you have an accident?
 - 3- Are you okay now?
- 4- I'm sorry to hear that.
- 5- You are so kind.

2- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- a. friends 2- c. empty 3- d. true
- 4- sweet memories
- 5- Because a chat with a friend takes out all problems away.
- 6- A true friendship is based on love and care between friends.

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- a Volunteer
2- b pass
3- c cause
4- b activity
5- a huge
6- c discovered

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 5,6 & 7

1. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- Our teacher gave prizes to good students.
- 2- I have taken a new course in English.
- 3- I have learned driving cars since 2012.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- b Gymnastics 2- d dyslexia
3- b results 4- a volunteering
5- c achieved 6- d discovered
7- d trouble 8- a tell
9- c hurt 10- b of
11- a windsurf 12- c alone
13- b doing 14- c fast

15- b feels

Test on Units 3 & 4

1 Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- I want a good computer.
- 2- Sure. We have discounts on computers.
- 3- How much is it?
- 4- Can I see another one?
- 5- All right, this one is better.

2 Read and complete the text with the words from the list:

- 1- neighbourhood
- 2- elderlu
- 3- deaf 4- visited

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- b zoos
- 2- d zookeepers
- 3- a animals
- 4- At the zoo.
- 5- Because it may be harmful for them.
- 6- Zoo visitors shouldn't feed animals at a zoo.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- b bench
- 2- c asleep
- 3- c ashamed
- 4- a -ist
- 5- c en-
- 6- a raft

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- have driven
- 2- left
- 3- has been built
- 4- am travelling
- 5- is going to make

Unit

Lessons 1 & 2 Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Great news!
- 2- Do you meet clients every day?
- 3- I work 6 hours a day.
- 4- Yes, It's very hard.
- 5- Congratulations on your new job.

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- c role model
- 2- d succeed in
- 3- c leave
- 4- b -ition
- 5- a dis-
- 6- d achievement

3- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 1- watched 2- went
- 3- visited
- 4- tidied 5- finished

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- Who is he?
- 2- Was he famous?

3- I want to listen to some of his music.

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- What was the competition that you have just entered?
- 2 That was a great achievement.
- 3 What is your dream job?
- 4- What university did you go to?
- 5- I've written many stories.

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- b role model
- 2- a volunteers
- 3- b mathematician
- 4- b business person
- 5- c speech
- 6- a goals
- 7- c award
- 8- b challenges
- 9- c has done
- 10- c programmer
- 11- d sports champion
- 12- c enter
- 13- b competition
- 14- c engineering 16- a travelled
- 15- b tournament
- 18- b hasn't played
- 17- d. has gone 19- c was
- 20- c have had
- 21- a started

Lessons 3 & 4

Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Who is the winner?
- 2- How old is she?
- 3- Yes, she does.
- 4- I hope I'll be like her.
- 5- OK, Thank you.

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- b scientist
- 2- c unbelievable
- 3- d unsafe 5- b im-
- 4- c -er

6- a spectators 3- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- taken
- 2- hasn't driven
- 3- alreadu
- 4- already / just / never
- 5- hasn't bought

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- Who is Mustafa El Saued?
- 2- What did he achieve in science?
- 3- You can read a biography about him.

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

1- I have already created an app.

- 2- Have you enjoyed yesterday's match?
- 3- Feryal Abdelaziz won the gold medal in karate.
- 4- I've entered a chess competition

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- a contest 2- c staff 3- b fantastic 4- d competitors 5- a create 6- a feel 7- b medical 8- d spectators 9- a. biography 10- b organisers 11- d. creative 12- c. application 13- a. create 14- b. contest 15- a finals 16- c. volunteer 17- b have painted 18- b hasn't had 19- c uet 20- d have already 21-c has just 22- b already 23- c already 24- a hasn't created

Lessons 5,6 & 7 Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- What happened?
- 2- Well done!

26- b. yet

28- d alreadu

30- b already

- 3- That's amazing!
- 4- I don't know.
- 5- Good idea!

25- d yet

27- d already

29- a has already

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- b scholarship
- 2- b disconnect
- 5- a score 3- c language 4- d re-

Azhar Exercises on lessons 5,6 & 7

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- What is it?
- 2- Great!
- 3- Thank you, Karim.
- 4- Well done!
- 5- That's great

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- That's amazing!
- 2- Great!
- 3- That's great news! I'm really happy for you.
- 4- Well done!
- 5 That's great!

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3- b performed 4- d scholarship

- 1- c won
- 2- a came

- 5- b athletes
- 6- a culture
- 7- b connect

- 8- d for
- 9- b learn
- 10- a. score
- 11- b well
- 12- a. recucle

Unit

Lessons 1 & 2

Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following digloque:

- 1- They are nearly four billion people.
- 2- How many people who feel upset or anxious?
- 3- We can share experiences and support each other.
- 4- Can technology be positive or negative?
- 5- You are right.

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- d Similar interests
- 2- a encourage
- 3- b pleasant
- 4- b -ance
- 5- a un-
- 6- c anxious

3- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 1- mustn't
- 2- might
- 3- don't have to
- 4- respect 5- should
- 6- must
- 7- shouldn't

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- Yes. I do.
- 2- Do good friends keep secrets?
- 3- We don't.

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- I'm embarrassed about being so tall.
- 2- What is the positive side of technology?
- 3- We have different interests.

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- d. mental
- 2- b. embarrassed
- 3- d. Teenagers
- 4- c. upset
- 5- d. achievement
- 6- c. Social media
- 7- b. appearance
- 8-b. negative
- 9- a. support
- 10- d. secret
- 11- a. billion
- 12- a. mustn't
- 13- b. must
- 14- b. should
- 15- a. have to
- 16-b. might
- 17- d. must
- 18- d. shouldn't
- 19- a. must
- 20- a. should
- 21- b. has to
- 25- d. might
- 23- a. don't have to
- 24- d. mustn't
- 25- b. not necessary

Lessons 3 & 4 Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- I'm sorry to do that.
- 2- Did you try to apologize to him?
- 3- What do you feel?
- 4- You are right.
- 5- OK.

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- b joke

2- b involve

3- c worry 5- b cyber4- d -able 6- b breathe

3- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- couldn't
- 2- couldn't
- 3- weren't
- 4- was able to
- 5- didn't have to
- 6- didn't have to
- 7- weren't able to

Azhar Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- What else?
- 2- We mustn't cyberbully them.
- Yes, you are right.

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- Yes, he is still good friends with me.
- 2 Is your friend Omar a good friend?

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- a breathe

2- c badly

3- c mindful

4- a feelings

5- b. relax

6- c. joke

7- c. iokes

8- d. breathina

9- c. comments

10- a. friends

11- c relax

12- b. said

13- d could

14- b go

15- b have to

16- d were able to

17- c. do

18- a Could

19- b. didn't have to

20-c. didn't have to

21- b. wasn't able to

22- a couldn't

23- a. didn't have to

24- a. wasn't able to

25- c. could

26- c. had to

27- a. wasn't able to

29- a. didn't have to

28- c. were able to

Lessons 5,6 & 7 Homework Exercises

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- I have got bad marks at my English test.
- 2- Why didn't you tell me?

- 3- I felt embarrassed.
- 4- Can you help me?
- 5- Promise me to get high marks on the next

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- c cope with

2- d obvious

3- a stop

4- c -er

5- d un-

6- b interrupt

Azhar Exercises on lessons 5,6 & 7

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1- I have a problem.
- 2- What happened?
- 3- Go on.

2. Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

- 1- He's a good listener.
- 2- He looks interested in what I say.
- 3- I've just moved here and don't have friends.

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- d good

2- d go on 4- a meet

3- c listen

6- b example

5- d doing 7- c else

8- a fast

9- b Tell

10- a interrupt

11- b members

12- a feel

13- c make

14- d clear

Test on Units 5 & 6

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Whu?
- 2- What university did she go to?
- 3- She came first every year.
- 4- She has got a lot of prizes.
- 5- That's amazing!

2- Read and complete the text with the words from the list:

1- social media

2- interests

3- cyberbully 4- already 3- Read the following, then answer the

- questions:
- 1- b apples 2- c September
- 3- a adults 4- When apples began to turn red.
- 5- Two colours. 6- Collecting apples in England.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1-b goal

2-a uncomfortable

3rd prep. Answers

3-c exit 4-a -ness 5-c bio - 6-a teenagers

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- worked 2- don't have to

3- already 4- had to

5- was able to

Final Exams Answers

محافظة القاهرة Exam1

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Yes, you can. Go on.
- 2- Who is your role model?
- 3- Why?
- 4- I'm proud of my mother.
- 5- That's great!

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- railway

2- when

3- journey 4- peaceful

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- d. celebrating my birthday
- 2- b. tourists

3- a. 15

- 4- Because It was hardly crowded because few people knew about it.
- 5- All the waiters were busy with the party of the tourists.
- 6- No, they don't. They waste their time waiting for the table and food. In the end, they don't get the food they want.

4- Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

1- b. beautiful

2- c botanical

3- d im-

4- a cyberbully

5- c microwave

6- a. -ness

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

1- hasn't finished

2- less expensive

3- won4- born

5- weren't able

محافظة الحيزة Exam 2

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- What time does it open?
- 2- That's a great idea.
- 3- When does the first metro train leave?
- 4- About 30 minutes.

5- Yes it is.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- company

3- manager 4- interesting

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- c. Relaxing on the beach and snorkelling
- 2-b. 1960
- 3- d. Why do tourists come to Egypt?
- 4- The desert and the Red Sea.
- 5- Tourists come to Egypt to see the wonders of the ancient world and the wonderful natural world. They like snorkelling near the Red Sea.
- 6- Yes, I think so.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- b in- 2- c Awake

2- c Awake 3- d peaceful

4- a creative 5- b -ment

6- d email

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 1- have lived 2- Both
- 3- built

2- for

4- don't have 5- comfortable

محافظة الشرقية Exam3

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Why do you come late?
- 2- When do you leave your home?
- 3- It's about 15 minutes' walk.
- 4- OK. 5- Yes, you can.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- difficult

2- depend

3- ground

4- better

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- c. A perfect role model
- 2- b. succeed

3- a. talk

- 4- He protects his children from all kinds of problems.
- 5- The father plays chess with his friends and exercises and teaches the writer to be successful.
- 6- He is very hardworking and works day and night.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- c -ful2- b Pleasure
- 3- a in-4- d international
- 5- d Spectators

6- a crossword

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- amazing
- 2- had
- 3- busiest

- 4- am
- 5- been

محافظة الدقهلية Exam 4

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Yes, I do.
- 2- Where do usually go shopping?
- 3- Shopping online is great.
- 4- I usually buy clothes online.
- 5- What is the bad thing about shopping online?

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- Initiative
- 2- services
- 3- centuru
- 4- the

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- b. Vietnam 2- d. tea 3- a. classical
- 4- It can be common medicine for stomachaches and flu and it is used to reduce the risk of heart disease and to lower cholesterol in blood. It prevents tooth decay because it is a rich source of fluoride.
- 5- Green tea is not drunk with sugar or milk.
- 6- It prevents tooth decay.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- d. kettle
- 2- c. friendly 3- c. tiny
- 4- a. -y
- 5- b. im-
- 6- a. calm and auiet

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- does
- 2- easier 3- amazed
- 4- for
- 5- must
- محافظة البحيرة 5 Exam

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- I am visiting Egypt on holiday.
- 2- Where do you come from?
- 3- What are the most famous places in London!
- 4- The Pyramids and Sphinx.
- 5- Thank you very much.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- plant2- along

- 3- pollution
- 4- going

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- c. she was able to drink
- 2- b. the jug
- 3- a. The Crow and the Jug
- 4- Do the best to achieve your goals.
- 5- She will still be thirsty.
- 6- The neck of the jug was too narrow and it was too heavy.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- c relaxed

2- b sale

3- d opposite

4- a -ache 6- b flows

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

1- to go

5- a neighbourhood

- 2- better
- 3- have
- 4- surprised 5- already

محافظة المنوفية Exam 6

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Where are you going?
- 2- Why?
- 3- He works there.
- 4- It leaves at 7 am
- 5- Maybe next time.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- maps 3- plants 2- comfortable4- shopping

3- Read the following, then answer the auestions:

- 1- d. two new restaurants
- 2- b. Flower's
- 3- a. one
- 4- It was very busy that night.
- 5- Last week he tried two new restaurants Flower's and Cloud's.
- 6- He will go to Flower's because it is cheaper and not as noisy as Cloud's.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- b. Public services
- 3- d. long
- 2- a. easy 4- c. -ed
- 5- b un-
- 6- a. old buildings

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 1- usually
- 2- haven't visited
- 3- foggy
- 4- has to
- 5- was charging

محافظة كفر الشيخ Exam⁷

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Take the second road on the right.
- 2- How long does it take to go there?
- 3- No, I haven't.
- 4- Where do you stay?
- 5- It's a very lovely country.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- because
- 2- blood
- 3- feelings
- 4- develop

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- c travelling
- 2-db and c
- 3- c. It helps people get a greater understanding of themselves.
- 4- It's important to learn some necessary words such as: hello, goodbye, please, thank you, and bathroom.
- 5- Travelling enables you to do things different. Travelling enabled you to communicate with different persons. Travelling is important for human happiness and mental health.
- 6- Yes. Because travelling gives a great amount of information about different cultures.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- c. aquarium
- 2- b. antonym
- 3- a. contest
- 4- d. -lu
- 5- b. learns
- 6- d. neighbourhood

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- have to
- 2- for
- 3- amazing
- 4- leaves 5- well

محافظة دمياط 8 Exam

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Where are you going to spend it?
- 2- Why?
- 3- I will go with my family.
- 4- I can go diving and windsurfing.
- 5- Thank you very much.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- population
- 2- has

- 3- attractive
- 4- public

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- c the problem of dyslexia
- 2- d. asked a teacher to give me special lessons
- 3- d both drawing and painting
- 4- The parents.
- 5- When the writer was young, he could draw and paint, but he couldn't read or write.
- 6- He will teach them how to read and write.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- c. organizer
- 2- d. succeed in
- 3- a. boring
- 4- b. -al
- 5- d. dis-
- 6- a. orphanage

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- cleaned
- 2- better
- 3- to do

- 4- on
- 5- is

محافظة الاسكندرية 9 Exam

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- What do you want?
- 2- I want to log into the internet.
- 3- You can go to the computer lab.
- 4- Where is the computer lab?
- 5- You are welcome.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- money
- 2- countries

3- are

4- them

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- d. try to help poor people
- 2- c. poor man
- 3-b. pleased
- 4- His eyes filled with tears.
- 5- Because it is not polite.
- 6- He will help his sick wife and his hungry children.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- a kettle
- 2- b ancient 3- b. un-
- 4- a. greet 5- 1
- 5- b. asleep 6- c. -ment

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- been2- like
- 3- boring
- 4- wasn't able to
- 5- finished

محافظة بور سعيد Exam 10

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- What is the matter?
- 2- Have you read the instructions well?
- 3- Yes, please. 4- 3500 L.E.
- 5- You are welcome.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- expensive
- 2- peaceful
- 3- facilities
- 4- started

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- a. Reasons for travelling
- 2- d. more difficult
- 3- c. business
- 4- People come to drink the water of these springs, or to bathe.
- 5- Travelling in the past was very difficult and there are many reasons for travelling.
- 6- Maybe they will travel by rockets.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 2- b. boring 3- a. -ment 1- a. ferru
- 4- d. horrible 5- c. in-6- b. results

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 1- leaves 2- best
- 4- is meeting 5- was able to

حافظة الاسماعيلية Exam 11

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- I've learn how to drive cars.
- 2- A month ago.
- 3- Who tought you how to drive cars.
- 4- Sure.
- 5- When can we start?

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- hobbies
- 2- collection

3- have had

- 3- corner
- 4- filled

3- Read the following, then answer the auestions:

- 1- a. once
- 2- b. beautiful
- 3- d. Ismailia City4- The Cty of Beauty
- 5- Because it contains rains numerous objects.
- 6- Between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean Sea.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- c. botanical garden
- 2- b. uncomfortable
- 3- a. peaceful
- 5- d. dis-
- 4- a. -ing 6- c. turned

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 2- better 1- on
- 3- have lived
- 4- I wasn't able to
- 5- wanted

Exam12

محافظة الفيوم

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Yes, I have
- 2- How much is it?
- 3- Have you used it yet?
- 4- You can use the charger.
- 5- You're welcome.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- outdoors
- 2- pollution
- 3- traffic
- 4- life

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- d. 8
- 2- c. Lost in the jungle
- 3- b. cloudy
- 4- The plane crashed. Noha didn't find any of the passangers.
- 5- She might have been somewhere else.
- 6- I'll walk to a nearby village or city.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- c. duslexia 2- d. competition
 - 4- b. -ian
- 5- c. un-
- 6-b. botanical aarden 5- Complete the sentences with the correct

form of the word (s) in brackets: 1- better 2- arrives

- 3- was

4- excitina

3- a. well

5- has known

حافظة بني سويف Exam13

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- I read books.
- 2- What kind of books do you like reading?
- 3- What about you?
- 4- I like playing karate.
- 5- I'm not good at it.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- hobbies
- 2- spend

3- best

4- twice

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- d. Encouragement is important
- 2- b. the bous
- 3- a. Egypt
- 4- She did her best to help her husband to be successful.
- 5- No, it wasn't. Because it costs a lot of money.
- 6- They will be great men in society.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- a. Traffic 2- c. recent 3- d. dirtu
- 4- b. -ment 5- g. in-
- 6- b. unusual

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- starts
- 2- the worst 3- surprised
- 4- has 5- visited

Exam14 محافظة المنيا

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Pleased to meet you, too.
- 2- I'm going to Aswan.
- 3- Where will you stay?
- 4- Will you visit any tourist places?
- 5- I hope you enjoy your stay there.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- duslexia
 - 2- understand
- 3- encouraged
- 4- in

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- b. should tell the truth 2- c. seat
- 3- a. liar
- 4- To be in comfort.
- 5- He learned not to lie again.
- 6- The old man threw the bag from the train window.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- c. complaint
- 2- a. winner
- 3- b. do
- 4- d. -ness
- 5- c. im-
- 6- b. she can't hear

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- is going to
- 2- amazed
- 3- has been
- 4- was able to
- 5- easiest

محافظة الوادى الجديد Exam 15

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- I bought it yesterday.
- 2- It's 3000 pounds.
- 3- Where did you buy it?
- 4- Does it have a discount?
- 5- Yes. sure.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- attractive
- 2- exhibitions

3- at

4- outdoors

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

- 1- c use less energy
- 2- b kept food cool
- 3- a quick and calm
- 4- The history of fridges.
- 5- Yes, they are, because they keep our food cool.
- 6- People have used ice to keep food cool for a long time.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- c. monument
- 2- b. normal
- 3- d. paid
- 4- a. in-
- 5- d -ive

1- since

6- b. fixed

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- 2- boring 3- read
- 4- shops 5- driven

محافظة مطروح Exam₁₆

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- It's a pleasure to meet you, too
- 2- Where are you from?
- 3- No, it isn't.
- 4- What places did you visit?
- 5- Have a nice time

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1- places
- 2- traffic
- 3- peaceful
- 4- at

3- Read the following, then answer the auestions:

- 1- c. an interesting visit
- 2- d. car
- 3- a. summer
- 4- The brother
- 5- Three weeks

6- Yes, I think so because it was a good experience.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

 1- b. champions
 2- d. -ful

 3- c. relax
 4- a. awake

 5- c. lodger
 6- a. un

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- hasn't done 2- nor 3- interested 4- leaves

5- might

محافظة البحر الأحمر Exam17

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- Yes, I can.
- 2- Walk past the shopping centre and take the second road on the right.
- 3- Is it far?
- 4- What can I see there?
- 5- You are welcome.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- weekends 2- go 3- sports centre 4- agagrium

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

1- c. sports 2- a. free time

3- d. Many

- 4- Because of their busy lives.
- 5- Cooperating and to be positive people.
- 6- In clubs.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- b secret 2- c workers 3- d boring 4- c dis- 5- a -ness 6- b reached

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

1- clean 2- careful 3- have

4- shouldn't 5- neither

محافظة شمال سيناء Exam18

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- I like football.
- 2- Why do you like football?
- 3- Who's your favourite footballer?
- 4- Yes, of course
- 5- Because he scores many goals.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- monuments 2- Museum 3- countryside 4- amazed

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

1- d. seventeen 2- b. amazed

3- c. garden

4- To pick some oranges

5- The books. 6- Three

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- c. Dyslexia 2- a. old 3- d. peaceful 4- b. -ness 5- d. in- 6- b. prize

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- leaves 2- tallest 3- hasn't

4- saw 5- had to

محافظة جنوب سيناء Exam19

1- Finish the following dialogue:

- 1- It leaved at 3 p.m.
- 2- How long does it take to Aswan?

3- Yes, sure. 4- How much is it?

5- Here you are.

2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1- plugged 2- turned

3- fill in4- password

3- Read the following, then answer the questions:

1- a birthday party 2- c bedroom

3- d returned

4- To help him in farming He likes farming very

5- She prepared lots of nice cakes for them.

6- Tarek.

4- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- b lake 2- c quiet 3- d interesting

4- b in- 5- a -en 6- c pass

5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- next 2- kindness 3- better

4- since 5- moved

منطقة القاهرة الأزهرية Exam20

- 1- Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:
 - 1- No, I am not.
 - 2- What kind of books do you like?
 - 3- borrow this story from you.
- 2- Write what you would say in each of the following situations:
 - 1- What do your do?
 - 2- I have been to Luxor.
- 3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- d interrupt
- 2- b. news

3- a for

- 4- c. Tell
- 5- b start
- 4- Read the following, then answer the auestions:
 - 1- He decided to windsurf alone.
 - 2- Some people in a boat came to help Tarek and took him back.
 - 3- He learned not to windsurf alone.
 - 4- d boat
 - 5- a with an older brother

منطقة الحيزة الأزهرية Exam21

- 1- Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:
 - 1- I like trains.
 - 2- Because they are fast and comfortable.
 - 3- I like trams.
- 2- Write what you would say in each of the following situations::
 - 1- That's a great idea.
 - 2- Pleased to meet you.
- 3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- b. indoors
- 2- c. neither / nor
- 3- a. charge
- 4- c. kindness
- 5- d. since
- 4- Read the following, then answer the questions:
 - 1- The initiative aims to improve the quality of public services.
 - 2- It has begun since 2019.
 - 3- It has sent doctors to the villages to deliver medicine and help people who are ill.
 - 4- b. better
- 5- a country

منطقة الغربية الأزهرية Exam 22

- 1- Supply the missing parts in the following dialoque:
 - 1- What about going by train?
 - 2- What time does the first train leave?
 - 3- Where will we meet?
- 2- Write what you would say in each of the following situations:
 - 1- Good morning!
- 2- Well done!
- 3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1- a. coffee machine
- 2- b. more
- 3- c. hear
 - 4-b. both 5- d. yet
- 4- Read the following, then answer the questions:
 - 1- Cairo.
- 2- He was born in Cairo.
 - 3- When he was little, he found reading and writing very difficult.
 - 4- b. dyslexia
- 5- d. disability

- أبنائنا بالخارج Exam 23
- 1- Finish the following dialogue:
 - 1- What about uou?
 - 2- I think I will travel to Alex.
 - 3- it is veru interesting.
 - 4- What do you do there?
 - 5- We'll spend great time there.
- 2- Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
 - 1- Initiative
- 2- difference
- 3- volunteer
- 4- makina
- 3- Read the following, then answer the questions:
 - 1- c quickly
- 2- a died
- 3- b. careful
- 4- A house on fire!
- 5- They took less than 10 minutes.
- 6- He woke up in horror when he heard people screaming.
- 4- Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:
 - 1- b includes
- 2- a leather
- 3- c complaint
- 4- d boring
- 5- a raft
- 6- c cyberbullying
- 5- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
 - 1- are

- 2- disappointed
- 3- been
- 4-leaves
- 5- already

اختبارات عامة على الصف الثالث الاعدادي ترم الاول ٢٠٢١ - ٢٠٢٢ طبقا للأحدث المواصفات

Test (1)

A Language Functions

1	Finish	the fo	llowing	dialogue:
U	1 11111211	rie ic	diowing	ulutogue.

A tourist is asking Rana about the way to the bank.

Tourist : Excuse me, can you help me find a bank, please? : Yes, of course. 1 Rana Tourist : Good. 2 : It takes about 15 minutes to get there. Rana Tourist : 8 : No, You can go on foot. Rana Tourist : Do you think it's open now? Rana : 4 Tourist Rana : You're welcome.

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

is - since - decorated - was - top - famous

The Leaning Tower of Pisa, in Italy, is _______ because it looks like it might fall over. It ______ 187 feet high and has 8 floors. Over 293 steps lead to 7 bells at the ______ with beautiful paintings. Over the years, the tower has been one of the most important buildings in Italy and an important tourist attraction.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

It is said that books are our one and best friend, because other friends may leave us and go, but what we read in books helps us in life in one way or other and books always stay with us. When we read a book, we can easily find a solution to many problems. Reading teaches children about the world around them. Books can easily

0	
	Final Revision

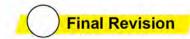
entertain them if they are bored.

Reading can provide information, which can help us with our projects or home tasks. Reading is fun, and as a book is easy to carry anywhere, one can easily read \underline{it} anywhere.

A person who reads is smarter than the one who doesn't read. A person can learn to understand situations. Reading is an excellent practice as it helps in building the personality of a person.

A. Choose the c	correct answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1. The underlined	pronoun "it" refers to the	ne	
a book	information	c fun	d solution
2. When you are	, you ca	n read a book to	entertain you.
o poor	[b] rich	c hungry	d bored
3. The passage is	mainly about		
a reading		b smart peo	ple
people who	don't read	d why we shouldn't read	
B. Answer the fo	ollowing questions:		
	e find solutions to many	problems?	
	ding help children? people will continue to r	read? Whu / Wh	unot?
	C Vocabulary	and Structure	
Choose the cor	rect answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. Ai	is a form of transport the in cities.	at uses rails like	a railway to travel alon
a map	1 station	c ferry	d tram
	tting noisy. The word "no		m of
mute mute	[5] loud	c calm	d quiet
3. Their son will s	tart to study at 7. The ve	erb "start" is an c	intonym of
co finish	b bring	c begin	d reach
4. The prefix	changes the ver	b "sleep" into ar	adjective.
a un-	D dis-	© a-	d im-
Bit @	Bit		

			General C
5. We add the suffix '	'" to get the	e adjective fro	m "comfort".
a -al	b -ous	c -al	d -able
6. This man can't hed	ar you very well. This n	neans that he	is
a blind	b hard of hearing	c dumb	d healthy
5 Complete the sent	ences with the correct	form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. The first metro trai	n leaves	(in) 8.20.	
	(either) played g		ched TV.
3. I was really	(interesting)	in the match.	
4. We	(haven't) to hurry. We	e have got end	ough time.
5. Abdullah has playe	ed volleyball	(for) 20	015.
	A		
6 Write ONE HUNDR	ED and TEN (110) wor	as on the folio	owing:
	100		
	Your cit	y	
******************	Your cit		



Menna

Test (2)

Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Nada and Menna are going to the sports centre.

: Where are you going, Menna? Nada Menna : 1 Nada : 2 Menna : It's next to the aquarium. Nada : What sport do you play there? Menna ; 63 : 🙆 Nada : No, it's not hard to do karate. Menna Nada : How often do you go there?

Reading Comprehension

(2) Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

: 6

share - during - while - poor - went - honest

(3) Read the following text, then answer the questions:

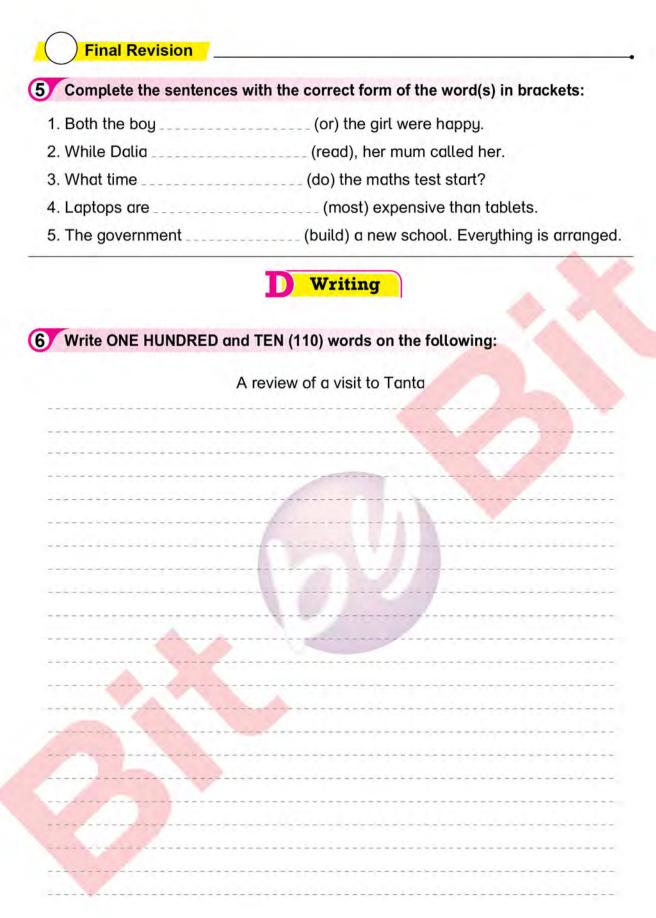
My name is Imad. Birthdays are very exciting for me. My parents give me presents. Last year, I got a bicycle, and it is my favourite gift. They also have a party on every birthday. All my friends and other relatives come together to celebrate.

At school, I am allowed to wear a coloured T-shirt for my birthday. I always wear the prettiest of my clothes and take a lot of chocolate with me to school. My class sing "Happy Birthday" to me. Then the teacher allows me to hand out chocolate. In the evening, everyone comes to my house. I cut the cake, and my mother cooks dinner. I play with my friends and get a lot of presents, too.



My grandparents also come and visit us. I enjoy my birthdays and always wait for the next one.

A. Choose the co	rrect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1. The passage is r	mainly about		
T-shirts	b chocolate	o birthdays	d clothes
2. Last year, Imad	got a	as a present.	
bicycle	b car	c toy	d T-shirt
3. Imad's mother co	ooks	for his birthday.	
a breakfast	b lunch	c chocolate	d dinner
B. Answer the fol	lowing questions:		
4. What does Ima	ad have every birthda	y?	
5. What song do	the friends sing on Im	ad's birthday?	
6. What is Imad	allowed to wear at sch	nool for his birthday	j?
	C Vocabulary	and Structure	
Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1. A/Anetc.	is a place where peo	ople can go to see	paintings, photographs,
g jewellery	b exhibition	c pottery	d timetable
2. She's worried at	oout her husband's he	ealth. "worried" has	s the same meaning as
anxious	5 famous	cool	unpleasing
3. The post office is	not so far from here.	"far" is the opposit	e of
distant	b above	c near	d next
4. I'll do the exerci	se again. This means	that I'll	_ it.
a undo	b doer	c do	d redo
5. We add the suffix	x "" to for	m the adjective of t	the word "music".
al -al	b -y	c -ment	d -ache
6. Something stran			ans that I had a strange
a experience	b exercise	c experiment	d expert



Test (3)

Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

A tourist is asking the tour guide about a place to visit.

Tourist : Excuse me, could you suggest a place to visit tomorrow? Guide : 0 Tourist : 2 . How can I get there? Guide : You can take a taxi. Tourist : 3 Guide : It would be nice to come with you. : Shall we go to Khan El Khalili after visiting the museum? Tourist Guide : 4 : When can we meet? Tourist Guide

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

monument - checked - on - tourists - moved - in

The Taj Mahal is a beautiful 1 that is found in India. Jahan, the fifth emperor, needed the Taj Mahal to be a tomb for his second wife. She died 2 1630 after giving birth to their 14th child. When her remains were 3 to the Taj Mahal, she became known as Mumtaz Mahal. The Taj Mahal is now visited by thousands of 4 every year.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

The camel is called the ship of the desert because it has the ability to stay alive in the desert without food and water for six to ten days. Camels are able to stand the loss of about one third of their body liquid without feeling tired. Their noses, ears and eyes are formed in such a way that they are least affected by the dust of the desert. It is a very useful animal for desert travellers and they can carry enormous loads. It is commonly believed that a camel does not need food very regularly, but this is not correct. Because of its amazing body, it can store food and water for many days.

Final	Revision

The camel has a big hump on its back. As a matter of fact, this hump is a store house of fats. The camel uses the fat as a source of energy during its long journeys in the desert. When <u>it</u> does not get water, it uses the stored water in its body.

	mainly about		
	■ Water		
2. The camel can	food	and water for mo	iny days in its body.
	1 start		
3. The underlined	word "it" refers to the		
a camel	d desert	c energy	d journey
3. Answer the foll	owing questions:		
4. How long can d	a camel stay alive with	out food and wat	ter?
5. Where does a c	camel store its food an	d water?	
6. How do you thin	nk we will use camels	in the future?	
	ALC: NO PERSONS AND ADDRESS AN		
Choose the corre	C Vocabulary a	100 M	
	ct answer from a, b, c	or d:	
		or d:	
I. A is s driving it.	ct answer from a, b, c	or d: ling on a plane, t	train, etc. and is not
I. A is s driving it. a passenger	ct answer from a, b, c	or d: ling on a plane, t	train, etc. and is not
1. A is s driving it. a passenger	ct answer from a, b, c someone who is travel platform to the circus. The wo	or d: ling on a plane, t	train, etc. and is not d metro nym of
1. A is a driving it. a passenger 2. It will be fun to go	ct answer from a, b, c someone who is travel platform to the circus. The wo	or d: ling on a plane, to station rd "fun" is a syno	train, etc. and is not metro onym of noisy
1. A is a driving it. a passenger 2. It will be fun to go	ct answer from a, b, c someone who is travel platform to the circus. The wo	or d: ling on a plane, to station rd "fun" is a syno	train, etc. and is not metro onym of noisy
1. A is a driving it. a passenger 2. It will be fun to go	ct answer from a, b, c someone who is travel platform to the circus. The wo	or d: ling on a plane, to station rd "fun" is a syno	train, etc. and is not metro onym of noisy
driving it. a passenger It will be fun to go a unpleasing The players were	ct answer from a, b, c someone who is travel platform to the circus. The wo ugly very unlucky not to w	or d: ling on a plane, to station rd "fun" is a syno e enjoyable in. The verb "win	train, etc. and is not metro onym of noisy is an antonym of
driving it. a passenger It will be fun to go a unpleasing The players were	ct answer from a, b, c someone who is travel platform to the circus. The wo ugly very unlucky not to w gain ands me correctly. Thi	or d: ling on a plane, to station rd "fun" is a syno e enjoyable in. The verb "win	train, etc. and is not metro onym of noisy is an antonym of score alwaysm
driving it. a passenger It will be fun to go a unpleasing The players were a lose He never underst	ct answer from a, b, c someone who is travel platform to the circus. The wo ugly very unlucky not to w gain ands me correctly. This	or d: ling on a plane, to station rd "fun" is a synote enjoyable in. The verb "win c deal s means that he	train, etc. and is not metro onym of noisy san antonym of score always
driving it. a passenger It will be fun to go a unpleasing The players were lose He never underst a misunderstand	ct answer from a, b, c someone who is travel platform to the circus. The wo ugly very unlucky not to w gain ands me correctly. This	or d: ling on a plane, to station rd "fun" is a syno e enjoyable in. The verb "win deal s means that he	train, etc. and is not metro onym of noisy san antonym of score always



		era	1 П		4-
	α n	Ara	11	20	te
$\mathbf{\mathcal{O}}$		-10			

6. This is a school	ol for students who co _students.	n't hear. This means	s that it's a school for
a dumb	b lind	c healthy	deaf
5 Complete the	sentences with the co	errect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1. I(g	joing) to buy a moder	n car next year.	
2. The story is	(bored).		
3. The film	(starting) tomor	row at 9.	
4. You	(must) smoke in ho	spitals.	
5. Muhammad arri	ived home	(during) his wi	fe was cooking.
6 Write ONE HUI	NDRED and TEN (110) words on the follow	wing:
	A review of a visit	to El-Orman Garden	is
*			
Y	TO SOLUTION OF THE PARTY OF THE		
A		26422342444	
	·		

territoria de la composição de la compos			*******
000000000000000000000000000000000000000			



Test (4)

Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Amir and Hany are talking about where to spend their holiday.

Amir : Do you have any plans for the weekend?

Hany : 1
Amir : I have a good idea. 2
Hany : 3
Amir : We can enjoy the beautiful scenery of Wadi El-Rayan waterfalls.

Hany : Where can we meet?

Amir : 4
Hany : How will we go there?

Amir : 5

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

Many people like to collect old things. Some old things are very expensive. Some very rich people collect works of _______. They often ______ millions of dollars for a painting by a famous ______. These paintings usually become more expensive as time passes, so people buy them hoping to ______ them for more than they paid for them.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Trees are the best gift of nature for us. They make the environment beautiful and clean. Water and sunlight are very important to help trees grow.

Trees can be called the best friend to mankind. People get food from trees. Many animals get their food from leaves, vegetables and fruits grown on trees. They also live near the shadow of trees. We should stop cutting down trees to save nature. They take in sunlight, carbon dioxide and water to produce oxygen which helps to support all forms of life on earth.

Wood from trees is used to make paper, furniture and other goods of daily use. As a result, a large number of trees are cut down every day to cover these needs.

Trees also give us wood and shade. Houses, chairs and toys are made from wood we get from trees. Different kinds of trees provide us with materials for food, clothing and medicines.

A. Choose the c	orrect answer from a	, b, c or d:	
1. The passage i	is mainly about		
a the air	trees	c what we eat	the shade
2. A needs.	number of trees are	e cut down every da	y to cover people's
a small	b large	c tiny	d few
3. People and ar	nimals breathe in		
sunlight	b water	c oxygen	d carbon dioxide
B. Answer the fe	ollowing questions:		
4. Why are tree	s helpful to people?		
5. How do trees	s produce oxygen?		
6. In your opinion	on, how can we protect	trees in the future?	
	Vocabulary	and Structure	
Choose the cor	rect answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1. Ai	s something you make	when you are unha	appy about something.
a deal	b password	complaint	d toaster
2. He's the champ	oion of the last match. '	'champion" gives th	e meaning of
	4		
a loser	b winner	competitor	spectator
3. He is so rude th	nat nobody likes him. "n	obody" is the oppos	ite of
everyone	anybody	c anyone	d no one
4. The prefix	is related to sp	ace.	
o bio-	o aero-	c hyper-	d astro-
5. Ali writes comp	outer programs. He is a	programm	8 - E - •
o -er	b -ist	c -or	ing -ing

Final Revis	ion		
6. Ziad succeede	d in reaching his goal. T	his means that he	it.
achieved	b connected	c managed	d entered
5 Complete the s	sentences with the corre	ect form of the word	d(s) in brackets:
1. We have sold t	the family house	(for) 2005.	
2. Has Fareeda	*******	(never) joined a s	ports club?
3. We travelled to	Luxor	(on) March.	
4. When does the	e bus to Suez	(lea	ves)?
5. While Mo'men	was studying English, th	he phone	(ring).
6 Write ONE HUN	NDRED and TEN (110) w		ing:
	How you could be o	community hero	
0.010.000.00			

Test (5)

Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Sally is inviting Nora to spend the day with her.

: Why don't you come to my house to have dinner tomorrow? Sally Nora : 🛈 : What about having it in the club? Sally Nora : 🙆 Sallu : 3 : We can go to Pizza Hut. Nora : (4) Sally Nora : We can meet at the bus stop. : Shall I invite Mona? Sally Nora : 6

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

less - locally - modern - especially - least - subjects

Sara is 15 and she goes to prep school. She goes to one of the biggest and most schools in Giza with 2700 students and 220 teachers. Her lessons begin at 08:00 and finish at 02:35. She has eight . Science is her favourite. Maths is the subject she likes the . She likes all her friends, . She likes all her friends, .

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

A zoo is a place where many animals and birds live. They live in closed areas in the zoo and the visitors can see the animals from particular places. There are people who take care of the zoo. They provide the animals and birds with the best care. Zookeepers make sure that the animals or the visitors of the zoo are not hurt in any way.

Zoos are one of the most favourite places for kids to visit on any holiday. They give them a chance to see the animals which they read about in books or watch on TV. Children as well as adults can learn a lot about the animals and birds at zoos.

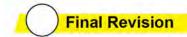
Final Revision	n

Zookeepers make sure that visitors don't offer any food to animals or birds. The food may make the animals sick. So, visitors shouldn't try to feed animals because it may be harmful for **them**. Zookeepers provide proper food for all animals. This food is prepared according to the needs of the animals. When the animals are given proper food, they are healthy.

A. Choose the cor	rect answer from a, l	o, c or d:	
1. The passage is	mainly about		
o zoos	b birds	c visitors	zookeepers
2. At the zoo, it is	a good chance to see	the animals which	you watch in
g streets	b walls	C TV	d houses
The underlined	word "them" refers to	the	44.4
animals	people	c zookeepers	d visitors
B. Answer the foll	owing questions:	1	
4. Where can peo	ple learn about the an	imals and birds?	
5. What can live in	n the zoo?		
6. Why shouldn't	visitors try to feed the	animals?	
	C Vocabulary a	and Structure	
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. Ais s	something that is a god	od price or free to	encourage people to
a microwave	special offer	c kettle	d coffee machine
2. This archaeologis synonym of	at made an incredible o	liscovery. The wor	d "incredible" is a
really good	is really bad	c terrible	d unknown
3. The two results a	re equal. "equal" is an	antonym of	<u> </u>
different	the same	c a like	d known
4. It's an interesting	biography. The prefix ".	"bio-" in the word '	'biography" means
a death	5 job	appearance	d life
5. The person who w	works with science is o	scient	E-24
o -er	ist -ist	c -or	d -y
Dit D	2:4		

~	- 4	TT
I -On	Oral	TOCTC
Oen	CIGI	Tests

Section 1			General le		
6. There are many p	people watching the	match. They are are	ound 80,0000		
o organizers	b players	c spectators	competitors		
	E Progero				
5 Complete the ser	tences with the cor	rect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:		
1. I wrote an email	to my friend a mome	nt	(since).		
2. The bus	(has) ar	rived yet.			
3. Golf is less popul	.ar (then) football.			
4. I fell asleep	4. I fell asleep (while) the film.				
5. You should	(driv	ving) slowly.			
A revie	ew of the leisure and	sports lucilities in L	gour town		
			.2,		
Annual	·		*******		



Test (6)

Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Samy is talking to Ali about a microwave that he bought online

Ali : When did you last buy something online? Samy : 1 Ali Samy : I bought a kettle and a microwave. Ali : Did the kettle work well? Samu : 8 Ali : Unfortunately, it was really noisy. Samy : What did you do? Ali Samy

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

in - moved - artists - moves - earn - on

Ali was born in Tanta, 1 2nd December 1988. His parents were 2 As his parents weren't rich, he worked eleven hours a day to enough money. After he finished school, he 4 to Cairo where he worked at a famous bank. He joined a club and started doing his favourite sport.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

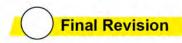
Population means the total number of people living in a particular area. The world population right now stands at more than 7.8 billion. China and India are more than 35% of this population. China has the most populated country and India is taking the second position.

It was expected that the world population would reach one billion for the first time in 1804. It was 1927 before it reached two billion, but it took only 33 years to reach three billion in 1960. Now it only takes 12 to 13 years to add one billion people to the world. The food produced every year isn't enough for all people, and it becomes expensive.



Because of that, the prices of useful items increase. It leads to the pollution of water and air. To control the rate of population, different governments have taken a lot of steps around the world.

A. Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b	o, c or d:	
1. The passage is m	ainly about		
governments	b billions	o pollution	population
2. Before 1804, the	world population wa	S	one billion.
above	b up	c over	d under
3. India is the	populate	d country in the v	vorld.
a first	b second	c third	d forth
B. Answer the follow	ving questions:		
4. Which country ha	s the most number o	of people?	
5. After 12 to 13 year	ırs, how many peopl	e will add to the	world population?
6. Why does the foo	d become expensive	e every year?	
*********			4-4
	Vocabulary a	and Structure)
	Vocabulary a	ina structure	<u>-1</u>
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. To is to	complete information	on on a piece of	paper or online.
o log in	plug in		d fill in
2. The garden is really	attractive. The wor	d "attractive" has	the same meaning as
o beautiful	📵 ugly	c unattractive	e 📵 terrible
3. The view is really in	credible. The word '	'incredible" gives	the opposite of
a fantastic	really good	c amazing	d terrible
4. The prefix "re-" in "r	ecycle" means that	we use somethin	g
again again	b more	c once	d a lot
5. We add the suffix "	" to the v	erb "work" to refe	er to the person.
o -er	b -or	c -ist	d -ed
6. I like reading about	people's lives. I like	reading	
applications	b competitions	biographies	s d awards



5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:				
1. The students have (yet) written the lesson.				
2. Sama is (short) than Hadeer. 3 (Has) you ever climbed a mountain?				
5. They are coming back to Egypt(at) January the 1st.				
er rineg are coming back to Eggpt(at) canadag are t				
D Writing				
6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:				
Your favourite hobby				



Test (7)

Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Lamia is talking to her mother about changes in the kitchen.

Lamia: Why don't we buy a microwave and a coffee machine?

Mother : Can the microwave really help me?

Lamia : 1

Mother: What about the coffee machine?

Lamia : 2

Mother : 3

Lamia: Yes, it is easy to use.

Mother : 4

Lamia: You can order them online.

Mother : 6

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

make - boring - bored - Unluckily - have - fishing

I have always wanted to go 1. Last summer, I went on a trip to Sharm El-Sheikh. On the last day of my trip, I went fishing. 2. , I didn't catch any fish and I got 3. . So I decided to 4. a swim. When I took off my clothes, my wallet fell out of my pocket into the water and I couldn't get it back. It was such a terrible day.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Education is the important thing for our life. Education is important to understand the universe around us. With the help of knowledge, we can develop a new way for our life. If people are educated, they can know their duties and rights quite well. First of all, education gives us the ability to read and write to anyone. A good education is extremely essential for everyone to grow and succeed in life.

Everyone has their own dream of doing something important in life. Sometimes parents also dream that their kids will be at high professions like doctors, engineers,

	Final Revision	
1	Lillai Devision	

officers, or any other high-level professions. All our goals can be achieved by education only.

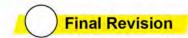
Everyone has the right to a good education to achieve their goals in life. Education does not only offer a good job but also supports the ability to understand life from a new point of view.

Education is very important and with the help of it, anyone can change their life in a better way.

A. Choose the	correct answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1. The passage	e is mainly about		
a life	b education	c professions	d universe
2. Everyone ha	s the to	a good education t	o achieve goals in life.
o light	night	c sight	d right
Most parents	s dream that their kids w	vill be	_at professions.
o low	b high	c bad	cruel
B. Answer the f	ollowing questions:		
4. What can ed	ucation give people?		
5. How can peo	ople achieve their goals	?	
***********	od education essential fo	or everyone?	

6. Why is a goo	od education essential fo	and Structure	
6. Why is a goo	od education essential fo	and Structure	messages on.
6. Why is a goo	Vocabulary rrect answer from a, b, is a board that people p	and Structure	messages on.
Choose the co	Vocabulary rrect answer from a, b, is a board that people p	and Structure c or d: ut on a wall to put r graffiti	d neighbourhood
Choose the co	rrect answer from a, b, is a board that people pook very similar. The we	and Structure c or d: ut on a wall to put r graffiti	a neighbourhood e same meaning as
Choose the co	rrect answer from a, b, is a board that people pook very similar. The we	and Structure c or d: ut on a wall to put r graffiti ord "similar" has the	a neighbourhood e same meaning as
Choose the co	rrect answer from a, b, is a board that people pook very similar. The weak ook very similar.	and Structure c or d: ut on a wall to put r graffiti ord "similar" has the	a neighbourhood e same meaning as
Choose the confidence of the c	rect answer from a, b, is a board that people pook very similar. The way negative	and Structure c or d: ut on a wall to put r graffiti ord "similar" has the different ble" is an antonym bad	neighbourhoodsame meaning aspositiveofwonderful

			General Tes
5. Mr Rashed helps e	everyone. He is ver	y help	
a -ive	5 -ful	c -ed	d -ly
6. She is so worried at	oout her sons who h	aven't come back į	jet. She is
embarrassed	b positive	c social	d anxious
5 Complete the sent	ences with the cor	rect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. You (mustn't) listen to yo	our parents' advic	e.
2. Both Magda	(or) Hoda ar	e kind.	
3. They	(visit) the Pyramids	at Giza two days	ago.
4. We have	(take) part in th	e competition alre	eady.
5. She is going to	(spent) th	ne holiday in Alexa	andria.
6 Write ONE HUNDR	Something you	have achieved	
	Something you	nave achieved	
14-2-2-2-4-2-4-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2			
/			
100000000000000000000000000000000000000			



Test (8)

Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Maha is talking to Dina who has bought a new smart TV.

Maha : What a nice TV! When did you buy it?

Ding : 0

Maha : How much is it?

Dina : 2

Maha : 8 ?

Dina : I bought it from City Mall.

Maha : 4

Dina: Yes, it has a 40% discount.

Maha : Can you come with me to get one?

Dina : 6

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

sad - in - join - pleased - on - succeed

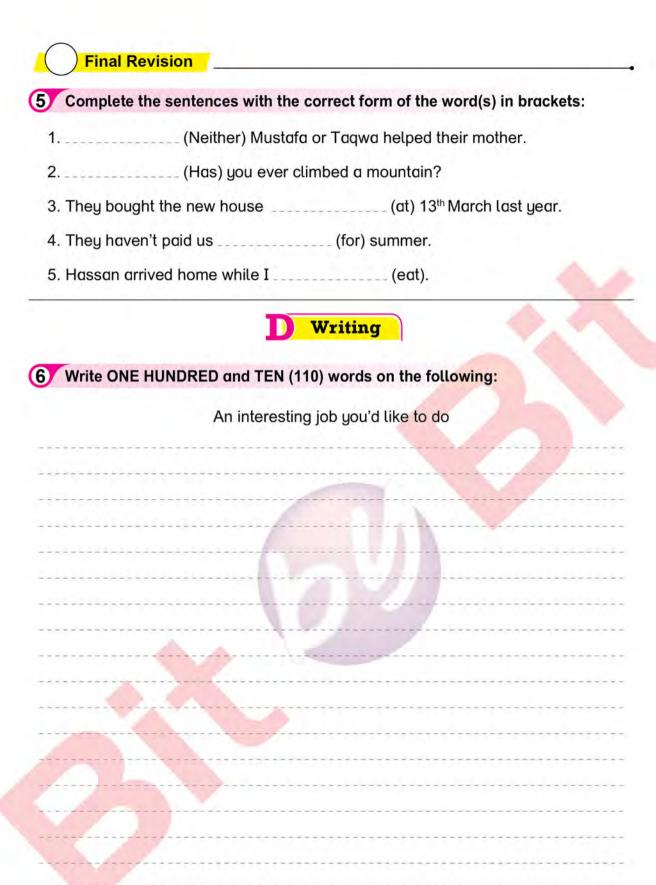
Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Time is man's friend. Some people have no respect for it, so they are the enemy of time. The value of time in our lives is important. Our activities show if we realize the value of time or not. People who are careless, people who do not respect dates, people who do things later than expected do not understand the value of time. Some people continue to waste time even after knowing the importance of it. Some people tend to do things in a hurry if they have a lot of time. This is because they always think they have time and put off their work to the next day. Before they leave their work,

~			1 1	7 -	
	220	-		es	•

they are in a hurry to complete their work. If you know the value of time, you'll have success in your life.

A. Choose the cor	rect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1. The passage is	mainly about	12 00 1 1 1 0 A	
@ work	time	c study	health
2. Time is very	in our liv	ves.	
a unimportant	b important	c careless	d useless
3. Some people do	on'tt	the value of time.	
a leave	b respect	c study	d complete
B. Answer the follo	owing questions:		9,770
4. What is man's fi	riend?		
	people realize the v		
6. How can we hel	p students know the	importance of tim	e?
	C Vocabulary	and Structure	
Choose the correct	ct answer from a, b, c	or d:	
A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	omeone who pays to		
a leaflet	b pavement	c tenant	d building
2. My parents always			upport" is a synonym of
d hinder	discourage	c help	involve
3. We must be mind of	ful o <mark>f the danger</mark> of fi	re. The word "min	dful" gives the opposite
a relaxed	b unmindful	negative	d aware
	-connec		
	b dis-		
The State of the S	socmed		
a -ial	b ive	c -ing	
	his exams made his		
	onamo mado mo	cappg. 1 iii	
o upset	b relaxed	c unkind	d disabled



Test (9)

A Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

A customer is talking to a shop assistant before buying a new computer.

Customer: How can I use this computer?

Assistant: First, 1

Customer: 2

Assistant: No, using it isn't difficult.

Customer: 3

Assistant: Yes, it's advisable to make a strong password.

Customer: Can I use letters and numbers?

Assistant : 4

Customer: What should I do if I need help?

Assistant : 6

Customer: Thank you for your great help.

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

comfortable - country - in - lake - at - reviews

My family and I are looking forward to going on a trip to Al Huda Gardens! They are open 1 9 am, and it takes about an hour to get there by car. The online are fantastic. The gardens have lots to see. We will make sure that we wear shoes! We can see a lot flowers and plants from all over the country. There is also a small 4 and a museum.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Dolphins have been a popular attraction at zoos in <u>recent</u> years. They are more interesting than tigers and lions because they are more active and perform tricks, like circus animals. Although they want to do as the trainer wants, they get bored when they are asked to do the same trick twice. This is one reason that makes scientists believe that they are intelligent. Dolphins are believed that they are the nicest creatures in the sea.

There are stories about dolphins that helped sailors who were going to drown in the

sea. In Africa, there are two dolphins that are trained to help sailors swim and frighten sharks away. Some people like to watch dolphins. They enjoy watching their tricks, actions and movements. Really dolphins are very interesting and funny animals.

Children also love seeing dolphins as they like their fast actions and funny way of playing, jumping or running. They are very nice creatures and good animals.

A. Choose the co	rect answer from a	a, b, c or d:	
1. The passage is	mainly about		
dolphins	tigers	sharks	@ people
2. The underlined	word "recent" med	ıns	
o new	[5] old	c bad	d good
3. Dolphins are	anim	als.	
a bad	n stupid	c sad	🚺 smart
B. Answer the foll	lowing questions :		
4. Why do childre	n love seeing dolph	ins?	
5. Where do dolp	hins live?		
*************			******
6. How are dolphi	ns useful?	11/1/	

A Channa the name		and Structure	
100	ct answer from a, b		
	e quality of being kir		
a Darkness	[] Illness		d Kindness
2. He works hard to	improve his skills. "	improve" has the so	ame meaning as
nurt	(5) damage	c discourage	d develop
Alternative Control			ive" is an antonym of
	go touchioù uo high t	e po pocitivo. Pocit	ie an antengin er
a negative			
	b different	c mindful	d relaxed
4. This man is not k			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
4. This man is not k			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
o in-	ind. This means tha	t he is	kind. d un-
	ind. This means tha	t he is	kind. d un-

			General Te
6. His words made	us laugh. He was		1
moving	b wondering	c joking	d ordering
5 Complete the se	ntences with the corre	ect form of the we	ord(s) in brackets:
1. As Marwa	(were) talkin	g to me, I was co	ooking.
2. I haven't eaten fi	sh since I	(travel) to A	lex.
3. I always go to so	hool	(at) the morning.	
4. Neither Ali	(or) his sis	ster attended the	meeting.
5. Dina didn't have	to (m	ade) the bed	- A 35
6 Write ONE HUND	RED and TEN (110) w A biography of a p		owing:
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

000000000000000000000000000000000000000			
	X		
Anna			
/	Victory of		
*			



Test (10)

Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Nora is talking about her mobile that isn't working.

Nora: My mobile isn't working.

Magdy: When did you last charge it?

Nora : 1

Magdy : Do you charge your phone overnight?

Magdy: Yes, it is. I think you need to buy a new battery.

Nora : 3

Magdy: It's about 100 LE.

Nora : 4

Magdy: I'll get it tomorrow.

Nora : 5

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

tomorrow - now - guess - on - yesterday - in

I bought a new laptop 1. First, I plugged 2. the laptop. To charge the battery, I left it for three hours. Then, I turned it 3. I typed my name and chose a password that nobody could 4. I started using it and watched my favourite videos. I enjoyed using the internet and visited websites in different languages.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Dear Mona,

I'm sorry I didn't write to you last week. I was busy with my second term exams. Unluckily, they were very difficult and I had to study very hard. The first exam was an Arabic exam. It was long and difficult, but I did well. The second exam was the English exam. It was very hard, too. Then I had science, maths and social studies



General Tests

but they were a little easier. I finished all my exams last Thursday. I write to tell you that we arrange to come to Alex. Please, wait for me at the station. We are coming next Friday. We like Alex very much and they look forward to coming with us. I'm looking forward to seeing you soon. Yours, Sara A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The passage is mainly about days of the week a exams families c songs 2. The writer is coming to Alex by bike d plane a car c train 3. The Arabic exam was so____ c nice **d** simple a easy **b** hard B. Answer the following questions : 4. Who wrote the letter? To whom? 5. Why was it written? 6. Why was the writer busy? C Vocabulary and Structure 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A/An is a large house where children who are orphans live and are taken care of. dyslexia orphanage c dream d experience 2. "The weather was fine and we had a pleasant holiday." "pleasant" is similar in meaning to o general different **d** nice c secure 3. "It's interesting to climb to the top of a mountain." "interesting" is an antonym of **b** exciting **6** beautiful **attractive** o boring 4. The prefix "aqua-" in "aquarium" means c rock land **b** water

Bit 2 Bit

Final Revision	on		
5. The word "kind"	can be changed into a	noun by adding t	he suffix "".
a -ness	b -ly	c -er	d -ence
6. The boys staye that the boys st		cause it was raini	ing heavily. This means
indoor	b indoors	c outdoor	d outdoors
Complete the se	entences with the corr	ect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1. They are	(visited) the Gre	at Pyramids next	week.
	(bake) a co		
	e this report ready		inutes.
	(shouldn't) be kind to		
	(or) Ahmed is		u-
		riting	
	Your role	e model	
			2000-042-0-020-0-0-
,		.,	

Test (11) /

Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Nada is asking Farah about her new leather bag.

Nada: Hi, Farah. How are you?

Farah: Hi, Nada. 1

Nada: What do you think of that leather bag, Farah?

Farah: 2

Nada: 3

Farah: I bought it online.

Nada: 4

Farah: It's made in Egypt.

Nada: Why do you like online shopping?

Farah : 6

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

courts - benches - playing - fresh - facilities - play

There are many leisure activities and sports 1 in my town. We all love our Town Club. It is really big. I usually 2 handball with my friends. We also love our Town Park. It is full of wonderful trees and long 3 It is a nice place where we can breathe 4 air. I sometimes play chess there.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

The best way to improve the reading skill is by reading a lot. Reading is like sport or music. It needs a lot of practice. The best readers are people who love to read and who read a lot.

Reading for pleasure is different from reading you do for study. When you read for pleasure, you will not be tested for what you have read. You will not have to remember every detail. All you have to do is to enjoy what you have read. When you read for pleasure, you choose the book that you read. You can read mysteries, adventure novels, science fiction, biographies or whatever you want. It is not what you read, but

Final Revisio	n				
your enjoyment that n information. It also tel			edge and increases our rent subjects.		
A. Choose the co	rrect answer from a	ı, b,c or d:			
1 - The main idea	of the passage is				
reading has different typeswidening our knowledge		to reading no	vels		
		going to libraries			
2 - Reading for	is mo	re enjoyable.			
playing	travel	c pleasure	d study		
3 - You					
are asked to	b bave to	c don't have	to 👩 need to		
B. Answer the fol	lowing questions :				
4 - What does the	e underlined word "It	" refer to?			
5 - How many typ	es of reading are the	ere in the passage?			
	Vocabulary	and Structure)		
4 Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b,	3-7-00	'		
	s to find out somethin		t know before		
discover	achieve		d windsurf		
	are synor	The state of the s			
d different		the same	a safe		
3. "As everybody ki	nows, Tanta is a pea	ceful country." Her	e, "peaceful" is an		
a quiet	to calm	c noisy	d great		
4. We can use the	suffix "" to	o change the word	"warm" into an adverb.		
ci -ly	-ness	c -er	d -ment		
5. The word "comfo	ortable" can be chan	ged into the oppos	site by adding the prefix		
a im-	🛅 un-	c dis-	d aqua-		
6. My car doesn't u	se petrol. This mean	s that my car is			

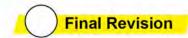
d careful

c slow

g fast belectric

Bit Bit

(5) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brace	kets:					
1. I'm (meet) the manager tomorrow morning.						
2(In) Monday evening, I often watch a film.						
3. Planes are (fastest) than trains.						
4. Two years ago, we (have bought) a new house.						
5. How long have you (practising) sport?						
Writing						
6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:	1.10					
A review about teenagers' problems with social media						
	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,					



Test (12)

Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Sally and Randa are talking about online shopping.

: Hello! What are you doing, Randa? Sally Randa : Hello! Sally. 1 Sally : 2 : I am ordering headphones online. Randa Sally : 0 : Because it is easier to buy what I need. Randa Sally : Do they deliver it on time? Randa : 4

Sally: How long does it take?

Randa : 6

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

easy - books - gives - technology - giving - speaker

There are some items of 1 in my house. The best item is the smart

It looks great and it is 3 to use. We can use it on our television or to play music. It 4 us excellent sounds. The worst item in my house is the toaster. It looks good in the kitchen but it burns the bread.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

In England, people know that autumn arrives when apples begin to turn red in early September. Both red and golden apples are delicious. All through September and October the smell of apples fills the air on sunny days. You can get a fresh smell of apples and enjoy autumn scenery.

Adults pick the apples. Children shouldn't climb up on trees and risk hurting themselves and damaging the trees. The picking may not take long time just two hours at most. Many people like to watch the apple picking event as it is very interesting and they enjoy seeing fresh apples with their different colours. Young children also like to



~					-		
	-	22	-	-		 es	

watch this event. Some young children work in collecting apples although sometimes there are dangerous accidents when some of **them** fall while picking the apples.

A. Choose the co	rrect answer from a	a, b, c or d :	
1. The main idea	of the passage is		
adults shou	ldn't pick the apples		
b picking app	les in England		
c children are	good in picking app	les	
the colours			
2. Apples are bes	st picked by		
adults	Charles and the least of the le	tids	
c children		d babies	
	in Sept		
green	 red	© golden	d fellow
B. Answer the fol	lowing questions :		
	know that autumn	arrives?	
5. What two colo	urs are in the passag	ge?	~
6. What does the	underlined word " th	em" refer to?	
- 4	C Vocabulary	y and Structure	
Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b	, c or d:	
1. A/An	is pieces of wood	that are put togethe	er so they can float on
water.	1	a mark who are	Total Control of the
adventure	tent [5]	c instrument	d raft
2. "Free tickets are	available only for s	students." In this se	ntence, the word "free"
can be replaced	by		
a paid	15 unpaid	cheap	d expensive
3. "Attractive" and	"" ar	e antonyms.	
beautiful	the cheerful	c nice	d ugly
4. The word "enter"	can be changed into	o a noun by adding t	he suffix "".
a -er	b -ance	c -ness	d -ly

Final Re	evision		
5. The prefix '	"" can be ad	ded to the word "door	rs" to make a new word.
a in-	b un-	c dis-	d aqua-
6. I have bou	ight a device that can h	elp me boil water ea	sily. This means I have
a coffee m	achine (5) kettle	smart TV	d speaker
5 Complete t	he sentences with the co	orrect form of the wor	rd(s) in brackets:
The studenI haven't go	try) sushi yesterday. Its (have to) Its (since Inswered all questions ri) four days. I'm so bu	sy.
	(will buy) a car tomor		
	HUNDRED and TEN (110 A short story about some		
*****		- - - -	********
	A		

Test (13)

A Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Khaled and Salma are talking about a problem in their street.

Khaled: Oh! Our street is full of rubbish, Salma.

Salma : Yes, It's too bad.

Khaled: What can we do, Salma?

Salma : 1

Salma: Yes, we can ask them to help us.

Khaled: 3

Khaled: Why don't we plant some trees?

Salma : 6

Khaled

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

learn - competitions - review - learned - view - hobby

Reading is my favourite 1. . . I go to the school library twice a week. There, I choose some books and stories to read. I prefer adventure stories. When I get a new book, I read it and write a 2. about it. I tell my friends about all new things I have 3. . . . I usually enter reading 4. . . . in my school

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Bees are very good insects. They are always busy doing some task or another. They are not lazy insects. Every one of the bees has something to do. Bees live in hives; they are small holes under the ground. Bees have a big queen which is a very big bee. They give us honey, so they are very useful. We need to care for them as they give us clean and healthy food that is needed by all people all over the world. Their honey is so useful compared to black honey.

There are two kinds of bees, males and females. Male bees are asked to do more difficult tasks. They go around flowers and get food from flowers. But female bees

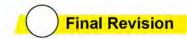
Final Revision

have different jobs to do. $\underline{\textbf{They}}$ organize the collected honey.

We learn from bee	es many lessons like har	a work and orde	r.	
A. Choose the c	orrect answer from a, b	o, c or d :		
1. The main ide	a of the passage is			
a honey is v	ery useful	bees are important insects		
c people dis	like bees	d insects in c	our world	
2. Bees live in				
hives	ovens	c nests	d fridges	
3. Bees get food	d from			
a trees	b hives	c bees	d flowers	
B. Answer the fo	ollowing questions :			
4. What does th	e underlined word " they '	refer to?		
5. Why are bees	s busy insects?			

	C Vocabulary a	nd Structure		
Choose the cor	rect answer from a, b, c	or d:		
1. A/An	is a competition to find	the best team o	or player in a sport.	
application	b championship	c award	d speech	
	<mark>nts wh</mark> en you leave, boys mean <mark>ing to</mark>		ce, the phrasal verb "turr	
d turn on	b switch on	switch off	d plug in	
	ble feeling when our car antonym of	and the same of the same of the same of	esert". In this sentence	
o nice	b ad	c terrible	dirty	
4. We can use the	suffix "" to c	hange the word	"sweet" into a noun.	
a -ness	6 -er	c -ly	d -ment	
	" can be added to	o the word "agre	e" to get a verb with the	
a un-	😈 dis-	c in-	d aqua-	

6. That shop alwa	ays offers good and c	heap price. This me	General Test eans that the shop offers
a crafts	b deals	c boards	d buyers
5 Complete the s	entences with the co	rrect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
2. A: WhenB: Last year.3. Look at this can4. You	(amazed). (do) you get m r! It (goin (must) cross the st	narried? g to) crash. reet here. It's dange	erous.
6 Write ONE HUN	IDRED and TEN (110)		wing:
(Esteronistic			



Test (14) /

A Language Functions

(1) Finish the following dialogue:

Farah is going to the community meeting to improve the sports centre.

Nada : Hi Farah, Where are you going?

Farah : 0.....

: What are you going to discuss? Nada

Farah : 2

: 63 ______ Farah : We are going to paint it.

: 4 Nada

: Sure, many young people need a place to do activities. Farah

Nada : Can I join you?

Nada

Farah : 6

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

leave - After - leaves - plane - before - exhibition

My family and I are travelling to Luxor tomorrow. We are visiting a famous

• We are travelling there by 2 ... It 6 ... at 9 from Cairo

Airport. It arrives in Luxor at about 10. The exhibition starts at 12 and ends at 5.

that, we are taking a plane to get back to Cairo. It leaves at 7 from Luxor Airport.

(3) Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Elephants are the largest land animals. Whales are the largest sea animals. The shape of an elephant's head is similar to that of a whale. Elephants are excellent swimmers. Like whales, elephants use sounds to show anger or for communication. Female elephants behave like female whales.

Elephants' trunk is not just a large nose or upper lip. It is very important. It can do many very important jobs. The trunk is also used as if it is a kind of hand. At the end of the trunk are two muscles shaped like fingers. These muscles can pick up food



~					-	-		
	-	22	-	-			es	+~

and water and carry them to the elephant's mouth. If an elephant's trunk is seriously injured, the elephant may die. Without its trunk, the elephant has great difficulty getting enough to eat.

A. Choose the co	rrect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1. The main idea	of the passage is		
a sea animals	are dangerous		
b showing the	similarity between ele	ephants, and whale	es
c describing v	vhales		
describing e	elephants		
2. At the end of the	he trunk there are two	muscles shaped li	ke
a toes	b noses	c fingers	d foots
3. If an elephants	s' trunk is injured, he c	an't	
a walk	b run	c swim	d eat
B. Answer the fol	lowing questions :		
4. What are the l	argest sea animals?		
5. In what way ar	re elephants similar to	whales?	
6. Why is an elep	hant's trunk important	?	-0-20-0-0-0-20-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-
(22122022222222			
	C Vocabulary	and Structure	
4 Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. Ais	a book or text about so	omeone's life.	
o bubble	b pandemic	© biography	competition
2. "Lucky" and "	are synonyn	ns.	
a unlucky	5 famous	c rich	d fortunate
3. "The flowers we	re colourful and the s	cenery was wonde	erful." In this sentence,
	antonym of		
coloured	b colourless	c bright	d shiny
4. The word "work"	can be changed into a	noun by adding th	ne suffix "".
-ness	• er	c -ence	d -ly

Final Revisi	on		
5. The prefix "new meaning.	" can be add	ed to the word "wo	ord" to get a noun with a
a dis-	b hand-	c pass-	d micro-
6. When I meet	Mr Hossam, I alway	s say hello to hin	n. This means I always
	him.		
a leave	b greet	c decorate	d charge
5 Complete the s	entences with the co	rrect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
1. Muhammad is g	going to(travelling) to New	York next month.
2. I have	(yet) cleaned my	room.	A 200
	oes) you meet a friend		YAY
	_ (often) has Ali beei		
5. I have manu les	ssons(or	n) school todau.	
	D	riting	
6 Write ONE HUN	A biography of	an important persor	

inimination (
			1
Angerman			
//			

			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

Test (15)

A Language Functions

1 Complete the following dialogue

Soha and Maged are buying a new mobile for Maged.

Soha : Let's go into this mobile phones shop.Maged : OK. There are a lot of different ones.

Soha : Do you like this one, Maged?

Maged : 1 , but it is expensive.

Soha : 2

Maged: I have only 3000 pounds.

Sohα : 3 ?

Maged: It's cheaper, but 4

Soha : Oh! You want a bigger one.

Maged : 6

Reading Comprehension

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

sailing - like - holidays - relax - likes - selling

We all like going on 1 After a long time of hard work, people all over the world like spending their holidays on beaches. They 2 the sunny weather. Visiting the sea makes them enjoy snorkelling and diving. People can do other water sports. They can go 3 or go fishing. Holidays are our best way to 4

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

There is a very dangerous problem that faces the world today. This very dangerous problem is pollution. This problem has appeared recently because of the increasing gases and smoke. When these dangerous gases and smoke get into the air, <u>they</u> cause the temperature to increase.

There are many dangers of pollution. First, the level of temperature is high, which makes the weather very hot for a very long time. Second, such dangerous gases and somke pollute the air and cause so many diseases. We must try to solve this problem

Final Revisi	on		

by many ways. First, by reducing the use of chemicals in farming. Next, by using environmental friendly machines. Third, we must reduce the number of factories that use such old machines.

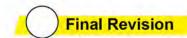
rect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
of the passage is		
t diseases		
dangers of pollution		
t gases and smoke		
environment		
machir	nes to stop polluti	on.
b ancient	c modern	d bad
get into the	air.	
[5] liquids	c people	d waste
owing questions :		
underlined word " the į	y" refer to?	
n dangerous?		
ct answer from a, b, c	or d:	
is someone who water	ches a sport or an	event.
is someone who water		
campaigner [b]	organiser stomer care." In t	
campaigner trying to improve cus	organiser stomer care." In t	role model his sentence, the word
campaigner trying to improve cus e replaced by	organiser stomer care." In t	role model his sentence, the word
campaigner trying to improve cus e replaced by buyer	organiser stomer care." In t	role model his sentence, the word worker
trying to improve custoner trying to improve custoner replaced by buyer are antone in sign	c organiser stomer care." In t	role model his sentence, the word worker
	of the passage is t diseases dangers of pollution t gases and smoke environment machin ancient get into the liquids owing questions: underlined word "they and dangerous? codern problem or an	of the passage is t diseases dangers of pollution t gases and smoke environment



•			General Te
5. The word "wave	e" can be changed int	o a new noun by ad	ding the prefix ""
a im-	b un-	c micro-	d aqua-
	e city were full with p		e paint. This means there
a medicine	b milk	c water	d graffiti
5 Complete the s	entences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. I think Mohame	ed Salah will	(scoring) next	match.
2. The new film is	(amaze	d). I watched it mar	ny times.
	m. I (hav		0.70
4. I always get up)(in) 7 ar	m.	
그는 사람이 되었다면 가게 하나 가게 되었다.	swan many years		
	a short story	you've just read	
6 Write ONE HUN	IDRED and TEN (110)) words on the follo	owing:
+			
8			000000000000000000000000000000000000000

A			

			niona nionala



Test (16) /

Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Nahla is talking to Emad about online shopping.

Nahla: Hello! Emad. Where're you going?

Emad : Hello! Nahla. 1

Nahla : 2

Emad: I want to buy a T-shirt.

Nahla : 3 ? It's easier.

Emad: I know, but the last time they delivered the wrong size.

Nahla: What did you do, then?

Emad : 4

Nahla: Did they send the right one?

Emad : 6

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

interested - married - interesting - rule - excellent - role

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Children are very dear to us. We all work hard and do our best to make them feel happy. So we must bring them up well to be good people. Bringing up children is a very hard task. There are three stages in bringing up children. The first stage is that just after birth. This stage needs good food and good cleanliness. The second stage is that of early childhood. It is very important and hard at the same time. This second stage needs playing games and making children learn new ways of life. The third stage is that of teenage. This third stage is very dangerous and critical as it needs to be accurate in dealing with children at that time. Any mistake made in any stage means a battle lost in the future.



~			- 4		
(÷	an	er	al	116	ests
$\mathbf{\circ}$		-1	ш		

When children are well brought up, they will be good people that are useful to society. On the other hand, if children were neglected, many problems will appear in society later on. So we must be very careful when we bring our children up.

A. Choose the c	orrect answer from	a, b, c or d:	
1. The main ide	ea of the passage is	.1:12000000000	
bringing up childrenteaching children		b working h	ard
		d talking ab	d talking about teenagers
2	are very difficult	to bring up.	
Babies	b Little	© Old	d Teenagers
3.	bringing up caus	ses problems in soc	iety in the future.
a Bad	b Good	© Great	d Useful
B. Answer the fo	ollowing questions:		
4. What does th	e underlined word "i	t" refer to?	
			Access
5. What does he	ard work lead to?		
C. Harris and and a state of	anna at balantan wa a	Dana and Hear	
6. How many st	ages of bringing up o	initaren are there?	
		7 / / /	
	C. Vocabular	y and Structure	
_	100		-
Choose the cor	rect answer from a, l	b, c or d:	
1is t	<mark>he time</mark> you spend e	njoying yourself wit	n other people.
Cyberbullying	9	5 Social life	
Mental health	1	d Understar	nding
2. "I think we nee	d some careful plan	ning before we sta	rt." In this sentence, the
	s similar in meaning		
a cautious	o careless	c helpless	d useless
3. "The project a	ims to improve pub	lic services, espec	ially education." In this
sentence, "pub	lic" is an antonym of		
general	15 real	c private	d local
4. The word "trac	lition" can be chang	ged into an adjecti	ve by adding the suffix
= = = =			
al -al	5 -cal	c -er	d -ed

5. The word "format" can be changed into the opposite by adding the prefix "". a un- b in- c im- d aqua- 6. The shops are selling things at cheaper prices. This means there is a sail b customer c password sale 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. How (many) has your uncle been abroad? 2. What time (do) the film start? 3. The internet has become (most) useful these days than before. 4. Most boys are (interesting) in playing football. 5. They've been (marrying) for 20 years.
6. The shops are selling things at cheaper prices. This means there is a sail customer c password d sale 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. How (many) has your uncle been abroad? 2. What time (do) the film start? 3. The internet has become (most) useful these days than before. 4. Most boys are (interesting) in playing football.
6. The shops are selling things at cheaper prices. This means there is a sail customer c password d sale 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. How (many) has your uncle been abroad? 2. What time (do) the film start? 3. The internet has become (most) useful these days than before. 4. Most boys are (interesting) in playing football.
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. How (many) has your uncle been abroad? 2. What time (do) the film start? 3. The internet has become (most) useful these days than before. 4. Most boys are (interesting) in playing football.
5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. How (many) has your uncle been abroad? 2. What time (do) the film start? 3. The internet has become (most) useful these days than before. 4. Most boys are (interesting) in playing football.
 How (many) has your uncle been abroad? What time (do) the film start? The internet has become (most) useful these days than before. Most boys are (interesting) in playing football.
 2. What time (do) the film start? 3. The internet has become (most) useful these days than before. 4. Most boys are (interesting) in playing football.
3. The internet has become (most) useful these days than before. 4. Most boys are (interesting) in playing football.
4. Most boys are (interesting) in playing football.
5. They ve been (marging) for 20 gears.

Test (17)

Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Mr Ahmed: Good morning, class I want to introduce a hero to you.

Kareem: Good morning. 1

Mr Ahmed: 2

Kareem: I started a charity to give clothes to poor people.

Mr Ahmed: 3

Kareem: I used the social networking to invite everyone to share.

Mr Ahmed: How do you feel about it?

Kareem: 4

Mr Ahmed: What do you advise your friends to do?

Kareem: 5

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

Teenagers - meet - Friends - embarrassed - can - meeting

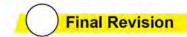
Teenagers 1 face a lot of problems. They usually get worried about their exams. They feel 2 about failing an exam. They don't want to disappoint their parents. They find it difficult to study some subjects. They are usually worried about doing a lot of homework. 3 should know how to cope with their problems. They should try to 4 up with each other.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

My grandmother says that I am very lucky to have so many useful devices that make life easy. When she was a teenager, there was no digital technology. She didn't have a mobile phone. She used a landline to call her friends. Now, she has a smartphone so she can make calls and send texts. There was no internet, so she couldn't go online or send emails. She had to send everything by the post office. When she sent letters to her cousins in England, the letters took a long time to arrive. Recently, she bought a laptop and uses the internet to communicate

Final Revision			
	il can go anywhere in		ting that she can click checks her email every
A. Choose the	correct answer from a	ı, b, c or d:	
1. The main idea of	the passage is	2222224	
Technology in our	life 👩 sending emails	c old people	d mobile phones
2. The underlined we	ord "click" means		
a meet	recharge	c disconnect	d select
3. The writer's grand	mother seems to be	W	ith modern technology.
a pleased	b dissatisfied	c angry	d bored
B. Answer the f	following questions :		
4. Why did grandn	nother have to send let	ters by the post	office?
5. How did the wri	ter's grandmother use	to call her friend	s in the past?
6. Do you think the	at nowadays life becam	ne easier?	
	C Vocabulary a	nd Structure	
4 Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b, c o	or d:	
1 are v	vhat you feel, such as I	happy, upset, etc	C.
Mindfulness	(b) Abilities	C Interests	d Feelings
2. "Free" and "	" are synonyms.	-	
g ugly	(b) beautiful	c difficult	d unpaid
			eir own projects." In this
	rage" is an antonym of		
a support		c remove	and the second second
	uffix "" to ch		
40.00			sott into a noun.
🗖 -ly	b -ment	c -ness	d -er
5. The word "well" co	an be changed into a n	ew word by addi	ng the prefix "".
o im-	😈 un-	c dis-	d micro-
	sn't unhappy about the had a/an		restaurant. This means
deliveru	(5) complaint	order	CI competition

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:					
1. Have you (never) won a race before?					
2. We had a wonderful holiday (on) 2020.					
3. I found this question (more) difficult one.					
4. Hana (gets) married. Everything has been arranged.					
5. A: Has she done her homework (just)? B: No, not yet.					
D Writing					
6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:					
A review about a project in your community					



Mona

Teacher

Test (18)

A Language Functions

1) Finish the following dialogue:

Mona is talking to her teacher about a problem.

: Can you help me?

Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

smartphones - must - headmaster - rules - uniform - mustn't

There are many in my school! We mustn't listen to music. We run in the corridors. We mustn't eat in the classroom. We mustn't take our to school. We must arrive at school on time. We must wear a 4.......

We must listen to our teachers. We must be polite. We must do our homework.

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

The form of money used by a country is called currency. The currency is used for two purposes either to buy goods or to get a service. The most common two types of currencies are the note or paper money and the coin which is used when <u>it</u> includes very few units of money. In Egypt, we use the Egyptian pound. In Saudia Arabia, they use the Saudy Rial (S/R). In America, they use the American dollar. In Japan, they use the Yen. In France, they use the Franc. In the United Arab Emirates, they use the Derhm. In Iraq, they use the Derhm. In Germany, they use the Franc.

There are other forms of money in the shape of cheques or bills. They are formal documents that are equal to money and that can be exchanged for money from banks. Money is very useful in our life.

A. Choose the c	orrect answer from (a, b, c or d:	
1. The main idea	a of the passage is		
the forms of moneywasting moneyIn Egypt, we use the		5 buying and	selling
		d saving mor	ney
o pound	[5] rial	c dollar	derham derham
3. The	is the form of r	noney that is made	of metal.
	(b) coin		
B. Answer the fo	ollowing questions :		
4. What does th	e underlined word "it"	refer to?	
5. How many co	ountries are mentioned	d in the passage?	
6. What do we u	use currency for?		
Change the say	1 4 40	and Structure	
	rect answer from a, b		
	is to help and encour		
o joke	include	c support	d breathe
AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF	is good for the enviro nent" can be replaced		tence, the phrase "good
a useful	b polluting	c useless	d boring
3. "They're doing antonym of	exercise to improve the	eir fitness." In this s	entence, "improve" is an
a manage	b develop	c weaken	d mend
4. The adjective "s	sudden" can be chang	ed into an adverb b	y adding the suffix
a -ness	b -er	c -ence	d -ly

Final Revision	1		
5. The prefix "	can be adde	d to the word "agree	" to get a new meaning.
a im-	b un-	c dis-	d aqua-
	live in the room ne who live in the room		d. This means that the nd.
workers	lodgers	supporters	d fans
5 Complete the sen	tences with the cor	rect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
1. Have you	(never) se	en a lion?	
2. We've decided th			nouse.
3. I usually do exerc			ALCOHOL: CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE PART
4. A: Can we smoke			
B: No, you	(must) sm	oke here.	- B
5. I had to			e bus.
	A review about fac	cilities in your town	
	A review about fac	<mark>cilit</mark> ies in your town	*
	V. 40		
	0		
	A		
	V		

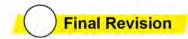
Test (19)

الأزهر الشريف

Language Functions

			,	
1 Finis	h the followi	ng dialogue:		
Tarek	: Hello! Or	mar. What are you d	oing these days?	
Omar	: Hello! To	ırek. 🚺		
Tarek	: Great! W	hat are you doing in	this charity?	
Omar	: 2			disabled people.
Tarek	: Really! 🤞			
Omar		u can join us.		
Tarek	: Thank yo	ou. It's great work.		
2 Write	what you wo	uld say in each of th	e following situation	ons:
1- Your f	friend asks yo	ou how long you hav	e enjoyed your fav	ourite hobby.
2- You a	sk a friend wh	nich musical instrum	ent she has playe	d.

		B Us	age	
			,age	
3 Choo	se the correc	t answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1. I plan	to get a perf	ect body, so I often	go to the	centre.
a sho	opping	omputer	c mobile	d sports
2. The t	ourists were	amazed to see the g	old and silver	at the museum.
a pa	per	b plastic	c jewellery	d rock
3. The t	rain to Tanta	tomorro	ow at 11: 30 a.m.	
o led	ives	b leaving	c left	d is left
4. Judy	sometimes ge	oes shopping	Friday morn	ings.
at at	47	on on	c from	d in
	nished his stud	dy, he		vent to sleep.
	anged	b charged		
			_	



Reading Comprehension

4 Read the passage, then answer the questions:

We live in the age of the computer. Computers are used in all fields of life. They are used in scientific and practical fields to give exact quick results for operations that used to take a long time to be done.

Beginning with your electronic watch and your personal calculator and ending with the rockets, life has become much easier than before. These inventions help us live a comfortable life and make our houses and cities better places to live in. What's more, travelling from one place to another has become enjoyable and comfortable.

The radio, the television and the internet have connected the world and made it a small village. Modern inventions save time, effort and money to make life easier, more comfortable and enjoyable. No one knows what may happen afterwards.

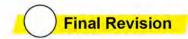
A. Answer the fo	ollowing questions: puters useful?		
2- How has the	world become a small v	village?	
3- How has trav	elling from one place to	another changed	?
B. Choose the c	orrect answer from a,	b, c or d:	****************
4- Computers are	used in modern life	e.	
a rarely	D not	c no longer	d widely
5- Life has becom	e much easier than befo	ore because of usin	ng
modern inver	ntions 🟮 many fields	c operations	d practical fields
P.	D Wri	iting	
5 Write a paragra	ph of SIX (6) sentences	on:	
	Your favour	ite hobby	
		~	

Test (20)

الأزهر الشريف

Language Functions

1 Finis	h the follow	ing dialogue:			
Amal	: Where a	re you going, Huda	?		
Huda	: 0				
Amal					?
Huda	: I'll buy a	new dress.		9,77	
Amal	: Do you have a special occasion.				
Huda	: 3				
Amal	: Really! H	Happy birthday to y	ou.		
Huda	: Thanks.				
2 Write	what you wo	uld say in each of t	he following situation	ons:	
1- Your f	friend doesn't	keep another frien	d's secret.		
2- Your I	brother has a	problem. What do	you say?		9
3 Choo	se the correc	t answer from a, b	, c or d:		
1. I'm	n	ow than I was yeste	erday.		
go go		b better	c best	d as good	
2	of the	four boys played o	on the beach.		
o No	ne	b Neither	© Either	d Both	
3. The s	school is in a	peaceful			
a fac	tory	b library	c laboratory	d neighbourhood	
4. Scien	ntists really_		difference to our life).	
o bui		b do			
			use our minds to d		
o en	courages	b writes	c types	d hurts	



Reading Comprehension

4 Read the passage, then answer the questions:

Pollution is a very dangerous problem. It makes us unable to breathe well. Every day it gets worse. There are many causes of pollution. Smoke that comes out of buses, trains and other kinds of vehicles and fumes that come out of factories cause pollution.

We should try to solve this problem by many ways. For example, cars should use modern engines that don't send out harmful gases or smoke. Next, we must use environment friendly machines that use gases and fumes that don't harm the environment. Finally, more trees and plants must be grown to give us more clean oxygen and help us breathe well. It is the duty of both people and the government to try to stop all causes of pollution.

A. Answer the fo	llowing questions :		
1. What are the ca	uses of pollution?		
2. Why is pollution	dangerous?		
3. How can we fac	e pollution?	TIA	
B. Choose the co	orrect answer from	a, b, c or d:	
4. Pollution is a	probler	n.	
a easy	simple	c big	d small
5. Fumes come fro	om		
factories	o cars	c trees	a and b are correct
5 Write a paragra	ph of SIX (6) sentenc	riting es on: e community	
		2742426263636	
12111101111111			
		*	****